

LIBRARY OF CHINESE CLASSICS
CHINESE-ENGLISH

大中华文库

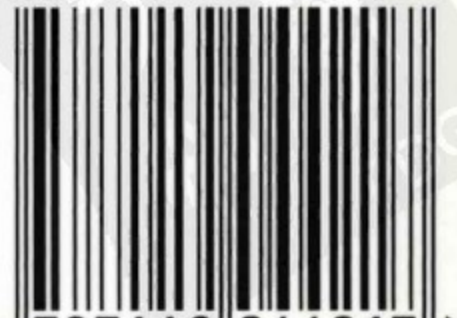
汉英对照

唐代传奇选

SELECTED TANG DYNASTY
STORIES



ISBN 978-7-119-04421-7



9 787119 044217 >

定价：60.00元

大中华文库

汉英对照

LIBRARY OF CHINESE CLASSICS

Chinese-English

唐代传奇选

SELECTED TANG DYNASTY STORIES



(唐) 沈既济 等编著

张友鹤 等校点

王中立 今译

杨宪益 戴乃迭 英译

Compiled by Shen Jiji and others

Collated and punctuated by Zhang Youhe and others

Translated into English by Yang Xianyi and Gladys Yang

Translated into modern Chinese by Wang Zhongli

外文出版社

Foreign Languages Press

图书在版编目 (CIP) 数据

唐代传奇选 / (唐) 沈既济等 编撰; 王中立 今译; 杨宪益, 戴乃迭 英译.

- 北京: 外文出版社, 2007

(大中华文库)

ISBN 978-7-119-04421-7

I. 唐… II. ① 沈… ② 王… ③ 杨… ④ 戴… III. ① 英语-汉语-对照读物,
② 传奇小说-作品集-唐代 IV. H319.4: I

中国版本图书馆CIP数据核字(2006)第043803号

责任编辑: 贾先锋 付 瑶

大中华文库

唐代传奇选

杨宪益 戴乃迭 英译

王中立 今译

© 2007 外文出版社

出版者:

外文出版社

(中国北京百万庄大街24号)

邮政编码100037

[http:// www. flp. com. cn](http://www.flp.com.cn)

制版、排版者:

新新版艺工作室

印制者:

深圳市佳信达印务有限公司印刷

开本: 960×640 1/16(精装) 印张: 21.25

2007年第1版第1次印刷

(汉英)

ISBN 978-7-119-04421-7

10-CE-3714S (国图号)

定价: 60.00 元

版权所有 盗版必究

新
版
艺
工
作
室
PDG

First Edition 2007

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, now known or to be invented, without permission in writing from the publishers, except for brief quotations by reviewers.

ISBN 978-7-119-04421-7

©2007 Foreign Languages Press

Published by

Foreign Languages Press

24 Baiwanzhuang Road, Beijing 100037, China

<http://www.flp.com.cn>

Distributed by

China International Book Trading Corporation

35 Chegongzhuang Xilu, Beijing 100044, China

Printed in the People's Republic of China





总 序

杨牧之

《大中华文库》终于出版了。我们为之高兴，为之鼓舞，但也倍感压力。

当此之际，我们愿将郁积在我们心底的话，向读者倾诉。

—

中华民族有着悠久的历史 and 灿烂的文化，系统、准确地将中华民族的文化经典翻译成外文，编辑出版，介绍给全世界，是几代中国人的愿望。早在几十年前，西方一位学者翻译《红楼梦》，将书名译成《一个红楼上的梦》，将林黛玉译为“黑色的玉”。我们一方面对国外学者将中国的名著介绍到世界上去表示由衷的感谢，一方面为祖国的名著还不被完全认识，甚至受到曲解，而感到深深的遗憾。还有西方学者翻译《金瓶梅》，专门摘选其中自然主义描述最为突出的篇章加以译介。一时间，西方学者好像发现了奇迹，掀起了《金瓶梅》热，说中国是“性开放的源头”，公开地在报刊上鼓吹中国要“发扬开放之传统”。还有许多资深、友善的汉学家译介中国古代的哲学著作，在把中华民族文化介绍给全世界的工作方面作出了重大贡献，但或囿于理解有误，或缘于对中国文字认识的局限，质量上乘的并不多，常常是隔靴搔痒，说不到点子上。大哲学家黑格尔曾经说过：中国有



最完备的国史。但他认为中国古代没有真正意义上的哲学，还处在哲学史前状态。这么了不起的哲学家竟然作出这样大失水准的评论，何其不幸。正如任何哲学家都要受时间、地点、条件的制约一样，黑格尔也离不开这一规律。当时他也只能从上述水平的汉学家译过去的文字去分析、理解，所以，黑格尔先生对中国古代社会的认识水平是什么状态，也就不难想象了。

中国离不开世界，世界也缺少不了中国。中国文化摄取外域的新成分，丰富了自己，又以自己的新成就输送给别人，贡献于世界。从公元5世纪开始到公元15世纪，大约有一千年，中国走在世界的前列。在这一千多年的时间里，她的光辉照耀全世界。人类要前进，怎么能不全面认识中国，怎么能不认真研究中国的历史呢？

二

中华民族是伟大的，曾经辉煌过，蓝天、白云、阳光灿烂，和平而兴旺；也有过黑暗的、想起来就让人战栗的日子，但中华民族从来是充满理想，不断追求，不断学习，渴望和平与友谊的。

中国古代伟大的思想家孔子曾经说过：“三人行，必有我师焉。择其善者而从之，其不善者而改之。”孔子的话就是要人们向别人学习。这段话正是概括了整个中华民族与人交往的原则。人与人之间交往如此，在与周边的国家交往中也是如此。

秦始皇第一个统一了中国，可惜在位只有十几年，来不及做更多的事情。汉朝继秦而继续强大，便开始走出去，了



解自己周边的世界。公元前 138 年，汉武帝派张骞出使西域。他带着一万头牛羊，总值一万万钱的金帛货物，作为礼物，开始西行，最远到过“安息”（即波斯）。公元前 36 年，班超又率 36 人出使西域。36 个人按今天的话说，也只有一个排，显然是为了拜访未曾见过面的邻居，是去交朋友。到了西域，班超派遣甘英作为使者继续西行，往更远处的大秦国（即罗马）去访问，“乃抵条支而历安息，临西海以望大秦”（《后汉书·西域传》）。“条支”在“安息”以西，即今天的伊拉克、叙利亚一带，“西海”应是今天的地中海。也就是说甘英已经到达地中海边上，与罗马帝国隔海相望，

“临大海欲渡”，却被人劝阻而未成行，这在历史上留下了遗憾。可以想见班超、甘英沟通友谊的无比勇气和强烈愿望。接下来是唐代的玄奘，历经千难万险，到“西天”印度取经，带回了南亚国家的古老文化。归国后，他把带回的佛教经典组织人翻译，到后来很多经典印度失传了，但中国却保存完好，以至于今天，没有玄奘的《大唐西域记》，印度人很难编写印度古代史。明代郑和“七下西洋”，把中华文化传到东南亚一带。鸦片战争以后，一代又一代先进的中国人，为了振兴中华，又前赴后继，向西方国家学习先进的科学思想和文明成果。这中间有我们的领导人朱德、周恩来、邓小平；有许许多多大科学家、文学家、艺术家，如郭沫若、李四光、钱学森、冼星海、徐悲鸿等。他们的追求、奋斗，他们的博大胸怀，兼收并蓄的精神，为人类社会增添了光彩。

中国文化的形成和发展过程，就是一个以众为师、以各国人民为师，不断学习和创造的过程。中华民族曾经向周边国家和民族学习过许多东西，假如没有这些学习，中华民族绝不可能创造出昔日的辉煌。回顾历史，我们怎么能够不对



伟大的古埃及文明、古希腊文明、古印度文明满怀深深的感激?怎么能够不对伟大的欧洲文明、非洲文明、美洲文明、澳洲文明,以及中国周围的亚洲文明充满温情与敬意?

中华民族为人类社会曾作出过独特的贡献。在15世纪以前,中国的科学技术一直处于世界遥遥领先的地位。英国科学家李约瑟说:“中国在公元3世纪到13世纪之间,保持着一个西方所望尘莫及的科学知识水平。”美国耶鲁大学教授、《大国的兴衰》的作者保罗·肯尼迪坦言:“在近代以前时期的所有文明中,没有一个国家的文明比中国更发达,更先进。”

世界各国的有识之士千里迢迢来中国观光、学习。在这个过程中,中国唐朝的长安城渐渐发展成为国际大都市。西方的波斯、东罗马,东亚的高丽、新罗、百济、南天竺、北天竺,频繁前来。外国的王侯、留学生,在长安供职的外国官员,商贾、乐工和舞士,总有几十个国家,几万人之多。日本派出的“遣唐使”更是一批接一批。传为美谈的日本人阿部仲麻吕(晁衡)在长安留学的故事,很能说明外国人与中国的交往。晁衡学成仕于唐朝,前后历时五十余年。晁衡与中国的知识分子结下了深厚的友情。他归国时,传说在海中遇难身亡。大诗人李白作诗哭悼:“日本晁卿辞帝都,征帆一片绕蓬壶。明月不归沉碧海,白云愁色满苍梧。”晁衡遇险是误传,但由此可见中外学者之间在中国长安交往的情谊。

后来,不断有外国人到中国来探寻秘密,所见所闻,常常让他们目瞪口呆。《希腊纪事》(希腊人波桑尼阿著)记载公元2世纪时,希腊人在中国的见闻。书中写道:“赛里斯人用小米和青芦喂一种类似蜘蛛的昆虫,喂到第五年,虫肚子胀裂开,便从里面取出丝来。”从这段对中国古代养蚕技术的



描述，可见当时欧洲人与中国人的差距。公元9世纪中叶，阿拉伯人来到中国。一位阿拉伯作家在他所著的《中国印度闻见录》中记载了曾旅居中国的阿拉伯商人的见闻：

——一天，一个外商去拜见驻守广州的中国官吏。会见时，外商总盯着官吏的胸部，官吏很奇怪，便问：“你好像总盯着我的胸，这是怎么回事？”那位外商回答说：“透过你穿的丝绸衣服，我隐约看到你胸口上长着一个黑痣，这是什么丝绸，我感到十分惊奇。”官吏听后，失声大笑，伸出胳膊，说：“请你数数吧，看我穿了几件衣服。”那商人数过，竟然穿了五件之多，黑痣正是透过这五层丝绸衣服显现出来的。外商惊得目瞪口呆，官吏说：“我穿的丝绸还不算是最好的，总督穿的要更精美。”

——书中关于茶(他们叫干草叶子)的记载，可见阿拉伯国家当时还没有喝茶的习惯。书中记述：“中国国王本人的收入主要靠盐税和泡开水喝的一种干草税。在各个城市里，这种干草叶售价都很高，中国人称这种草叶叫‘茶’，这种干草叶比苜蓿的叶子还多，也略比它香，稍有苦味，用开水冲喝，治百病。”

——他们对中国的医疗条件十分羡慕，书中记载道：“中国人医疗条件很好，穷人可以从国库中得到药费。”还说：“城市里，很多地方立一石碑，高10肘，上面刻有各种疾病和药物，写明某种病用某种药医治。”

——关于当时中国的京城，书中作了生动的描述：中国的京城很大，人口众多，一条宽阔的长街把全城分为两半，大街右边的东区，住着皇帝、宰相、禁军及皇家的总管、奴婢。在这个区域，沿街开凿了小河，流水潺潺；路旁，葱茏的树木整然有序，一幢幢宅邸鳞次栉比。大街左边的西区，



住着庶民和商人。这里有货栈和商店，每当清晨，人们可以看到，皇室的总管、宫廷的仆役，或骑马或步行，到这里来采购。

此后的史籍对西人来华的记载，渐渐多了起来。13世纪意大利旅行家马可·波罗，尽管有人对他是否真的到过中国持怀疑态度，但他留下一部记述元代事件的《马可·波罗游记》却是确凿无疑的。这部游记中的一些关于当时中国的描述使得西方人认为是“天方夜谭”。总之，从中西文化交流史来说，这以前的时期还是一个想象和臆测的时代，相互之间充满了好奇与幻想。

从16世纪末开始，由于航海技术的发展，东西方航路的开通，随着一批批传教士来华，中国与西方开始了直接的交流。沟通中西的使命在意大利传教士利玛窦那里有了充分的体现。利玛窦于1582年来华，1610年病逝于北京，在华二十余年。除了传教以外，做了两件具有历史象征意义的事，一是1594年前后在韶州用拉丁文翻译《四书》，并作了注释；二是与明代学者徐光启合作，用中文翻译了《几何原本》。

西方传教士对《四书》等中国经典的粗略翻译，以及杜赫德的《中华帝国志》等书对中国的介绍，在西方读者的眼前展现了一个异域文明，在当时及稍后一段时期引起了一场“中国热”，许多西方大思想家都曾注目于中国文化。有的推崇中华文明，如莱布尼兹、伏尔泰、魁奈等，有的对中华文明持批评态度，如孟德斯鸠、黑格尔等。莱布尼兹认识到中国文化的某些思想与他的观念相近，如周易的卦象与他发明的二进制相契合，对中国文化给予了热情的礼赞；黑格尔则从他整个哲学体系的推演出发，认为中国没有真正意义上的哲学，还处在哲学史前的状态。但是，不论是推崇还是批



评，是吸纳还是排斥，中西文化的交流产生了巨大的影响。随着先进的中国科学技术的西传，特别是中国的造纸、火药、印刷术和指南针四大发明的问世，大大改变了世界的面貌。马克思说：“中国的火药把骑士阶层炸得粉碎，指南针打开了世界市场并建立了殖民地，而印刷术则变成了新教的工具，变成对精神发展创造必要前提的最强大的杠杆。”英国的哲学家培根说：中国的四大发明“改变了全世界的面貌和一切事物的状态”。

三

大千世界，潮起潮落。云散云聚，万象更新。中国古代产生了无数伟大的科学家：祖冲之、李时珍、孙思邈、张衡、沈括、毕昇……产生了无数科技成果：《齐民要术》、《九章算术》、《伤寒杂病论》、《本草纲目》……以及保存至今的世界奇迹：浑天仪、地动仪、都江堰、敦煌石窟、大运河、万里长城……但从15世纪下半叶起，风水似乎从东方转到了西方，落后的欧洲只经过400年便成为世界瞩目的文明中心。英国的牛顿、波兰的哥白尼、德国的伦琴、法国的居里、德国的爱因斯坦、意大利的伽利略、俄国的门捷列夫、美国的费米和爱迪生……光芒四射，令人敬仰。

中华民族开始思考了。潮起潮落究竟是什么原因？中国人发明的火药，传到欧洲，转眼之间反成为欧洲列强轰击中国大门的炮弹，又是因为什么？

鸦片战争终于催醒了中国人沉睡的迷梦，最先“睁眼看世界”的一代精英林则徐、魏源迈出了威武雄壮的一步。曾国藩、李鸿章搞起了洋务运动。中国的知识分子喊出“民主



与科学”的口号。中国是落后了，中国的志士仁人在苦苦探索。但落后中饱含着变革的动力，探索中孕育着崛起的希望。“向科学进军”，中华民族终于又迎来了科学的春天。

今天，世界毕竟来到了 21 世纪的门槛。分散隔绝的世界，逐渐变成联系为一体的世界。现在，全球一体化趋势日益明显，人类历史也就在愈来愈大的程度上成为全世界的历史。当今，任何一种文化的发展都离不开对其它优秀文化的汲取，都以其它优秀文化的发展为前提。在近现代，西方文化汲取中国文化，不仅是中国文化的传播，更是西方文化自身的创新和发展；正如中国文化对西方文化的汲取一样，既是西方文化在中国的传播，同时也是中国文化在近代的转型和发展。地球上所有的人类文化，都是我们共同的宝贵遗产。既然我们生活的各个大陆，在地球史上曾经是连成一气的“泛大陆”，或者说是一个完整的“地球村”，那么，我们同样可以在这个以知识和学习为特征的网络时代，走上相互学习、共同发展的大路，建设和开拓我们人类崭新的“地球村”。

西学仍在东渐，中学也将西传。各国人民的优秀文化正日益迅速地为中国文化所汲取，而无论西方和东方，也都需要从中国文化中汲取养分。正是基于这一认识，我们组织出版汉英对照版《大中华文库》，全面系统地翻译介绍中国传统文化典籍。我们试图通过《大中华文库》，向全世界展示，中华民族五千年的追求，五千年的梦想，正在新的历史时期重放光芒。中国人民就像火后的凤凰，万众一心，迎接新世纪文明的太阳。

1999 年 8 月 北京



PREFACE TO THE LIBRARY OF CHINESE CLASSICS

Yang Muzhi

The publication of the *Library of Chinese Classics* is a matter of great satisfaction to all of us who have been involved in the production of this monumental work. At the same time, we feel a weighty sense of responsibility, and take this opportunity to explain to our readers the motivation for undertaking this cross-century task.

1

The Chinese nation has a long history and a glorious culture, and it has been the aspiration of several generations of Chinese scholars to translate, edit and publish the whole corpus of the Chinese literary classics so that the nation's greatest cultural achievements can be introduced to people all over the world. There have been many translations of the Chinese classics done by foreign scholars. A few dozen years ago, a Western scholar translated the title of *A Dream of Red Mansions* into "A Dream of Red Chambers" and Lin Daiyu, the heroine in the novel, into "Black Jade." But while their endeavours have been laudable, the results of their labours have been less than satisfactory. Lack of knowledge of Chinese culture and an inadequate grasp of the Chinese written language have led the translators into many errors. As a consequence, not only are Chinese classical writings widely misunderstood in the rest of the world, in some cases their content has actually been distorted. At one time, there was a "*Jin Ping Mei* craze" among Western scholars, who thought that they had uncovered a miraculous phenomenon, and published theories claiming that China was the "fountainhead of eroticism," and that a Chinese "tradition of permissiveness" was about to be laid bare. This distorted view came about due to the translators of the *Jin Ping Mei* (*Plum in the Golden Vase*) putting one-sided stress on the



raw elements in that novel, to the neglect of its overall literary value. Meanwhile, there have been many distinguished and well-intentioned Sinologists who have attempted to make the culture of the Chinese nation more widely known by translating works of ancient Chinese philosophy. However, the quality of such work, in many cases, is unsatisfactory, often missing the point entirely. The great philosopher Hegel considered that ancient China had no philosophy in the real sense of the word, being stuck in philosophical "prehistory." For such an eminent authority to make such a colossal error of judgment is truly regrettable. But, of course, Hegel was just as subject to the constraints of time, space and other objective conditions as anyone else, and since he had to rely for his knowledge of Chinese philosophy on inadequate translations it is not difficult to imagine why he went so far off the mark.

China cannot be separated from the rest of the world; and the rest of the world cannot ignore China. Throughout its history, Chinese civilization has enriched itself by absorbing new elements from the outside world, and in turn has contributed to the progress of world civilization as a whole by transmitting to other peoples its own cultural achievements. From the 5th to the 15th centuries, China marched in the front ranks of world civilization. If mankind wishes to advance, how can it afford to ignore China? How can it afford not to make a thoroughgoing study of its history?

2

Despite the ups and downs in their fortunes, the Chinese people have always been idealistic, and have never ceased to forge ahead and learn from others, eager to strengthen ties of peace and friendship.

The great ancient Chinese philosopher Confucius once said, "Wherever three persons come together, one of them will surely be able to teach me something. I will pick out his good points and emulate them; his bad points I will reform." Confucius meant by this that we should always be ready to learn from others. This maxim encapsulates the principle the Chinese people have always followed in their dealings with other peoples, not only on an individual basis but also at the level of state-to-state relations.

After generations of internecine strife, China was unified by Emperor



Qin Shi Huang (the First Emperor of the Qin Dynasty) in 221 B.C. The Han Dynasty, which succeeded that of the short-lived Qin, waxed powerful, and for the first time brought China into contact with the outside world. In 138 B.C., Emperor Wu dispatched Zhang Qian to the western regions, i.e. Central Asia. Zhang, who traveled as far as what is now Iran, took with him as presents for the rulers he visited on the way 10,000 head of sheep and cattle, as well as gold and silks worth a fabulous amount. In 36 B.C., Ban Chao headed a 36-man legation to the western regions. These were missions of friendship to visit neighbours the Chinese people had never met before and to learn from them. Ban Chao sent Gan Ying to explore further toward the west. According to the "Western Regions Section" in the *Book of Later Han*, Gan Ying traveled across the territories of present-day Iraq and Syria, and reached the Mediterranean Sea, an expedition which brought him within the confines of the Roman Empire. Later, during the Tang Dynasty, the monk Xuan Zang made a journey fraught with danger to reach India and seek the knowledge of that land. Upon his return, he organized a team of scholars to translate the Buddhist scriptures, which he had brought back with him. As a result, many of these scriptural classics which were later lost in India have been preserved in China. In fact, it would have been difficult for the people of India to reconstruct their own ancient history if it had not been for Xuan Zang's *A Record of a Journey to the West in the Time of the Great Tang Dynasty*. In the Ming Dynasty, Zheng He transmitted Chinese culture to Southeast Asia during his seven voyages. Following the Opium Wars in the mid-19th century, progressive Chinese, generation after generation, went to study the advanced scientific thought and cultural achievements of the Western countries. Their aim was to revive the fortunes of their own country. Among them were people who were later to become leaders of China, including Zhu De, Zhou Enlai and Deng Xiaoping. In addition, there were people who were to become leading scientists, literary figures and artists, such as Guo Moruo, Li Siguang, Qian Xuesen, Xian Xinghai and Xu Beihong. Their spirit of ambition, their struggles and their breadth of vision were an inspiration not only to the Chinese people but to people all over the world.

Indeed, it is true that if the Chinese people had not learned many

things from the surrounding countries they would never have been able to produce the splendid achievements of former days. When we look back upon history, how can we not feel profoundly grateful for the legacies of the civilizations of ancient Egypt, Greece and India? How can we not feel fondness and respect for the cultures of Europe, Africa, America and Oceania?

The Chinese nation, in turn, has made unique contributions to the community of mankind. Prior to the 15th century, China led the world in science and technology. The British scientist Joseph Needham once said, "From the third century A.D. to the 13th century A.D. China was far ahead of the West in the level of its scientific knowledge." Paul Kennedy, of Yale University in the U.S., author of *The Rise and Fall of the Great Powers*, said, "Of all the civilizations of the pre-modern period, none was as well-developed or as progressive as that of China."

Foreigners who came to China were often astonished at what they saw and heard. The Greek geographer Pausanias in the second century A.D. gave the first account in the West of the technique of silk production in China: "The Chinese feed a spider-like insect with millet and reeds. After five years the insect's stomach splits open, and silk is extracted therefrom." From this extract, we can see that the Europeans at that time did not know the art of silk manufacture. In the middle of the 9th century A.D., an Arabian writer includes the following anecdote in his *Account of China and India*:

"One day, an Arabian merchant called upon the military governor of Guangzhou. Throughout the meeting, the visitor could not keep his eyes off the governor's chest. Noticing this, the latter asked the Arab merchant what he was staring at. The merchant replied, 'Through the silk robe you are wearing, I can faintly see a black mole on your chest. Your robe must be made out of very fine silk indeed!' The governor burst out laughing, and holding out his sleeve invited the merchant to count how many garments he was wearing. The merchant did so, and discovered that the governor was actually wearing five silk robes, one on top of the other, and they were made of such fine material that a tiny mole could be seen through them all! Moreover, the governor explained that the robes he was wearing were not made of the finest silk at all; silk of the highest



grade was reserved for the garments worn by the provincial governor."

The references to tea in this book (the author calls it "dried grass") reveal that the custom of drinking tea was unknown in the Arab countries at that time: "The king of China's revenue comes mainly from taxes on salt and the dry leaves of a kind of grass which is drunk after boiled water is poured on it. This dried grass is sold at a high price in every city in the country. The Chinese call it 'cha.' The bush is like alfalfa, except that it bears more leaves, which are also more fragrant than alfalfa. It has a slightly bitter taste, and when it is infused in boiling water it is said to have medicinal properties."

Foreign visitors showed especial admiration for Chinese medicine. One wrote, "China has very good medical conditions. Poor people are given money to buy medicines by the government."

In this period, when Chinese culture was in full bloom, scholars flocked from all over the world to China for sightseeing and for study. Chang'an, the capital of the Tang Dynasty was host to visitors from as far away as the Byzantine Empire, not to mention the neighboring countries of Asia. Chang'an, at that time the world's greatest metropolis, was packed with thousands of foreign dignitaries, students, diplomats, merchants, artisans and entertainers. Japan especially sent contingent after contingent of envoys to the Tang court. Worthy of note are the accounts of life in Chang'an written by Abeno Nakamaro, a Japanese scholar who studied in China and had close friendships with ministers of the Tang court and many Chinese scholars in a period of over 50 years. The description throws light on the exchanges between Chinese and foreigners in this period. When Abeno was supposedly lost at sea on his way back home, the leading poet of the time, Li Bai, wrote a eulogy for him.

The following centuries saw a steady increase in the accounts of China written by Western visitors. The Italian Marco Polo described conditions in China during the Yuan Dynasty in his *Travels*. However, until advances in the science of navigation led to the opening of east-west shipping routes at the beginning of the 16th century Sino-Western cultural exchanges were coloured by fantasy and conjecture. Concrete progress was made when a contingent of religious missionaries, men well versed in Western science and technology, made their way to China, ushering in an era of



direct contacts between China and the West. The experience of this era was embodied in the career of the Italian Jesuit Matteo Ricci. Arriving in China in 1582, Ricci died in Beijing in 1610. Apart from his missionary work, Ricci accomplished two historically symbolic tasks — one was the translation into Latin of the “Four Books,” together with annotations, in 1594; the other was the translation into Chinese of Euclid’s *Elements*.

The rough translations of the “Four Books” and other Chinese classical works by Western missionaries, and the publication of Père du Halde’s *Description Geographique, Historique, Chronologique, Politique, et Physique de l’Empire de la Chine* revealed an exotic culture to Western readers, and sparked a “China fever,” during which the eyes of many Western intellectuals were fixed on China. Some of these intellectuals, including Leibniz, held China in high esteem; others, such as Hegel, nursed a critical attitude toward Chinese culture. Leibniz considered that some aspects of Chinese thought were close to his own views, such as the philosophy of the *Book of Changes* and his own binary system. Hegel, on the other hand, as mentioned above, considered that China had developed no proper philosophy of its own. Nevertheless, no matter whether the reaction was one of admiration, criticism, acceptance or rejection, Sino-Western exchanges were of great significance. The transmission of advanced Chinese science and technology to the West, especially the Chinese inventions of paper-making, gunpowder, printing and the compass, greatly changed the face of the whole world. Karl Marx said, “Chinese gunpowder blew the feudal class of knights to smithereens; the compass opened up world markets and built colonies; and printing became an implement of Protestantism and the most powerful lever and necessary precondition for intellectual development and creation.” The English philosopher Roger Bacon said that China’s four great inventions had “changed the face of the whole world and the state of affairs of everything.”

3

Ancient China gave birth to a large number of eminent scientists, such as Zu Chongzhi, Li Shizhen, Sun Simiao, Zhang Heng, Shen Kuo and Bi



Sheng. They produced numerous treatises on scientific subjects, including *The Manual of Important Arts for the People's Welfare*, *Nine Chapters on the Mathematical Art*, *A Treatise on Febrile Diseases* and *Compendium of Materia Medica*. Their accomplishments included ones whose influence has been felt right down to modern times, such as the armillary sphere, seismograph, Dujiangyan water conservancy project, Dunhuang Grottoes, Grand Canal and Great Wall. But from the latter part of the 15th century, and for the next 400 years, Europe gradually became the cultural centre upon which the world's eyes were fixed. The world's most outstanding scientists then were England's Isaac Newton, Poland's Copernicus, France's Marie Curie, Germany's Rontgen and Einstein, Italy's Galileo, Russia's Mendeleev and America's Edison.

The Chinese people then began to think: What is the cause of the rise and fall of nations? Moreover, how did it happen that gunpowder, invented in China and transmitted to the West, in no time at all made Europe powerful enough to batter down the gates of China herself?

It took the Opium War to wake China from its reverie. The first generation to make the bold step of "turning our eyes once again to the rest of the world" was represented by Lin Zexu and Wei Yuan. Zeng Guofan and Li Hongzhang started the Westernization Movement, and later intellectuals raised the slogan of "Democracy and Science." Noble-minded patriots, realizing that China had fallen behind in the race for modernization, set out on a painful quest. But in backwardness lay the motivation for change, and the quest produced the embryo of a towering hope, and the Chinese people finally gathered under a banner proclaiming a "March Toward Science."

On the threshold of the 21st century, the world is moving in the direction of becoming an integrated entity. This trend is becoming clearer by the day. In fact, the history of the various peoples of the world is also becoming the history of mankind as a whole. Today, it is impossible for any nation's culture to develop without absorbing the excellent aspects of the cultures of other peoples. When Western culture absorbs aspects of Chinese culture, this is not just because it has come into contact with Chinese culture, but also because of the active creativity and development of Western culture itself; and vice versa. The various cultures of



the world's peoples are a precious heritage which we all share. Mankind no longer lives on different continents, but on one big continent, or in a "global village." And so, in this era characterized by an all-encompassing network of knowledge and information we should learn from each other and march in step along the highway of development to construct a brand-new "global village."

Western learning is still being transmitted to the East, and vice versa. China is accelerating its pace of absorption of the best parts of the cultures of other countries, and there is no doubt that both the West and the East need the nourishment of Chinese culture. Based on this recognition, we have edited and published the *Library of Chinese Classics* in a Chinese-English format as an introduction to the corpus of traditional Chinese culture in a comprehensive and systematic translation. Through this collection, our aim is to reveal to the world the aspirations and dreams of the Chinese people over the past 5,000 years and the splendour of the new historical era in China. Like a phoenix rising from the ashes, the Chinese people in unison are welcoming the cultural sunrise of the new century.

August 1999





前言

中国古代小说源远流长,就语体而言,可以分为文言小说和白话小说两大流派。白话小说用接近口语的白话叙述故事,它脱胎于民间“说话”,“说话”是艺人口头讲述故事的表演技艺,白话小说最初是这种讲述的书面记录,因此它的体制和叙事方式都保留着“说话”的特征。从敦煌石窟所藏的话本《唐太宗入冥记》、《韩擒虎话本》等到元代的《三国志平话》、《武王伐纣平话》等,再到明清两代的《三国志演义》、《水浒传》、“三言”、“二拍”、《红楼梦》等等,构成了白话小说的发展历史。文言小说与白话小说不同,它不是用接近口语的白话,而是用文言来叙说故事。文言是与口头语言有相当距离的书面语言,它的形成大概与古代文学的载体有关,中国古代早期文学的书写载体是甲骨、金石,然后是竹简和缣帛,且不说甲骨金石,就是竹简缣帛,其制作成本很高,书写也极不容易,在表达思想内容时不能不省字约文,追求言简而意丰的境界,在使用中逐渐形成应用于书面的词汇和语法规范,具有精选性、同质性和保守性,这就是文言。文言作为古代主要的书面语言形式,一直沿用至20世纪初。传奇就是文言系统中的叙事文学。

文言小说的历史比白话小说还要悠久,它的孕育可以上溯到先秦两汉。在东汉编撰的史书《汉书》中就把“小说”作为一种文体提出来,指它是道听途说的传闻和尚有一定价值的琐



碎言论的记录，它的重要性不及史传，也不及思想家学问家的论著，但必须指出，它并不是纯粹的叙事文学。魏晋南北朝时期战乱频仍，宗教盛行，士人沉缅玄谈，以特立独行为尚，传统的“小说”中记录神怪和名士言行的作品自成一体，即通常所说的志怪和志人。但是它们也还不是文学意义的小说，因为它们的宗旨或者是宗教的，或者是历史的，或者是人伦的，叙事只及梗概而已，篇幅短小。到了唐代，这种志怪和志人的文体才衍生成为以写世态人情为宗旨，追求审美效果的篇幅相对大得多的新文体，即“传奇”。传奇才是真正文学意义的小说。

“传奇”是后人对这类文体的称呼，唐代人有用“传奇”给自己的作品命名的，例如元稹的《莺莺传》原名就叫《传奇》，裴铏的小说集也叫《传奇》。“传奇”的原意是描叙超乎寻常的离奇故事。到了元代才有人指“传奇”为唐代小说这个文体，虞集（1272—1348年）《写韵轩记》云：“盖唐之才人，于经艺道学有见者少，徒知好为文辞，闲暇无所用心，辄想象幽怪遇合、才情恍惚之事，作为诗章答问之意，傅会以为说，盍簪之次，各出行卷，以相娱玩，非必真有是事，谓之传奇。”夏庭芝《青楼集志》（1355年）也说：“唐时有传奇，皆文人所编，犹野史也，但资谐笑耳。”不过，元代和元代以后的人说到“传奇”，也并不专指小说，元代人也把当时的戏曲（杂剧）称做传奇，明清两代人也称有别于北方杂剧的南方戏曲为传奇。但是，当我们把唐代与传奇连在一起，即所谓“唐代传奇”时，其专指唐代以文言写成的短篇小说，则是确定无疑的。

唐代传奇的叙事方式直接承袭史传，中国史传记录人物事件，以《左传》、《史记》为代表，都是采用呈现的方式，也就



是把历史往事用现在进行的方式展现在读者眼前。这种叙事包括概述和场景描叙两大元素。场景描叙是演述一个具体空间里持续进行着的事情，叙事者隐蔽在背后，让历史人物自行表演，就像在戏剧舞台上的动作和对话。概述一般用来介绍人物事件的背景，并把发生在不同时空的场景连接起来，使之成为有因果关系的完整的历史进程。唐代传奇在叙事方式上与传统史传没有什么差别，史传如果抛开历史真实性这一点，它几乎就是小说，而唐代传奇所以不是史传，也仅仅在于它“非必真有是事”。

小说既然如此接近史传，为什么它迟迟直到唐代才真正成熟起来呢？这种变化要有一个文化条件。中国古代文化价值观念是史贵于文，修史的传统悠久，史传记载的虽说都是往世的兴衰，但儒家认为“事即道”，那历史的兴衰中寓含着天地人世的大道理，所以历史可以镜鉴当今，乃至可以成为万世的法程。史传于是具有经典神圣的意义。基于这种观念，叙事文字中凡有附会虚拟成分的作品，都会受到严厉的指责。南北朝时期的刘勰在《文心雕龙》“史传第十六”中就说：“俗皆爱奇，莫顾事理。传闻而欲伟其事，录远而欲详其迹，于是弃同即异，穿凿旁说，旧史所无，我书则传，此讹滥之本源，而述远之巨蠹也。”刘勰在这里批评的是史传著作中背离实录原则的倾向，但这种站在史官立场对叙事散文的批评已成为普适的法则，如果突破不了这个法则的藩篱，小说就很难脱颖而出。

唐代出现了突破这个藩篱的条件。唐代立国虽然是以儒学为基础，但其实用仅限于政治、门第、礼法的层面，并未渗透到人生精神深处，虞集说唐之才人“于经艺道学有见者少”，是



对当时社会思想状态的符合实际的判断。士人思想大多兼取儒道释三家，这种思想兼容和开放的局面，为文学的发展提供了巨大的空间和肥沃的土壤。而与士人生活关系极其密切的科举制度又规定明经、进士为重要科目，进士一科尤为高贵。进士科举考试的重要内容是诗赋。因此，士人研习诗赋创作成为重要的功课，崇尚诗赋就成为唐代社会的风气。唐代长庆、大和年间人薛用弱的传奇集《集异记》中记叙唐开元著名诗人王昌龄、高适、王之涣某日在旗亭饮酒。适有一群优伶也来登楼会宴，席间艺妓奏乐唱诗。三人在旁密观，比试看谁的诗作被吟唱，结果三人诗作均有被讴歌的。当艺妓们得知三人的大名，竞相拜倒，口称“俗眼不识神仙”。这段轶事生动描写了唐代诗歌在社会传播的情状，艺妓称诗人为“神仙”，充分说明社会对诗人的敬仰，这种敬仰其实是对文学才能的尊重。在王昌龄这些诗人的心里，也都是以文学才能为自傲的。在这样的文化环境中，文人“征异话奇”，记叙奇人异事，以文采和意象为指归，那传统的“实录”原则也就自然地抛在脑后了。

传奇在唐代的发展大致经历了初兴、繁荣和衰落三个时期。从初唐到大历的150年是传奇的初兴期。这个时期，单篇行世的传奇作品的数量较少，著名的《古镜记》、《补江总白猿传》、《游仙窟》等，虽已初具传奇的规模、气象，但还残留着六朝志怪的痕迹。当时盛行的仍是篇幅短小、文字简古的志怪作品集，如《冥报记》、《广异记》之类。这些作品的宗旨如唐前志怪，不在供人消遣，而在证明神鬼、应验之实有，有明显的宗教意识。成书在唐高宗永徽年间（650—655年）的《冥报记》的作者唐临自序称撰写此书，“皆所以证明善恶，劝戒将



来，实使闻者深心感寤”。顾况为《广异记》作序云：“予欲观天人之际，察变化之兆，吉凶之源，圣有不知，神有不测。其有干元气、汨五行，圣人所以示怪力乱神，礼乐刑政，著明圣道以纠之。”他追溯唐前志怪传统，一直谈到唐代前期的作品，“国朝燕公《梁四公传》、唐临《冥报记》、王度《古镜记》、孔慎言《神怪志》、赵自勤《定命录》，至如李庾成、张孝举之徒，互相传说”，而《广异记》也就是这类“可辅于神明”之作。当然，唐代这类志怪集之中有少数篇章如《冥报记》之《唐睦仁蓓》、《广异记》之《三卫》等，也已突破六朝志怪的短小篇幅，颇有铺张渲染的倾向，可以视为早期传奇形态。

从大历、建中到大和、开成的70年是传奇的繁荣期。以作于建中二年（781年）的《任氏传》为标志，传奇在艺术上已进入成熟的阶段，这个时期的以单篇行世的传奇作品都以丰富曲折的情节和情态万千的人物见长，篇幅大大长于六朝志怪，长者超过万字，涌现出一大批传世之作。本书选入的《任氏传》、《柳毅传》、《霍小玉传》、《南柯太守传》、《李娃传》、《杜子春传》均是这个时期的作品。

这个时期的作品主要写情，写人情之丰富和精微，写人情之厚重和美好。从题材看，有些作品写的是人鬼恋、人神恋，如《任氏传》、《柳毅传》等等，但它们不像唐前志怪那样宣扬神鬼的存在，文字间充溢着敬畏鬼神的近乎宗教的神秘精神，而是透过人鬼、人神之间的爱恋，描摹现实的人的爱情，描摹这爱情的缠绵、甜蜜、悲苦和哀艳，充分地表现了男女情爱的美。有些作品似乎是写方士仙术和妖魅怪异，如《南柯太守传》、《杜子春传》等等，但它们没有超度人世、求仙慕化的意



向,《南柯太守传》抒发的是人生如梦的永恒的悲伤,人生尽管荣华富贵,终归是有限的,恰似一场虚幻的梦境,在无限的时空面前何其渺小!作品所表现的这种与生俱在的伤感,是普适的、哲理的,具有悲剧的美。《杜子春传》写杜子春为恩人看守丹炉,丹成的条件是杜子春在任何情况下都必须缄口不言。他在死亡、地狱的威吓折磨面前都能一言不发,但当有人将他的爱子摔死时,他情不自禁喊出声来。喜、怒、哀、惧、恶、欲,这六情都克服了,惟七情中的“爱”却割舍不了。作品通过这离奇的故事,写的是爱的不可超越。至于那些直接描写现实生活的爱情的作品如《霍小玉传》、《李娃传》等等,更是把爱情、特别是女子的爱情表现得酣畅淋漓,写出了她们爱情的丰富和单纯、执著和盲目、喜悦和悲哀、缠绵和脆弱。诚如宋人洪迈所说,“唐人小说,小小情事,凄惋欲绝,洵有神遇而不自知者,与诗律可称一代之奇”。

自会昌、大中以后的70年是传奇的衰落期。这个时期单篇行世的传奇作品明显减少,传奇作品的题材也渐渐变得比较狭窄,一般以写豪士侠客的作品为多,如《昆仑奴》、《虬髯客传》等等,言情的作品反而稀少了,即是像《无双传》这样写生死爱情的作品,也突出地表现了一个在情节中起关键作用的豪侠。总之,这时的传奇离“情”渐远。不仅如此,这时渐趋式微的传奇作品,多半被收集在作家的专集里,比如《昆仑奴》就收在小说集《传奇》中。但是这些小说专集里的作品已不是清一色的传奇,它们还夹杂着笔记、野史性质的作品。而较多的“小说”专集则沿袭六朝体制,有代表性的是段成式的《酉阳杂俎》,此书20卷凡30篇,体例仿晋代张华的《博物志》,按



类分门，或录秘书，或叙异事，文笔比唐前“小说”要华美，但叙事较传奇又要简约得多，实录的倾向比较明显。按段成式在自序中所说，他这本书是“志怪小说之书”，显然已从传奇倒退回了六朝志怪。还有一类模拟六朝杂记人物琐事的“志人小说”，如《大唐新语》、《因话录》之类，叙事简要，语言一洗传奇的文采，成为附庸于正史的野史轶闻。

传奇产生于娱乐，不少作品就直接源自士大夫闲谈的故事。《李娃传》的作者白行简是著名诗人白居易的兄弟，据白行简说，他的伯祖与《李娃传》的男主人公荥阳生相识，“予伯祖尝牧晋州，转户部，为水陆运使，三任皆与生为代，故谙详其事”，这个故事是白家祖上传下来的。元稹在白居易家里听过这个故事，贞元中，白行简又将李娃的故事讲给李公佐听，“公佐拊掌竦听，命予为传。乃握管濡翰，疏而存之”。于是就有了书面文学的《李娃传》。同样，《任氏传》也是产生在士大夫的闲谈话奇之中，作者沈既济说，“建中二年，既济自左拾遗于金吴。将军裴冀，京兆少尹孙成，户部郎中崔需，右拾遗陆淳皆适居东南，自秦徂吴，水陆同道。时前拾遗朱放因旅游而随焉。浮颍涉淮，方舟沿流，昼燕夜话，各征其异说。众君子闻任氏之事，共深叹骇，因请既济传之，以志异云”。唐代传奇像这样明确记载产生在客厅闲谈、旅途夜话之中的作品还有一些，这说明唐代传奇是士大夫“沙龙”的文学。唐代虽然已有雕板印刷，但印刷技术还处在起步阶段，成本昂贵，且印刷能力有限，不可能将这种闲书付梓，因此，传奇大概只是以单篇抄写的形式在社会流传。我们现在看到的文本并不是唐代写本，它们都是从宋代编修的《太平广记》以及元明各种类



书中所辑录出来的。

唐代传奇虽说是贵族文学，但这些作品描写的人世真情，却必然会引起广大民众的共鸣和欣赏，它们受到社会广泛喜爱的情况，可以从它们被后世的戏曲和白话小说不断改编这一点看出。《任氏传》在金元时就改编成大曲《郑六遇狐妖》和诸宫调《郑子遇狐妖》，清代杂剧《情中幻》亦演此事。《柳毅传》更是不断被搬上戏曲舞台，宋代有诸宫调《柳毅传书》和官本杂剧《柳毅大圣乐》，元代有杂剧《洞庭湖柳毅传书》，明代有戏曲传奇《橘浦记》、《龙绡记》等等。《霍小玉传》被明代著名戏曲家汤显祖改编为《紫钗记》。《李娃传》在元代被改编成杂剧《李亚仙花酒曲江池》、《郑元和风雪打瓦罐》等，明代话本小说《醒世恒言》卷三《卖油郎独占花魁》的入话特别讲述了李娃的故事。《杜子春传》在明代被改编成话本小说，即《醒世恒言》卷三十七《杜子春三入长安》。总之，唐代传奇名篇通过戏曲和白话小说，走进民间大众，成为中国脍炙人口的故事。

唐代传奇是中国文学宝库中的一颗璀璨的明珠，它早已引起海外汉学家的关注。20世纪30年代英国学者爱德华兹(E.D.Edwards)著《中国唐代散文学(AD618-906)》(Chinese Prose Literature of T'ang Period A.D.618-906), 1937—1938年伦敦阿瑟·普罗布斯坦出版社出版，1974年纽约AMS出版社再版。这部论文集附有唐代传奇多篇英译，每篇译作前均有译介性的“导言”。唐代传奇中被单篇翻译成外文的是张鷟(约660—740年)的《游仙窟》。英文译本有豪沃尔·莱维(Howard S.Levy)的《游仙窟：中国第一部传奇小说》(The Dwelling of

Playful Goddesses: China's First Novelette), 1965 年东京 Dai Nippon Insatsu 出版; 日文译本则有鱼返善雄译《完译游仙窟》(1948 年东书房出版), 漆山又四郎译《游仙窟》(1949 年岩波书店出版), 八木泽元译《游仙窟全讲》(1967 年东京明治书院出版) 等等。

本书作品, 除《杜子春传》选自《旧小说》, 《补江总白猿传》选自鲁迅校录的《唐宋传奇集》外, 其余 8 篇均选自张友鹤先生校订的《唐宋传奇选》, 现代白话文由王中立先生译成。英译文则采用由杨宪益、戴乃迭夫妇翻译, 外文出版社 1954 年第 1 版、1980 年第 3 版的《唐代传奇》(*THE DRAGON KING'S DAUGHTER*)。

中国社会科学院
文学研究所教授

石昌渝

2007 年秋

LIBRARY OF CHINESE
CLASSICS



25

新平社
PDG



INTRODUCTION

Ancient Chinese fiction has a long history of development. In terms of language, it can be divided into two strands, namely fiction in classical Chinese and vernacular-language fiction (*baihua xiaoshuo*). The latter was records of orally recounted anecdotes and originated from *shuohua*, a form of performance used by story-tellers to recount stories in the spoken language. Therefore, vernacular-language fiction retains the style and pattern of *shuohua*. The development of vernacular fiction is embodied in such stories as: *Emperor Tang Tai Zong Visits the Nether World* (唐太宗入冥记) and the *Story of Tiger-catcher Han* (韩擒虎话本) found in the Dunhuang Grottoes; the *Story of the Three Kingdoms* (三国志平话) and *King Wu's Conquest of the Shang* (武王伐纣平话) written during the Yuan Dynasty (1279-1368); and *The Three Kingdoms* (三国演义), *Outlaws of the Marsh* (水浒传), "Three Story Collections" (三言), "Two Series of Amazing Tales" (二拍), and *A Dream of Red Mansions* (红楼梦) dating from the Ming (1368-1644) and Qing (1644-1911) dynasties. Unlike fiction in the vernacular form, fiction in classical Chinese was far removed from the spoken language. This may have something to do with the media available in ancient times for literary writings, for example shell, bone, metal, stone, bamboo slips, and fine silk — all of them very costly. Also, given the difficulty of inscribing such materials, one had to use as few characters as possible. People strove to make writing concise and to imbue each word and expression with a wealth of meaning. As a result, a literary language with grammatical rules came into being. It was precise, homogeneous and conservative. This is what we now refer to as "classical Chinese". As the

major written language of ancient China, classical Chinese remained in use until the early 20th century.

The history of fiction in classical Chinese is longer than that of vernacular-language fiction. It can be dated back to the pre-Qin period (usually the Spring and Autumn and the Warring States periods, 770-221 BC) and the Han (206 BC-AD 220) Dynasty. In *History of Han* (汉书), a chronicle of the Han Dynasty written by Ban Gu during the Eastern Han Dynasty (25-220), “fiction” (*xiao shuo*) is mentioned as a literary genre. However, it refers to records of hearsay or casual talk with a certain value and by no means comparable in importance with history, biography or the works of thinkers and scholars. But it must be pointed out that such fiction is not simply narrative literature. In the Wei (220-265), Jin (265-420) and the Southern and Northern Dynasties (420-589), warfare was frequent, religions prospered, literati were immersing themselves in the “Dark Learning”, and holding oneself apart and going one’s own way were deemed as fashionable. Traditional “fiction” has its own style for describing immortals, spirits and recording quotations from personalities; it is generally known as “records of the supernatural” and “records of personalities”, and this became a new literary genre. But they do not really fall into the category of fiction in the literary sense, because their themes are either religious, historical, or of human relations. The narration is sketchy and short. By the Tang Dynasty (618-907), records of the supernatural and of personalities evolved into a new genre, a genre focusing on society and human feelings, seeking beauty of expression and extended in length. The genre is “*chuanqi*” and it is real fiction in the literary sense of the word.

Chuanqi is the term used by later generations to refer to this genre, but there are examples as early as the Tang Dynasty of writers using the term *chuanqi* to refer to their own work. For instance, *The Story of Yingying*





(莺莺传) written by the Tang Dynasty poet Yuan Zhen (779-831) was originally named *Chuanqi*. Pei Xing also called his collection *Chuanqi*. The original meaning of the term *chuanqi* denotes extraordinary, strange anecdotes and it was not until the Yuan Dynasty that people began to use it to refer to fiction of the Tang Dynasty. Yu Ji (1272-1348) said in his *Notes of Xieyun Study* (写韵轩记), "Not many Tang Dynasty literati produced valuable theories on the classics, art and the Way. All that they knew and were good at was playing with words. They had nothing better to do, so they created things like meetings with the supernatural, and imagined love affairs, which they worked into poems and essays circulated among the literati. Then they each published their own writings to entertain one another. Those anecdotes were not necessarily true happenings, therefore they were called *chuanqi*." Xia Tingzhi also said in his *Qinglou Collection* (青楼集志) in 1355, "Tang Dynasty *chuanqi* were made up by literati. They are but unofficial history, good for amusement only." But from the Yuan Dynasty on, the term *chuanqi* did not refer only to fiction; it also encompassed the form *zaju* (poetic drama set to music). During Ming and Qing times, people included in the category of *chuanqi* the local operas flourishing in south China, which were very different from the poetic drama of north China. Today however, when we talk about Tang-dynasty *chuanqi*, we definitely mean Tang Dynasty short stories written in classical Chinese.

The narrative method of *chuanqi* directly followed the style of historical records of events or figures. Accounts of historical men or events, represented by *Zuo Qiuming's Commentary on the Spring and Autumn Annals* (左传), and *Records of the Historian* (史记), adopted the model of presenting a past event, for example, in the present tense. They contained two major elements, namely narration and description of scenes. Description of scenes refers to a string of continuous episodes taking



place in a specific space. The narrator stays behind the scenes and lets the historical figures speak their roles themselves, like actors and actresses performing on a theatrical stage. Narration is usually used to introduce the background of a man or of an event, and to link events from different times or places, so as to achieve a complete historical process and reflect the theory of cause and effect. Tang *chuanqi* narration is not greatly different from that of historical records of events and figures, which might well be read as fiction, if we disregard what actually happened in history. The reason that Tang-dynasty *chuanqi* were not regarded as historical records is simply because they “were not necessarily true happenings” as Yu Ji said.

Since fiction was so close to records of historical events, why did it take then until the Tang Dynasty to mature? The reason is that such evolution needed the right cultural conditions. In the cultural value system of ancient China, historical records were thought superior to essays. Writing about history had a long tradition in China, and though its subject matter is all about the rise and fall of earlier dynasties, Confucianism believed that by studying the historical records of events and figures one could find and understand the Way. History could be used as a benchmark for the present, as well as a law for the future generations. Therefore, records of historical events and figures were of classical significance. Given this way of thinking, narratives containing anything fictitious were severely criticized. Liu Xie (c. 465-521) of the Southern and Northern Dynasties (420-589) said in “Historical Writings” of his *The Literary Mind and the Carving of Dragons* (文心雕龙), “But the vulgar lot all love the extraordinary and disregard truth. They exaggerate rumors and attempt to paint in every detail of happenings even in the remote past. They are inclined to ignore established facts, to draw far-fetched conclusions, and to bring in things unheard of in earlier histories. This is the root cause of historical errors, the archenemy



of ancient historical writings." Here, Liu Xie was criticizing the tendency of deviating from the principle of factual recording of historical events and figures. Such criticism of narrative prose writing from an official historian became a universal law. Without breaking through the fetters of this universal law, fiction could never progress.

The right conditions for breaking the fetters emerged during the Tang Dynasty. Confucianism was the theoretical basis for the rule of the Tang Dynasty, but it was limited to such fields as politics, family status, and rites; it stopped short of the realm of people's spiritual life. Yu Ji's comment that "Not many Tang Dynasty literati produced valuable theories on the classics, art and the Way" is a judgment truly mirroring the contemporary social ideology. The ideology of the literati was dominated by a combination of Confucianism, Taoism and Buddhism, an ideology of tolerance and open-mindedness, which provided a tremendous space and fertile soil for the growth of literature. The imperial civil examination system, which was closely connected with the life of literati, provided that, in order to be appointed an official, one must acquire the qualification of *mingjing* and, more importantly, *jinshi*. The examination content focused on poetry and *fu* (descriptive prose interspersed with verse), so one of the major areas of preparation young scholars had to master in order to win *jinshi* status was to compose in these forms. Naturally poetry and *fu* were upheld in the Tang Dynasty. *A Collection of Strange Anecdotes* (集异记) by the Tang writer Xue Yongruo describes that one day in the Kaiyuan reign (713-742), the renowned poets Wang Changling, Gao Shi and Wang Zhihuan had a drinking party at the Qiting Pavilion. It so happened that a group of performers also climbed up to the pavilion for a party. They played musical instruments and recited poetry, closely watched by the poets, waiting to see whose poems they would recite and sing. In fact, poems by all three were sung. When the performers became aware of the presence of the



three famous poets, they kowtowed to them and said, "Many apologies for our failure to recognize you immortals." This description indicates how poems were circulated in society during the Tang Dynasty and the high status that poets enjoyed; to be compared to immortals was indeed a great honor for masters of literature. In the minds of poets like Wang Changling, literature held a supreme position and they were proud to have such literary talent. In such an environment, there was nothing strange about literati collecting strange tales or creating highly imaginative stories. The traditional "principle of factual recording" was ignored.

During the Tang Dynasty, *chuanqi* went through three stages, namely initial rise, flowering and decline. The initial stage covered about 150 years, from the early Tang Dynasty to Emperor Daizong's Dali reign (766-779), and not many single *chuanqi* volumes circulated during this period. The renowned works are "The Ancient Mirror" (古镜记), "The White Monkey" (补江总白猿传), and "The Fairies' Cavern" (游仙窟). Though they have the form of *chuanqi* in terms of length and pattern, they still bear traces of the anecdotes of the supernatural of the Six Dynasties (222-589). Stories in popular collections of the time, such as *Reports from the Nether World* (冥报记) and *Stories of Marvels* (广异记), are still short and the language used is simple and old-fashioned. As with pre-Tang writings, their purpose was not to entertain readers but to prove the existence of supernatural beings. They reveal a strong sense of religion. Tang Lin, author of *Reports from the Nether World*, said in his preface to the book "by proving good and evil, encouraging people to do good in future, the book aims to give readers a profound realization of truth." Gu Kuang said in the preface to *Stories of Marvels*, "What I want to observe between Heaven and Earth are the sign of changes, and sources of auspice and disaster, which are beyond sages and immortals, offend the vital energy of the universe and disorder the five elements. Thus sages revealed monsters, force, disorder



and deities to people, and advocated rule by rites, music, law and administration as a wise way to prevent such offenses and disorder." He considered the *Stories of Marvels* a religion friendly book. Only a few pieces, such as "Sui Renqian of the Tang" in *Reports from the Nether World* and "San Wei" in *Stories of Marvels* in the collections of stories of the supernatural of the Tang Dynasty, made a break from the models of short stories of the supernatural of the Six Dynasties. They tend to exaggeration and take the form of *chuanqi* of the initial stage.

Tang *chuanqi* reached their heyday during the 70-year period from the Dali reign through to Emperor Wenzong's Kaicheng reign (836-840). As symbolized by "Ren the Fox Fairy" (任氏传) written in 781, *chuanqi* entered the mature stage in terms of creative art. *Chuanqi* works, circulated in the form of single-story volumes, featured intriguing episodes and plot twists and characters with unique attributes. Their length is much greater than Six Dynasties stories of the supernatural, the longest of them comprising over 10,000 Chinese characters. Six stories in this collection belong to this period — "Ren the Fox Fairy"; "The Dragon King's Daughter" (柳毅传); "Prince Huo's Daughter" (霍小玉传); "Governor of the Southern Tributary State" (南柯太守传); "The Story of a Singsong Girl" (李娃传); and "The Spendthrift and the Alchemist" (杜子春传).

Chuanqi of this period focus on love, elaborating rich, refined and deep human emotions. The content, as exemplified by "Ren the Fox Fairy" and "The Dragon King's Daughter", deals with love between humans and ghosts or immortals. Pre-Tang stories of the supernatural, which advocate the existence of ghosts and deities and whose words are full of respect and awe of them, come close to religious mysteries, whereas in *chuanqi* lingering, bitter-sweet love existing in reality is expressed via stories involving love between humans and ghosts or immortals. Tales such as "Governor



of the Southern Tributary State" and "The Spendthrift and the Alchemist" seem to describe alchemy, sorceries, demons or evil spirits, but never contain descriptions of delivering people to the immortal world. "Governor of the Southern Tributary State" expresses eternal grief over a dreamlike life. No matter how wealthy and splendid one's life, just like a dream, it must come to an end. Man is so insignificant before infinity. Such sentiment is lifelong, universal, philosophical and therefore has a tragic beauty. In "The Spendthrift and the Alchemist", Du Zichun attends the elixir furnace for his benefactor. One condition for successful production of the elixir is that under no circumstances should he open his mouth to speak. Bent to the threat of death and torture in the nether world, he keeps his mouth shut. But when his dear son is thrown to his death, he yells out. Man is believed to have seven feelings. Du is able to suppress six human feelings — joy, anger, sadness, fear, hate and desire — but he cannot stifle the feeling of love. The message conveyed in this strange story is that love cannot be transcended. Stories that directly describe affairs of the heart, such as "Prince Huo's Daughter" and "The Story of a Singsong Girl", express love, particularly that of women, in an incisive and vivid manner, bringing out the nature of love — rich and pure, persistent and blind, elated and grief-stricken, sentimental and fragile. Hong Mai, a distinguished writer and scholar of the Song Dynasty (960-1279), said, "The affairs of the heart described in Tang Dynasty fiction, although minor, are extremely sad and moving. They could only come from a burst of inspiration, rather than through the author's deliberation. Like poetry and music it is a wonder of the age."

The 70 years following the Dazhong reign (847-858) of Emperor Xuanzong, was a period of decline for *chuanqi*. The number of single-story volumes reduced noticeably and themes became limited, mostly dealing with knights and chivalrous swordsmen, as in "The Kunlun Slave" (昆



仑奴) and "The Man with the Curly Beard" (虬髯客传). Love stories were rare; even in the "Wushuang the Peerless" (无双传), a story about life-and-death love, much attention is given to a generous chivalrous swordsman who plays a key role in one episode. In short, *chuanqi* of this period distanced themselves from love themes. Furthermore, such stories were mostly included in collections of an author's works. For instance, "The Kunlun Slave" was included in a collection entitled *Chuanqi*. But by then such short story collections did not confine themselves to *chuanqi*, containing, as they did, notes and unofficial history-type material. Most short story collections followed the style of the Six Dynasties period. One representative work is the 20-volume *Youyang Miscellany* (酉阳杂俎), containing 30 pieces, written in the style of the *Records of Strange Things* (博物志) by Zhang Hua of the Jin Dynasty (265-420). The writings are classified into categories, all about secret things and strange anecdotes; the language used is more flowery than that of pre-Tang "fiction" but the description is far more concise than in *chuanqi*. They are more like true records. Duan Chengshi writes in his author's preface that his book belongs to "stories of the supernatural." Obviously his writing was a retreat back to the times of the Six Dynasties. There was another type of Six Dynasties-style "fiction" that recorded miscellaneous things about people; such works include the *Social Talk of the Great Tang* (大唐新语), and *Yinhua Miscellany* (因话录). The description in such writings is brief, and the language lacks the refinement of *chuanqi*. They became a kind of non-official history.

Chuanqi were born of leisure and recreation; indeed, many of them originated directly from the casual chatting of literary men. According to Bai Xingjian, brother of the famous poet Bai Juyi and author of "Story of a Singsong Girl", his great-grand uncle had been acquainted with Xing Yangsheng, the hero of his story. He said, "My great-grand uncle once



served as governor of Jinzhou. Later he was transferred to work in the Ministry of Revenue and then became an imperial inspector in charge of transport by water and land. During the period he served in those three posts, Xing was a colleague and so he knew well what had happened to him." The story was handed down from the forefathers of the Bai clan. Later Bai Xingjian told the story to Li Gongzuo, a well-known story writer. Li was moved by it and asked him to write it down, hence the written form of "Story of a Singsong Girl." Similarly, "Ren the Fox Fairy" had also been passed from mouth to mouth among the literati. Its author Shen Jiji said that in the second year of Emperor Dezong's Jianzhong reign (781), he had traveled with a few high-ranking officials on his way to assume the official post of Left Reminder (an official whose duty was to provide advices or criticisms to the emperor) in Jinwu. They exchanged strange tales between themselves, but his story about Ren moved all listeners and they all asked him to write the story down. There are still a few more Tang-dynasty *chuanqi* that were the results of casual talks of literati in their reception rooms or on their travels. So we may say that Tang-dynasty *chuanqi* is the salon literature of literati. Though woodblock printing was available in the Tang times, printing technology was still in its initial stage; it was costly and limited in capability. Such casual stories could not be easily printed. Therefore, *chuanqi* circulated in the form of single-story handwritten volumes. The versions we see today are not the original Tang editions. They are selected from *Taiping Miscellany* (太平广记) collected and compiled during the Song Dynasty (960-1279) and other books of the Yuan and Ming dynasties.

Though Tang Dynasty *chuanqi* were regarded as literature of nobles, the social life and human feelings depicted in *chuanqi* inevitably aroused people's interest and sympathetic response. The love of the genre is proved by the frequency with which the tales were adapted to local operas and vernacular-language fiction by later generations. As early as in the Jin (1115-



1234) and Yuan dynasties, "Ren the Fox Fairy" was adapted into local operas entitled "Zheng Liu Encounters the Fox Fairy" (郑六遇仙记). It was again adapted into *zaju* in the Qing Dynasty. This was even more the case with "The Dragon King's Daughter", which was dramatized under various titles during the Song, Yuan and Ming dynasties. "Prince Huo's Daughter" was turned into "The Story of a Purple Hairpin" by the famous Ming dramatist Tang Xianzu. "Story of a Singsong Girl" was also adapted as *zaju*. It was mentioned in the "prologue" to "The Oil Vendor and the Courtesan," which was included in the *Stories to Awaken Men* in the Ming Dynasty. "The Spendthrift and the Alchemist" was rewritten as a short story and included in *Stories to Awaken Men*. In short, Tang Dynasty *chuanqi* became popular among ordinary folk and are known to all today through their adaptations in local operas and vernacular-form fiction.

One of the jewels in the treasury of Chinese literature, Tang Dynasty *chuanqi* drew the attention of Sinologists long ago. In the 1930s, Evangeline Dora Edwards, a British scholar, wrote *Chinese Prose Literature of T'ang Period, A.D. 618-906*, which was published in Britain, 1937-1938, by Arthur Probststein and reprinted by AMS in New York in 1974. Appended to this critique are several English translations of Tang *chuanqi* and each translation is preceded by an introduction. Among the Tang *chuanqi* translated into foreign languages and published in a single volume was "The Fairies' Cavern" by Zhang Zhuo (c. 660-740). This was translated into English by Howard S. Levy under the title *The Dwelling of Playful Goddesses: China's First Novelette*, and was published by Dai Nippon Insatsu in Tokyo in 1965. The Japanese translation was contributed by Ogaeri Yosio and published by Tousyobou in 1948. It was then translated again by Urusiya Mamatasirou and published by Iwanami-Syoten in 1949 and yet again by Yagi Sawamodo and published by Tokyo Meizisyoinn in Tokyo in 1967.

Among the tales selected for this collection, *The Spendthrift and the Alchemist* was taken from *Ancient Stories* (旧小说), and *The White Monkey* from *A Collection of Stories of the Tang and Song Dynasties* (唐宋传奇集) proofread and transcribed by Lu Xun. The remaining eight tales were all taken from *Selected Stories of the Tang and Song Dynasties* (唐宋传奇选) collated and punctuated by the late Zhang Youhe. All the stories in this collection were rendered into modern Chinese by Wang Zhongli. The English translations are those by the husband and wife team Yang Xianyi and Gladys Yang, first published by Foreign Languages Press in 1954, with a third edition in 1980, under the title *The Dragon King's Daughter — Ten Tang Dynasty Stories*.

Professor, Shi Changyu

Literature Research Institute,

Chinese Academy of Social Sciences

Beijing, Autumn 2007



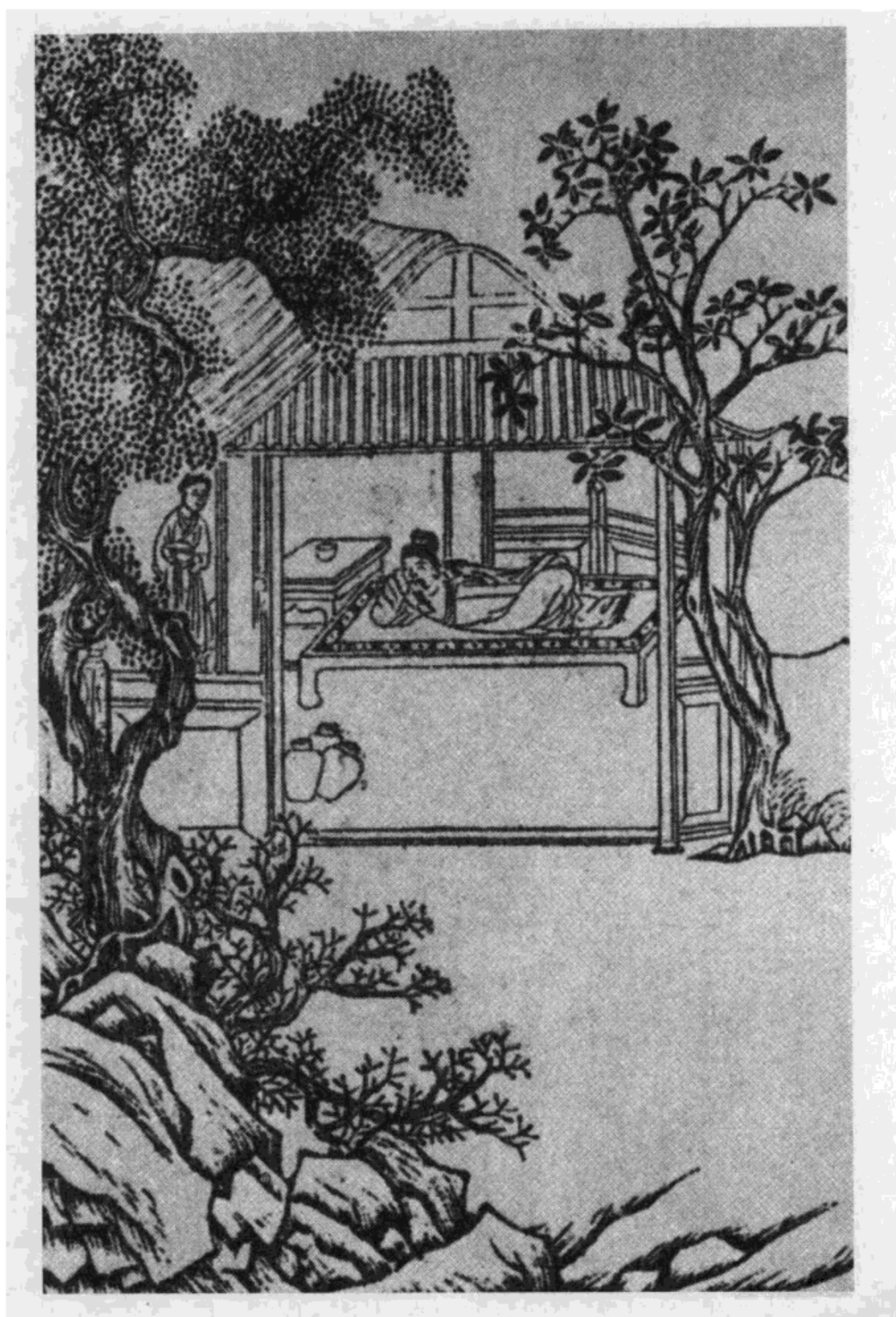


星河岸三娘訴恨

鐵王左手筆

柳毅传
The Dragon King's Daughter

鄭子知書
PDG



南柯太守传

Governor of the Southern Tributary State



李娃传

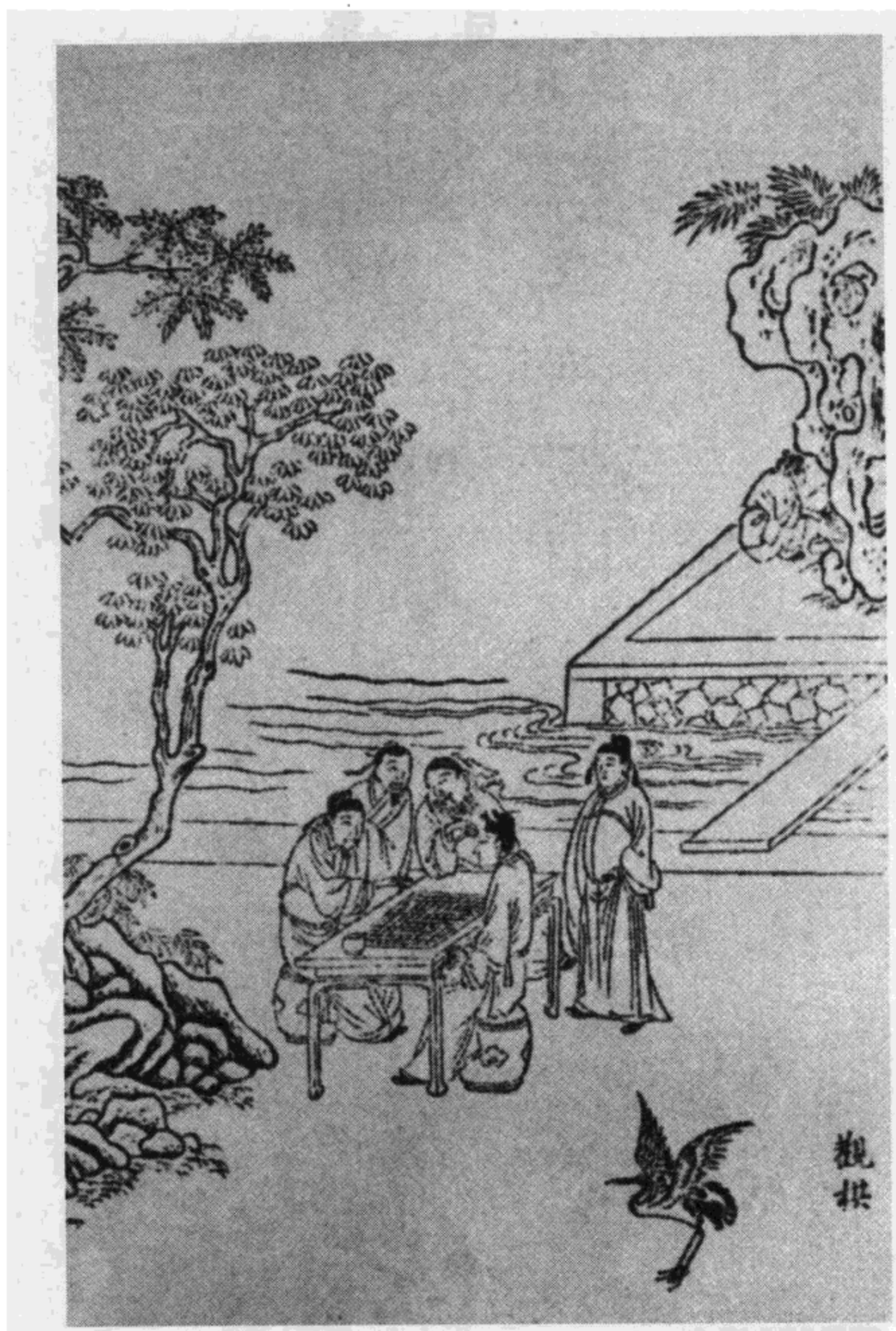
Story of a Sing-song Girl

新平野書
PDG



昆仑奴

The Kunlun Slave



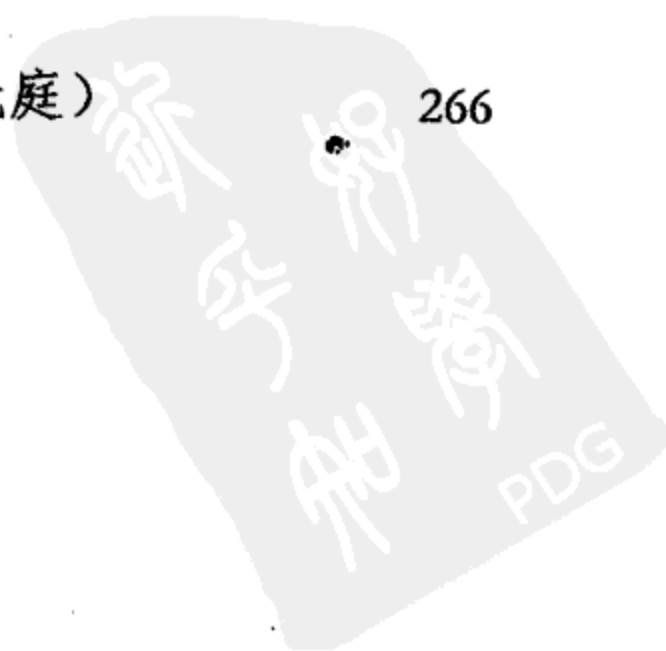
虬髯客傳

The Man with the Curly Beard

新
年
知
覺
PDG

目 录

补江总白猿传（佚名）	2
任氏传（沈既济）	18
柳毅传（李朝威）	52
霍小玉传（蒋防）	96
南柯太守传（李公佐）	130
李娃传（白行简）	166
无双传（薛调）	206
杜子春传（李复言）	230
昆仑奴（裴铏）	252
虬髯客传（杜光庭）	266



CONTENTS

The White Monkey (<i>Anonymous</i>)	3
Ren the Fox Fairy (<i>Shen Jiji</i>)	19
The Dragon King's Daughter (<i>Li Zhaowei</i>)	53
Prince Huo's Daughter (<i>Jiang Fang</i>)	97
Governor of the Southern Tributary State (<i>Li Gongzuo</i>)	131
Story of a Singsong Girl (<i>Bai Xingjian</i>)	167
Wu Shuang the Peerless (<i>Xue Tiao</i>)	207
The Spendthrift and the Alchemist (<i>Li Fuyan</i>)	231
The Kunlun Slave (<i>Pei Xing</i>)	253
The Man with the Curly Beard (<i>Du Guangting</i>)	267
<i>About the Translators</i>	289



唐代传奇选

SELECTED TANG DYNASTY
STORIES

蘇子卿
PDG

补江总白猿传

佚名

【原文】

梁大同末，遣平南将军蔺钦南征，至桂林，破李师古陈彻。别将欧阳纥略地至长乐，悉平诸洞，深入深阻。纥妻纤白，甚美。其部人曰：“将军何为挈丽人经此？地有神，善窃少女，而美者尤所难免。宜谨护之。”纥甚疑惧，夜勒兵环其庐，匿妇密室中，谨闭甚固，而以女奴十余伺守之。尔夕，阴风晦黑，至五

【今译】

南朝梁武帝大同末年(公元535—546年)，武帝萧衍派平南将军蔺钦征讨南方部族叛乱。大军到达桂林以后，打垮了叛军李师古、陈彻的军队。别将欧阳纥乘胜追击，到达长乐，平息了多股叛军，这时，大军已经进入了莽莽深山老林之中。欧阳纥的妻子身材纤细，皮肤白晰，非常美丽，也随军出征。部下将官对欧阳纥说：“将军怎么带着这么美丽的妻子随军征战呢？听说这一带有山神，喜欢劫持平民百姓家的少女，容貌美丽的尤其难免。事到如今，希望您谨慎保护她。”欧阳纥将信将疑，心里却十分害怕，每到夜间，他便派兵把妻子住的屋子团团围住，严加防范。他还把妻子藏在一间封闭严密的房间里，门窗都关得紧紧的，还让十多名侍女簇拥厮守。

一天夜里，天色漆黑，阴风阵阵吹过。到了大约五更，门外



THE WHITE MONKEY

Anonymous

In the year 545, during the Liang Dynasty, the emperor sent general Lin Qin on an expedition to the south. He went as far as Guilin, and wiped out the rebel forces of Li Shigu and Chen Che. At the same time his lieutenant Ouyang He fought his way as far as Changle, conquering all the cave-dwellers there and leading his army deep into difficult terrain.

Now Ouyang's wife had a white skin and was very beautiful and delicate.

"You should not have brought such a beautiful wife here," his men told him. "There is a god in these parts who carries off young women, especially good-looking ones. You had better guard her carefully."

Ouyang took fright. That night he set guards around the house, and hid his wife in a closely guarded inner chamber with a dozen maid servants on watch. During the night a high wind sprang up and the sky



【原文】

更，寂然无闻。守者怠而假寐，忽若有物惊悟者，即已失妻矣。关扃如故，莫知所出。出门山险，咫尺迷闷，不可寻逐。迫明，绝无其迹。纥大愤痛，誓不徒还。因辞疾，驻其军，日往四遐，即深陵险以索之。既逾月，忽于百里之外丛筱上，得其妻绣履一只，虽侵雨濡，犹可辨识。纥尤凄悼，求之益坚。选壮士三十人，持兵负粮，岩栖野食。又旬余，远所舍约二百里，南望一

【今译】

守夜的士兵们都困倦了，有的还在打盹。忽然，周围好像有点儿动静，大家赶紧警觉起来，可是为时已晚，欧阳纥的妻子已经失踪了。众人仔细察看房间的门窗，都紧紧关闭着，没有丝毫打开过的迹象，谁也不知道人是从哪里出去的。门外四周都是险峻的大山，走不出多远就会迷路，加之夜色茫茫，到哪里去寻人呢？人们焦急地等到天亮，仍然没有发现一点蛛丝马迹。

欧阳纥悲愤万分，发誓不找到爱妻决不独自返乡。为此，他托病推迟班师，把军队驻扎下来。每天派出大批士兵四处搜寻，高山之巅，深谷之间，密林之中，幽洞之内，无处不找，无处不寻。这样找了一个多月，忽然有士兵在百里以外一片竹林的枝条上，找到了欧阳纥妻子的一只绣花鞋。虽然经过雨水浸泡，鞋已坏了，但还是能辨认得出。欧阳纥见到这只绣鞋，更加思念失踪的娇妻，找到妻子的信念更加坚定。他挑选了三十名精悍强壮的士兵，带上武器粮食，继续寻找。他们夜间露宿在岩石峭壁下，饿了就在山野中吃些干粮，渴了喝点儿山泉水，身上带的粮食吃光了，便摘林中的野果充饥，这样又找了十几天。

一天，在离驻地向南二百多里的地方，他们远远望见了一座



turned dark, but nothing untoward happened and shortly before dawn the exhausted guards dozed off. Suddenly, however, they were startled from their sleep to find that Ouyang's wife had disappeared. The door was still locked, and no one knew how she had left. They started looking outside on the steep hillside, but a thick fog blotted out everything at one yard's distance, making it impossible to continue the search. Then dawn came, but still they could find no trace of her.

In great anger and grief Ouyang swore that he would not return alone. On pretext of sickness he stationed his troops there, and sent them out daily in all directions to search the valleys and heights for his wife. A month later, on a bush some thirty miles away, they found one of her embroidered shoes, soaked by rain but still recognizable. Overcome with grief, Ouyang intensified the search, taking thirty picked armed men with rations to scour the hills. After another ten days, they reached a place about seventy miles from their camp from where they



【原文】

山，葱秀迥出。至其下，有深溪环之，乃编木以度。绝岩翠竹之间，时见红彩，闻笑语音。扞萝引绳，而陟其上，则嘉树列植，间以名花，其下绿芜，丰软如毯。清迥岑寂，杳然殊境。东向石门有妇人数十，帔服鲜泽，嬉游歌笑，出入其中。见人皆慢视迟立，至则问曰：“何因来此？”纆具以对。相视叹曰：“贤妻至此月余矣。今病在床，宜遣视之。”入其门，以木为扉。中宽辟若堂者三。四壁设床，悉施锦荐。其妻卧石榻上，重茵累席，珍食盈

【今译】

高山，山上树木蓊郁，与连日来攀登的山峰迥然不同。来到这座山下，他们又看见山峰被一条大河环绕。欧阳纆让士兵们砍伐大树，编成木筏，众人乘木筏渡河。再细看这座山，在陡峭的崖壁之上，翠竹掩映之间，偶尔能看见妇女的彩色服饰，还能听到阵阵欢声笑语。欧阳纆和士兵们攀着悬崖上的藤萝，爬上山顶。山顶上竟然生长着各种名贵的树木，其间夹杂着许多奇花异草。山顶上绿草如茵，像在地面上铺了一层地毯。这里清雅幽静，静谧安逸，俨然一处世外仙境。山顶朝东有一扇石门，门前有数十名年轻的女子，身穿艳丽的服装，正聚在一起谈笑，时而有人出入石门。女子们见有陌生人出现，都静下来远远地看着他们。欧阳纆带着士兵走到她们近前，其中一名女子问道：“你们怎么会来到这里？”欧阳纆就把自己到这里来的原委讲述一番。女子们相互看了看，叹声说：“你的妻子到这里已经一个多月了，现在正患病在床，你悄悄进去看看她。”石门后有一扇木栅栏门，欧阳纆推开木门，走进石屋，只见里面十分宽敞，约有三间屋子大小。石屋里环绕四周设有许多木床，每张木床上都铺着锦褥。这时，欧阳纆发现自己的妻子正躺在一张石榻上，石榻上铺着厚厚的茅



could see a green, tree-clad mountain to the south which towered above the other hills. When they came to the foot of this mountain, they found it surrounded by a deep stream, which they had to build a little bridge to cross. Between the precipices and emerald bamboos they caught glimpses of coloured dresses and heard the sound of women talking and laughing. When they pulled themselves up the cliffs by vines and ropes, they found green trees planted in avenues with rare flowers between them, and a verdant meadow fresh and soft as a carpet. It was a quiet, secluded, unearthly retreat. There was a gate to the east, hewn in the rock, through which several dozen women in bright new dresses and shawls could be seen passing — singing and laughing as they went. When they saw the strangers, they stopped to stare. And when the men went up to them, the women asked what had brought them there.

After Ouyang had told them, the women looked at each other and sighed. "Your wife has been here over a month," they said. "Just now she is ill in bed. You may go and see her." Passing through a wooden door in the stone gate, Ouyang saw three spacious enclosures where couches strewn with silk cushions had been placed by the walls. His wife was lying on a bed spread with matting and rugs, with rich



【原文】

前。纥就视之。回眸一睇，即疾挥手令去。诸妇人曰：“我等与公之妻，比来久者十年。此神物所居，力能杀人，虽百夫操兵，不能制也。幸其未返，宜速避之。但求美酒两斛，食犬十头，麻数十斤，当相与谋杀之。其来必以正午后，慎勿太早。以十日为期。”因促之去。纥亦遽退。遂求醇醪与麻犬，如期而往。妇人曰：“彼好酒，往往致醉。醉必骋力，俾吾等以彩练缚手足于床，一踊皆断。尝纫三幅，则力尽不解。今麻隐帛中束之，度不能矣。遍体皆如铁，唯脐下数寸，常护蔽之，此必不能御兵刃。”

【今译】

草，在妻子面前还摆着许多珍肴美食。妻子回过头来，一眼看到丈夫，马上挥手让他赶快离开。门外的女子们说：“我们比你的妻子早来了十多年。这里是一位山神居住的地方。他力大无比，空手就能杀死人，就是有百人手持兵器，也不能制服他。幸好现在他还没有回来，你们赶紧躲起来。再有，你们去找两斛好酒，十头肥大的狗，几十斤麻绳。这些东西都找到以后，我们再和你一起商量杀死他的办法。这个山神每次都在中午回来，你们千万牢记，来得不能太早。十天以后我们再见。”说完，女子催促他们马上离开。

欧阳纥带领士兵赶快撤下山，四处寻找美酒、麻绳和肥狗，并按约定时间又来到了山上。看到他们带上山来的食物，一位女子说：“他爱喝酒，而且往往会喝醉，醉了以后就喜欢炫耀自己的力量，他让我们用彩绢把他绑在床上，他一用力，就会将丝绢挣断。但我们曾用三股丝绢合起来捆住他，他使尽力气也没能挣脱。现在，我们把麻和丝绢拧在一起捆他，想来他一定不能挣断。再有，这个山神全身上下都坚硬如铁，刀枪不入，只有肚脐下面几寸的地方，常常见他倍加防护，想必这个部位不能抵御武



food placed before her. At Ouyang's approach she turned and saw him, but signed to him to leave. "Some of us have been here for ten years already," the other women told him, "while your wife has only just arrived. This is where the monster lives. He is a man-killer, a match for even a hundred warriors. You had better slip away before he comes back. If you will let us have forty gallons of potent wine, ten dogs for him to eat, and several dozen catties of hemp, we shall be able to kill him. Come at noon, not earlier, ten days from now." They urged him to leave quickly, and Ouyang did so.

He was back again on the appointed day bringing with him the strong liquor, hemp and dogs. "The monster is a great drinker," the women told him, "and likes to drink himself silly. When he is drunk he always wants to test his strength, and tells us to fasten his arms and legs with silken ropes as he lies on the couch. Then he frees himself with one leap. But once we twisted three ropes together, and he couldn't break them. Now if we twist hemp inside the silk, we are sure he will never be able to snap it. His whole body is like iron, but he invariably protected those few inches under his navel; this must be his vulnerable



【原文】

指其旁一岩曰：“此其食廩。当隐于是，静而伺之。酒置花下，犬散林中，待吾计成，招之即出。”如其言，屏气以俟。日晡，有物如匹练，自他山下，透至若飞，径入洞中。少选，有美髯丈夫长六尺余，白衣曳杖，拥诸妇人而出。见犬惊视，腾身执之，披裂吮咀，食之致饱。妇人竞以玉杯进酒，谐笑甚欢。既饮数斗，则扶之而去。又闻嬉笑之音。良久，妇人出招之，乃持兵而入。见大白猿，缚四足于床头，顾人蹙缩，求脱不得，目光如电。竞

【今译】

器的攻击。”她又指着旁边的一处山洞说：“这个洞是他专门存放食物的地方，你们可以藏在里面，静静地等候。咱们把酒放在花丛里；狗放入密林中，等我们引他喝醉酒，就召唤你们出来。”欧阳纥等人按照女子的谋划，躲进山洞里，众人屏住呼吸，悄悄等待着。

中午刚过，空中有一个异物，像一匹白色的绸子，从对面山上飞降下来，直奔洞中。片刻之后，有一个留着漂亮胡须的男子，身高六尺多，穿着白色的衣服，拖着手杖，在几个女子的簇拥之下，走出山洞。突然，他看到密林里的狗，便一跃而起，抓住一只狗撕裂开，吮吸狗身上热腾腾的鲜血，尔后，就狼吞虎咽地吃起狗肉来。这时，周围的女子们争相给他献上美酒，众人说说笑笑，十分热闹。不一会儿，几斛酒就喝尽了，众女子便搀扶着他回到石洞里。接着，从洞里又传出一阵阵嬉笑打闹的声音。又过了很久，一个女子走出洞门，向欧阳纥等人招手，他们便带着兵器拥进山洞。这时，只见一只身材巨大的白猿躺在石床上，四肢已经被丝绢紧紧捆绑起来。白猿见到陌生人进来，神色紧张，想挣脱束缚。只见他双眼圆睁，目光如电光闪烁。欧阳纥等



spot." Then, pointing to a nearby precipice, they said, "That is where he stores his food. You can conceal yourselves there. Keep quiet and wait. Put the wine by the flowers and the dogs in the forest. If our plan works we shall call you." Ouyang and his men did as they were told, and waited with bated breath.

Late in the afternoon, something like a streamer of white silk flew down from the top of a distant hill straight into the cave, and in a little while a six-foot man with a fine beard came out. Dressed in white, with a stick in his hand, he was attended by the women. He gave a start at the sight of the dogs, then leapt at them, seized them and tore them limb from limb, eating greedily until he was sated. The women offered him drinks in jade cups, and together they joked and laughed gaily. After he had drunk several pints of wine, the women helped him in, and sounds of fun and merriment could be heard.

After a long time, the women came out to summon the men, who went in carrying their weapons. They saw a huge white monkey fastened by its four paws on the couch. At the sight of the men it recoiled and struggled in vain to release itself, and its furious eyes flick-





【原文】

兵之，如中铁石。刺其脐下，即饮刃，血射如注。乃大叹咤曰：“此天杀我，岂尔之能。然尔妇已孕，勿杀其子，将逢圣帝，必大其宗。”言绝乃死。搜其藏，宝器丰积，珍羞盈品，罗列几案。凡人世所珍，靡不充备。名香数斛，宝剑一双。妇人三十辈，皆绝其色。久者至十年。云，色衰必被提去，莫知所置。又捕采唯止其身，更无党类。旦盥洗，著帽，加白衿，被素罗衣，不知寒暑。遍身白毛，长数寸。所居常读木简，字若符篆，了不可识；

【今译】

人一拥而上，争相用兵器刺杀，然而，刀、剑、矛劈刺到白猿身上，如同撞上铁板和石头。欧阳纥猛然想起方才女子说的话，用剑急刺白猿的下腹部，利刃当即深深地扎进去，顿时鲜血飞溅，血流如注。白猿被刺中以后，仰天长叹说：“这是上天的旨意，上天要杀我啊！不然，你们这些人怎能杀死我？然而，你的夫人已经有孕在身，希望你们不要伤害她，也不要伤害她腹中的孩子，将来这腹中子会遇上圣明的君主，一定能光宗耀祖。”说完以后，白猿气绝身亡。

欧阳纥让士兵搜查白猿居住的山洞，洞里堆满了奇珍异宝，美味佳肴更是不尽其数。凡是人间所有的珍宝，这里应有尽有。还有好几斗西域名贵的香料，一双宝剑。清点洞中的妇女，一共有三十多人，都是绝色丽人。这些妇女，被抓来时间最长的已达十余年。她们说：“我们被白猿抓来以后，再无脱身之日，年长色衰了，就被他弄走，不知放到什么地方。而且，每次他都是独自一人去劫掠妇女，没有其他同伙。每天清晨，白猿起身沐浴，戴上帽子，穿上白色的夹衣，再披上素罗帔巾，不论春夏秋冬，一年四季都这样。白猿全身长满了几寸长的白毛。闲来无事，他常常阅读木简，那上面的字像是符号，又像是篆字，我们都不认



ered like lightning. Ouyang and his men fell on it, only to find its body was like iron or stone. But when they stabbed at its belly under the navel, their swords sank in and red blood spurted out. The white monkey gave a long sigh and said to Ouyang, "This must be the will of heaven — for otherwise you would not have been able to kill me. Your wife has conceived. Don't kill the child born to her, for he will grow up to serve a great monarch and your family will prosper." With these words he died.

They searched through his possessions, and found stores of precious things as well as an abundance of rare food on the tables. Every treasure known to man was there, including several gallons of rare scents and a pair of finely wrought swords. The thirty-odd women were all exquisite beauties, some of whom had been there for ten years. They said that when women grew old they were taken away, to what fate no one knew. The white monkey was the only one to enjoy these women, for he had no followers.

Every morning the monkey would wash and put on a hat, a white collar and a white silk dress, wearing the same in winter and summer alike. He had white fur several inches long. When he stayed at home he would read wooden tablets inscribed with hieroglyphics which no one





【原文】

已，则置石磴下。晴昼或舞双剑，环身电飞，光圆若月。其饮食无常，喜啖果栗，尤嗜犬，咀而饮其血。日始逾午，即歛然而逝。半昼往返数千里，及晚必归，此其常也。所须无不立得。夜就诸床鬬戏，一夕皆周，未尝寐。言语淹详，华旨会利。然其状，即猥獯类也。今岁木落之初，忽怆然曰：“吾为山神所诉，将得死罪。亦求护之于众灵，庶几可免。”前月哉生魄，石磴生火，焚其简书。怅然自失曰：“吾已千岁，而无子。今有子，死期至矣。”因顾诸女，洊澜者久，且曰：“此山复绝，未尝有人至。上高而望，绝不见樵者。下多虎

【今译】

识；读完了，他就把这些木简放到石磴底下。天气晴朗时，他有时取出双剑习舞，他舞剑时，周身电光闪烁，如同一轮明月被白色的光辉环绕。白猿饮食无常，喜欢吃野果山栗，特别爱吃狗肉。他吃狗肉时，生吞活剥，先吮吸狗的鲜血，然后吃肉。中午过后，他便外出周游，片刻之间，就不知去向。半天时间里，他能往返几千里，傍晚时一定回来，这是他的生活习惯。凡是他想办的事，想得到的东西，没有做不到的。每到夜晚，他便戏弄我们这些被抓来的妇女，一夜之间，每人都被他嬉戏一番，而他通宵也不睡觉。他什么话都能说，言谈话语儒雅得体，但观察他的行为举止，应该是一只猿类。今年初秋时节，他忽然悲伤地对我们说：‘我被山神诉讼到天上，恐怕要被上天判处死罪。我曾找过一些神灵朋友护佑，也许能幸免于难。’上个月，山上忽然出了一件奇怪的事，洞外的石磴竟然自己着起火来，把白猿的木简都烧毁了。白猿怅惘不已，若有所失地说：‘我已经一千岁了，至今没有孩子，现在有了孩子，死期也就到了。’于是环顾我们大家，泪流不止。他又说：‘这座山与世隔绝，人迹罕至。我站在山顶上眺望，从没见过打柴的人。山下密



else could decipher; and after he had finished reading he would put the tablets under a stone step. On a clear day he might practise sword play, and then the two swords would encircle him like flashes of lightning making a moon-like halo round him. He ate all manner of things, particularly nuts, and was also very partial to dogs, whose blood he loved to drink. At noon he would fly off to travel thousands of miles in half a day, coming back at night. Such was his custom.

Whenever something caught his fancy, he would not rest till it was his. At night he forwent sleep to gambol through all the beds, enjoying the women in turn. He could chatter away and discourse eloquently too, despite his simian form.

One early autumn day that year when leaves were beginning to fall, the white monkey had seemed in low spirits and said, "I have been accused by the mountain deities and condemned to death. But if I solicit the aid of other spirits, perhaps I shall escape." Just after the full moon, a fire sprang up under the stone step and burned his tablets. "I have lived a thousand years but never had a child," he said despondently. "Now this woman is with child, it means my death is near." Running his eyes over the women, he wept for a while. "This mountain is secluded and steep, and no man has set foot here before," he went on.





【原文】

狼怪兽。今能至者，非天假之，何耶？”纥即取宝玉珍丽及诸妇人以归，犹有知其家者。纥妻周岁生一子，厥状肖焉。后纥为陈武帝所诛。素与江总善。爱其子聪悟绝人，常留养之，故免于难。及长，果文学善书，知名于时。

【今译】

林中时常有虎狼怪兽出没。如果有人能到达这里，那一定是天假人意，难道不是这样吗？”听完女子的这番述说，欧阳纥便让士兵们带上洞内的珍宝，带着青年妇女们，下山返回驻地。这些被白猿掠去的女子，有的还能记得自己的家乡。

一年以后，欧阳纥的妻子生下一个男孩，容貌有些地方和白猿相似。不久，欧阳纥因触犯了陈武帝，被武帝诛杀。欧阳纥生前一向和江总交往极好，江总喜爱这个孩子聪明过人，便把他收养下来。因此，虽然欧阳纥被陈武帝诛杀，白猿和他妻子生下的孩子却能幸免于难。这个孩子长大成人以后，果然博览群书，精通文学，成为当时极有名望的学者。



“Looking down from the peaks I have seen packs of wolves with tigers and other wild beasts at the foot of the mountain, while not even a woodcutter has appeared on the heights. If it were not the will of heaven, how could men have come here?”

Ouyang then went back taking the jade, precious stones and beautiful treasures as well as all the women, some of whom were able to find their own homes. In a year's time Ouyang's wife gave birth to a son, and the child took after the monkey. Later Ouyang was condemned to death by Emperor Wu of the Chen Dynasty. But an old friend of his, Jiang Zong, was partial to Ouyang's son on account of his outstanding intelligence and took him into his house. Thus the boy escaped death. He grew up to become a good writer and calligrapher and a well-known figure in his time.



任氏传

沈既济

【原文】

任氏，女妖也。有韦使君者，名崙，第九，信安王祹之外孙。少落拓，好饮酒。其从父妹婿曰郑六，不记其名。早习武艺，亦好酒色。贫无家，托身于妻族；与崙相得，游处不间。天宝九年夏六月，崙与郑子偕行于长安陌中，将会饮于新昌里。至宣平之南，郑子辞有故，请间去，继至饮所。崙乘白马而东。郑子乘驴而南，入升平之北门。偶值三妇人行于道中，中有白衣者，容色姝丽。郑子见之惊悦，策其驴，忽先之，忽后之，将挑

【今译】

任氏是一个女妖。

有一位姓韦的刺史，名叫韦崙，他在家中排行第九，是信安王李祹的外孙。韦崙从小就放荡不羁，喜欢喝酒。他有一个表妹夫郑六，名字记不得了。郑六幼年习武，爱喝酒又爱女色，家中一贫如洗，没有产业，只能寄身于妻子娘家。郑六和韦崙志趣相投，朝夕为伴。

唐玄宗天宝九年（公元705年）六月的一天，正是夏季，韦崙和郑六一起走在长安郊外小路上，相约去城内新昌坊饮酒。走到宣平坊南边时，郑六说有事情要办，请求先离开，等一会儿再到饮酒的地方去。韦崙骑着一匹白马向东而去；郑六骑着一头毛驴向南，进入升平坊的北门。途中郑六偶然看见同路有三个女子，其中一位穿白衣，容貌格外俏丽。郑六见到她，又惊又喜，骑着



REN THE FOX FAIRY

Shen Jiji

Wei Yin, ninth son of the daughter of the Prince of Xinan, was a somewhat wild young lord and a heavy drinker. His cousin's husband, Zheng, whose personal name is not known but who was the sixth child of his family, had studied the military arts and was also fond of drinking and women. Since he was poor and had no home of his own, he lived with his wife's family. Zheng and Wei became inseparable. In the sixth month of the ninth year of the Tian Bao period (750 A.D.), they were walking together through the capital on their way to a drinking party in the Xinchang quarter, when Zheng, who had some private business, left Wei south of the Xuanping quarter, saying he would join him later at the feast. Then Wei headed east on his white horse, while Zheng rode south on his donkey through the north gate of the Shengping quarter.

On the road Zheng came upon three girls, one of whom, dressed in a white gown, was exceeding lovely. Pleasantly surprised, he whipped up his donkey to circle round them, but lacked the courage to accost





【原文】

而未敢。白衣时时盼睐，意有所受。郑子戏之曰：“美艳若此，而徒行，何也？”白衣笑曰：“有乘不解相假，不徒行何为？”郑子曰：“劣乘不足以代佳人之步，今辄以相奉。某得步从，足矣。”相视大笑。同行者更相眩诱，稍已狎暱。郑子随之东，至乐游园，已昏黑矣。见一宅，土垣车门，室宇甚严。白衣将入，顾曰：“愿少踟蹰。”而入。女奴从者一人，留于门屏间，问其姓第。郑子既告，亦问之。对曰：“姓任氏，第二十。”少顷，延入。郑子繫驴于门，置帽于鞍。始见妇人年三十馀，与之承迎，即任氏

【今译】

毛驴忽而走到她们前面，忽而落在她们后面，有心上前与那白衣女子挑逗，又怕言语莽撞，惹恼了人家。那白衣女子见状，也时不时地用眼睛斜瞟着郑六，似乎有意与他搭讪。郑六打趣着说：“如此美貌的女子，却徒步而行，是什么原因呢？”白衣女子笑着回答：“有的人自己骑着驴却不肯借给别人，我不步行又能怎么办呢？”郑六说：“毛驴配不上给美貌佳人乘骑，如果丽人不嫌弃，现在就把它送给你，我能跟在后面走，心里也就满足了。”说到这儿，两人都望着对方笑起来。白衣女子的两个同伴在一旁跟着插科打诨，不久，彼此之间已经很随便了。郑六跟随她们向东走，来到乐游园，天色已经渐渐黑下来了。路边有一处宅院，土墙中有专门进出车辆的大门，房屋高大整齐。白衣女子进门前，回头对郑六说：“请您在这儿稍微等一会儿”，然后她就进屋了。有一个跟着她的婢女，留在门后影壁墙那里询问郑六的姓名。郑六告诉了她以后，也问到白衣女子的姓氏。婢女说：“我家小姐姓任，排行二十。”过了一会儿，有人请郑六进屋。郑六把驴系在门口，摘下帽子放在驴鞍上。进屋后郑六看见一位三十岁



them. Since the girl in white kept glancing at him in what seemed an encouraging way, he asked jokingly:

“Why should such beautiful girls as you travel on foot?”

The girl in white countered with a smile: “If men with mounts aren’t polite enough to offer us a lift, what else can we do?”

“My poor donkey is not good enough for such lovely ladies as you,” protested Zheng. “But it is at your disposal, and I shall be glad to follow you on foot.”

He and the girl looked at each other and laughed, and with her two maids teasing them they were soon on familiar terms. He went east with these young women to Loyuan Park, and dusk has fallen by the time they reached a magnificent mansion with massive walls and an imposing gate. The girl in white went in, calling back over her shoulder, “Wait a little!” One of her maids stayed at the gate and asked Zheng his name. Having told her, he enquired the name of the girl and learned that her surname was Ren and that she was the twentieth child in the family.

Presently Zheng was invited in. He had just tethered his donkey at the gate and placed his hat on the saddle, when the girl’s sister — a woman of thirty or thereabouts — came out to greet him. Candles





【原文】

姊也。列烛置膳，举酒数觞。任氏更妆而出，酣饮极欢。夜久而寝，其妍姿美质，歌笑态度，举措皆艳，殆非人世所有。将晓，任氏曰：“可去矣。某兄弟名系教坊，职属南衙，晨兴将出，不可淹留。”乃约后期而去。既行，及里门，门扃未发。门旁有胡人鬻饼之舍，方张灯炽炉。郑子憩其帘下，坐以候鼓，因与主人言。郑子指宿所以问之曰：“自此东转，有门者，谁氏之宅？”主人曰：“此隳墉弃地，无第宅也。”郑子曰：“适过之，曷以云无？”与之固争。主人适悟，乃曰：“吁！我知之矣。此中有一

【今译】

左右的妇人，互相通报了名姓后才知道这妇人是白衣女子的姐姐。屋内桌上已经摆下酒菜，四周燃起了香烛，妇人举起酒杯，再三劝酒。随后，任氏也从内室更衣梳妆完毕，出来落座，大家谈笑风生，酒兴极浓，都觉得酣快淋漓。夜深了，郑六便在这里住下，任氏天生丽质，柔情似水又活泼伶俐，一颦一笑，举手投足，都十分迷人，世间罕见。天快亮时，任氏对郑六说：“公子该走了。我有个姐妹是教坊中人，由皇帝禁军的南衙管辖，清晨便要出门，你不能再逗留了。”二人约定了再次会面的时间，郑六便离开了。

郑六出了任氏家，来到里坊门前，门还没有开。里门边有一家胡人开的卖饼铺，也才刚刚点灯生炉火。郑六便暂时在饼铺门前歇息，一边等候城里击鼓开里门，一边与店铺主人闲聊。他指着昨晚留宿房屋的方向问店主：“从这里往东转，有一处配有专门供车马出入的大门的宅院，是什么人的府邸？”店主人说：“那里是一片废墙荒地，没有房屋宅院。”郑六说：“我刚从那里过来，你怎么说没有呢？”郑六和店主争论起来。店主猛然间省悟过



were set out, the table spread, and they had drunk several cups of wine when the girl, who had changed her dress, joined them. Then they drank a great deal and made merry, and late at night they went to bed together. Her coquetry and charm, the way she sang and laughed and moved — it was all exquisite and something out of this world. Just before dawn Ren said, "You had better go now. My brother is a member of the royal conservatory of music and serves in the royal guards. He will be home at daybreak and he mustn't see you." Having arranged to come again, Zheng left.

When he reached the end of the street, the gate of that quarter was still bolted. But there was a foreign bread shop there where a light was burning and the stove had been lit. Sitting under the awning, waiting for the morning drum, Zheng began chatting with the shopkeeper. Pointing to where he had spent the night, he asked, "When you turn east from here you come to a big gate — whose house is that?"

"It's all in ruins," said the shopkeeper. "There's no house left."

"But I was there," insisted Zheng. "How can you say there is no house?"

The shopkeeper understood in a flash what had happened. "Ah, now I see it!" he exclaimed. "There's a fox fairy there, who often tempts



【原文】

狐，多诱男子偶宿，尝三见矣。今子亦遇乎？”郑子赧而隐曰：“无。”质明，复视其所，见土垣车门如故。窥其中，皆藁荒及废圃耳。既归，见崙。崙责以失期。郑子不泄，以他事对。然想其艳冶，愿复一见之，心尝存之不忘。经十许日，郑子游，入西市衣肆，瞥然见之，曩女奴从。郑子遽呼之。任氏侧身周旋于稠人中以避焉。郑子连呼前迫，方背立，以扇障其后，曰：“公知之，何相近焉？”郑子曰：“虽知之，何患？”对曰：“事可愧耻，

【今译】

来，说：“哦！我知道了。这里有一只狐狸精，常常引诱男子到它那里住宿，这种情况已经出现三次了。今天你是不是也遇上它了？”郑六听了这话，羞愧得不好意思说出实情，便说：“我没有遇上。”这时，天已经大亮，郑六回到夜间投宿的地方察看，看见土墙和进出车马的大门依然还在。但是向里面看去，却都是长满了野草的荒地和废弃的菜园。

郑六回家以后，见到韦崙。韦崙埋怨他昨天为什么失约，郑六没有说实话，找了一个借口应付过去。但是，每当回想起任氏的美丽，郑六真希望能再见她一面，心中总想着这件事，很长时间也放不下。

过了十多天，郑六外出闲逛，在长安城西门内卖衣物的集市上，偶然间一眼看见了任氏，那个婢女也在地身旁。郑六急忙招呼她们。任氏却侧身周旋在密集的人群中躲避他。郑六一面喊着任氏，一面追到了任氏面前，任氏才停下，背对郑六，用扇子遮住后背，说：“相公已经知道我的身世了，为什么还要接近我？”郑六说：“虽说我知道了，但又有什么关系呢？”任氏说：“这件事让我觉得很羞耻，没有脸面再见相公了。”郑六说：“我日夜思



men to spend the night with her. She has been seen three times. So you met her too, did you?"

Ashamed to admit the truth, Zheng denied this. When it was light he looked at the place again, and found the walls and the gate still there, but only waste land and a deserted garden behind.

After reaching home he was blamed by Wei for not joining him the previous day; but instead of telling the truth, Zheng made up an excuse. He was still bewitched by the fairy's beauty, however, and longed to see her again, unable to drive her image from his heart. About a fortnight later, in a clothes shop in the West Market, he once more came upon her accompanied by her maids. When he called out to her, she tried to slip into the crowd to avoid him; but he called her name repeatedly and pushed forward. Then, with her back to him, and her fan behind her, she said:

"You know who I am. Why do you follow me?"

"What if I do?" asked Zheng.

"I feel ashamed to face you," she replied.





【原文】

难施面目。”郑子曰：“勤想如是，忍相弃乎？”对曰：“安敢弃也，惧公之见恶耳。”郑子发誓，词旨益切。任氏乃回眸去扇，光彩艳丽如初。谓郑子曰：“人间如某之比者非一，公自不识耳，无独怪也。”郑子请之与叙欢。对曰：“凡某之流，为人恶忌者，非他，为其伤人耳。某则不然。若公未见恶，愿终己以奉巾栉。”郑子许与谋栖止。任氏曰：“从此而东，大树出于栋间者，门巷幽静，可税以居。前时自宣平之南，乘白马而东者，非君妻之昆弟乎？其家多什器，可以假用。”——是时崙伯叔从役于四方，三院什器，皆贮藏之。——郑子如言访其舍，而诣崙假什

【今译】

念娘子，你真的忍心抛弃我吗？”任氏说：“我哪里敢抛弃相公，只是担心相公你厌恶我啊。”郑六便指天发誓，言词非常恳切。任氏这才撤去扇子，转回身，容貌和原来一样端庄艳丽。任氏对郑六说：“人世间像我这般美貌的女子比比皆是，只不过相公没有结识罢了，不要这样大惊小怪啊。”郑六请求任氏与他重温旧情，任氏说：“像我们这种妖精，之所以被人们厌恶，没有别的原因，只因为会伤害人。我却不是这样。如果相公不嫌弃，我愿意终身服侍相公，做你的妻子。”郑便和任氏商议找一个栖身之处。任氏说：“从这里往东走，有一处宅第，一棵大树从院里伸出来。那里胡同幽深，十分僻静，可以租下来居住。前些天在宣平以南，后来乘白马向东去的相公，是你妻子的弟弟吧？他家有許多家具，你可以借来使用。”这期间，韦崙的叔叔外出任职，三处院落里的家什都被封存起来。

郑六按照任氏的指点，来到韦崙家商议借家具的事。韦崙问



"I love you so much, how could you leave me?" he protested.

"I don't want to leave you, I am only afraid you may hate me."

When Zheng swore that he still loved her and became more insistent in his request, the girl turned round and let fall the fan, appearing as dazzlingly beautiful as ever.

"There are many fox fairies about," she told the young man. "It's just that you don't know them for what they are. You needn't think it strange."

Zheng begged her to come back to him and she said, "Fox fairies have a bad name because they often harm men; but that is not my way. If I have not lost your favour, I would like to serve you all my life." Asked where they could live, she suggested, "East of here you'll come to a house with a big tree towering above its roof. It's in a quiet part of town — why not rent it? The other day when I first met you south of the Xuanping quarter, another gentleman rode off a white horse towards the east. Wasn't he your brother-in-law? There's a lot of furniture in his house you can borrow."

It so happened, indeed, that Wei's uncles, absent on official duty, and stored away their furniture with him. Acting on Ren's advice, Zheng went to Wei and asked to borrow it. Asked the reason, he said, "I have





【原文】

器。问其所用，郑子曰：“新获一丽人，已税得其舍，假其以备用。” 崙笑曰：“观子之貌，必获诡陋，何丽之绝也！” 崙乃悉假帷帐榻席之具，使家僮之惠黠者，随以覘之。俄而奔走返命，气吁汗洽。崙迎问之：“有乎？” 又问：“容若何？” 曰：“奇怪也！天下未尝见之矣！” 崙姻族广茂，且夙从逸游，多识美丽。乃问曰：“孰若某美？” 僮曰：“非其伦也！” 崙遍比其佳者四五人，皆曰：“非其伦。” 是时吴王之女有第六者，则崙之内妹，秣艳如神仙，中表素推第一。崙问曰：“孰与吴王家第六女美？” 又曰：“非其伦也。” 崙抚手大骇曰：“天下岂有斯人乎？” 遽命汲水澡颈，

【今译】

他借用家具的原因，郑六说：“最近我遇到一位绝色佳人，已经在外面租了房子，因此要借家具使用。” 韦崙笑着说：“我看你的样貌，一定只能找到一个丑女人，哪里会有什么绝色佳人！” 他把帐帷床具、桌椅几案等居家之物借给了郑六，并派了一个聪明伶俐的家僮跟随，暗中查探虚实。不一会儿，这个家僮赶回来复命，跑得气喘吁吁，汗流浹背。韦崙迎上前去，问他：“郑六那里真有一位绝色佳人吗？” 接着又问：“容貌如何？” 家僮说：“真奇怪啊！是一位天下难寻的绝色美人！” 韦崙在长安城内外有很多亲戚朋友，又时常出入茶楼酒肆，交游很广，结识了许多才貌俱佳的女子。他问家僮：“和某某相比谁美？” 家僮说：“某某的美貌根本比不上她！” 韦崙列举了四五位有名的美人，家僮都说比不上任氏。当时，吴王第六个女儿，韦崙妻子的妹妹，美丽的像仙女一样，是兄弟姐妹中的第一美人。韦崙问家僮：“和吴王六小姐相比，谁美呢？” 家僮还是说：“不能和任氏相比。” 韦崙惊异万分，击掌而起，说：“天下怎么会有这种美貌绝伦的女子？”



just got a beautiful mistress and rented a house for her. I want to borrow the furniture for her use."

"A Beauty, indeed!" retorted Wei with a laugh, "Judging by your own looks, you must have found some monstrosity!"

None the less his friend lent him curtains, bed and bedding, dispatching intelligent servant with him to have a look at the girl. Presently the servant ran back, out of breath and sweating. "Well?" asked Wei, stepping forward, "Have you seen her? What's she like?"

"Marvellous! I've never seen anyone so lovely!"

Wei, who had many relations and had seen many beauties in the course of his numerous adventures, asked whether Zheng's mistress was a match for one of these.

"No comparison!" exclaimed the servant. Wei mentioned four or five other names, but still received a negative reply. His sister-in-law, sixth daughter of the Prince of Wu, was a peerless beauty, as lovely as a fairy. "How does she compare with the sixth daughter of the Prince of Wu?" he asked.

But again his man declared that there was no comparison.

"Is that possible?" Wei exclaimed, clasping his hands in amazement. Then he hastily asked for water to wash his neck, put on a new cap,



【原文】

巾首膏唇而往。既至，郑子适出。崙入门，见小僮拥彗方扫，有一女奴在其门，他无所见。徵于小僮。小僮笑曰：“无之。”崙周视室内，见红裳出于户下。迫而察焉，见任氏戢身匿于扇间。崙引出就明而观之，殆过于所传矣。崙爱之发狂，乃拥而凌之，不服。崙以力制之，方急，则曰：“服矣。请少回旋。”既缓，则捍御如初。如是者数四。崙乃悉力急持之。任氏力竭，汗若濡雨。自度不免，乃纵体不复拒抗，而神色惨变。崙问曰：“何色之不悦？”任氏长叹息曰：“郑六之可哀也！”崙曰：“何谓？”对曰：

【今译】

他马上让仆人打来热水洗脸洗脖子，戴头巾，擦唇膏，梳洗整理后前往郑六的宅院。

到了以后，郑六刚好外出。韦崙走进院内，只见一名小家僮正拿着扫帚清扫院子，还有一名女仆站在房门前，再没有其它人了。韦崙向扫院子的小僮打听，小僮笑着说，“没有这样一个人。”韦崙环顾室内，发现窗前帷帐后面露出一角红裙，近前一看，原来是任氏缩着身子躲在那里。韦崙将任氏拉到光线明亮的地方仔细端详，发现她比家僮形容的还要漂亮得多。韦崙心中非常喜欢，立时就要把任氏抱到怀里侵犯她，任氏不愿，拼命挣扎。韦崙用力想制服她，任氏看到实在脱不了身，就说：“我依你了，让我稍微放松休息一下。”韦崙松开手，任氏稍稍喘息片刻后，依旧抗拒不从。这样反复了四五次。于是，韦崙使用尽全力紧紧地抱住了任氏。任氏筋疲力尽，汗流满面。她估量实在脱身不了，便全身松弛下来，不再挣扎反抗，神色变得十分凄惨。韦崙问道：“为什么不高兴了呢？”任氏长叹一声，说：“郑六太可怜了！”韦崙不解地问：“为什么这么说呢？”任氏说：“郑生空



rouged his lips and went to call on Zheng.

It happened that Zheng was out and Wei, entering, found a young servant sweeping and a maid at the door, but no one else. He questioned the boy, who told him with a laugh that there was no one at home. But making a search of the rooms, Wei saw a red skirt behind a door and going closer discovered the Ren hiding there. Dragged out from the dark corner, she was even more beautiful than he had been told. Mad with passion, he took her in his arms to assault her, only to meet with resistance. He pressed her hard, until she said, "You shall have your way, but first let me recover my breath." However, when Wei came on again she resisted again as before. This happened three or four times. Finally Wei held her down with all his strength and the girl, exhausted and drenched with perspiration, knew she could hardly escape. Limp and inert, she gave him a heart-rending look.

"Why are you so sad?" he asked.

With a long sigh, she answered, "I pity Zheng with all my heart."

"What do you mean?" he demanded.





【原文】

“郑生有六尺之躯，而不能庇一妇人，岂丈夫哉！且公少豪侈，多获佳丽，遇某之比者众矣。而郑生，穷贱耳，所称惬者，唯某而已。忍以有馀之心，而夺人之不足乎？哀其穷馁，不能自立，衣公之衣，食公之食，故为公所系耳。若糠糗可给，不当至是。”

崙豪俊有义烈，闻其言，遽置之。敛衽而谢曰：“不敢。”俄而郑子至，与崙相视哈乐。自是，凡任氏之薪粒牲饩，皆崙给焉。任氏时有经过，出入或车马举步，不常所止。崙日与之游，甚欢。每相狎昵，无所不至，唯不及乱而已。是以崙爱之重之，无所悛

【今译】

有六尺之躯，却保护不了一个女人，还算是男子汉吗！再说，公子你自幼生活在豪华奢侈的环境里，有许多美貌佳人服侍您，其中比我好的人多得很。而郑生家境贫寒，称得上满意的人唯独我一个。难道你忍心以自己的绰绰有余，再抢夺朋友的唯一吗？我可怜郑六，他穷困交加，缺衣少食，不能自立于世，穿衣要依赖公子你接济，吃饭也靠你供给，因此受你摆布。倘若他能自己维持基本的生活，就不至于落到现在的地步。”

韦崙性格刚烈，为人豪爽讲义气，听了任氏这番话，马上松手放脱了她。韦崙整理了一下衣帽以后，向任氏道歉说：“小生再也不敢了。”不久，郑六回来了，见到韦崙，两个人仍旧高兴嘻笑。

从此，凡是任氏需要的柴米肉食，都由韦崙供给。任氏有时也到韦崙家拜访，出入时或乘车或坐辇，或徒步或步行，没有固定的方式。韦崙每天和任氏一起游玩，都非常和谐愉快。和任氏玩笑打逗的时候，耳鬓厮磨，无话不说，只是再没有起淫邪之念。

所以，韦崙对任氏既喜爱又敬重，对她什么都不吝惜，饮食



"He's over six feet tall but has failed to protect a woman — how can he call himself a man? You are young and rich, and have many beautiful mistresses. You have seen many like me. But Zheng is a poor man, and I am the only woman he loves. How can you rob him of his only love while you have so many? Because he is poor, he has to be dependent on others. He wears your clothes, eats your food, and so he is in your power. If he could support himself, we shouldn't have come to this."

At this, Wei, a gallant man with a sense of justice, desisted, composed himself and apologized. Then Zheng came back and they exchanged cordial greetings. And thenceforward Wei looked after all their needs.

Ren often met Wei and went out with him on foot or by carriage. He spent almost every day with her until they became the best of friends, taking great delight in each other's company. And because she was everything to him except his mistress, he loved and respected her and





【原文】

惜，一食一饮，未尝忘焉。任氏知其爱己，因言以谢曰：“愧公之见爱甚矣。顾以陋质，不足以答厚意；且不能负郑生，故不得遂公欢。某，秦人也，生长秦城。家本伶伦，中表姻族，多为人宠媵，以是长安狭斜，悉与之通。或有姝丽，悦而不得者，为公致之可矣。愿持此以报德。”崙曰：“幸甚！酈中有鬻衣之妇曰张十五娘者，肌体凝洁，崙常悦之。因问任氏识之乎。对曰：“是某表姊妹，致之易耳。”旬馀，果致之。数月厌罢。任氏曰：“市人易致，不足以展效。或有幽绝之难谋者，试言之，愿得尽智力焉。”崙曰：“昨者寒食，与二三子游于千福寺。见刁将军甥张乐

【今译】

起居处处惦记着她。任氏明白韦崙对她的爱慕之情，为了答谢韦崙，她说：“公子的真诚爱慕，让我深感羞愧。以我的粗卑之身，不足以报答你的厚意；再说，我也不能有负于郑六，因此不能遂你的心愿。我是陕西人，自幼生活在秦城，我家中世代为优伶，亲戚中有很多都是官宦人家的宠妾，长安城里的妓院，我几乎都有来往。如果有哪位佳丽，公子喜欢却不能得到的，我一定千方百计帮你得到，以此来报答公子的情义。”韦崙说：“太好了！”集市上有一位卖衣服的女子，名叫张十五娘，肌肤细腻，洁白如脂。韦崙一向仰慕她，恰好借此机会询问任氏是否认识这位女子。任氏说：“这个女子是我的表妹，得到她很容易。”十多天以后，果然帮助韦崙得到了张十五娘。几个月以后，韦崙厌倦了，两人才分手。任氏又对韦崙说：“平民百姓很容易得到，不足以施展我的能力。你有没有藏在名门深闺之中，梦寐以求却绝难得到的女子，请说出来，我竭尽全力给你弄到手。”韦崙说：“昨天是寒食节，我与两三个朋友一起游览千福寺。看到刁将军在寺内



grudged her nothing. Even eating and drinking he could not forget her. Knowing Wei's love for her, Ren said to him one day: "I'm ashamed to accept such favours from you. I don't deserve such kindness. And, I cannot betray Zheng to do as you desire. I was born in Shaanxi and brought up in the capital. My family are theatre people, and since all the women in it are the mistresses and concubines of rich men, they know every single courtesan in the capital. If you see some beautiful girl and cannot have her, I would like to get her for you to repay your kindness." Wei accepted her offer.

A dress-maker named Zhang in the market place took Wei's fancy with her clear complexion and fine figure. He asked Ren if she knew her, and she answered, "She is my cousin. I can get her easily." After about ten days, she brought this woman to him. A few months later, when Wei was tired of Zhang, Ren said, "Market girls are easy game. Try to think of someone most charming but hardly attainable, and I shall do my best for you."

"The other day at the Han Shi Festival," said Wei, "I went to Qianfu Temple with some friends when General Diao had brought his musi-





【原文】

于殿堂。有善吹笙者，年二八，双鬟垂耳，娇姿艳绝。当识之乎？”任氏曰：“此宠奴也。其母，即妾之内姊也。求之可也。”
 崙拜于席下。任氏许之。乃出入刁家。月馀，崙促问其计。任氏愿得双缣以为赂。崙依给焉。后二日，任氏与崙方食，而緬使苍头控青骊以迓任氏。任氏闻召，笑谓崙曰：“谐矣。”初，任氏加宠奴以病，针饵莫减。其母与緬忧之方甚，将徵诸巫。任氏密赂巫者，指其所居，使言从就为吉。及视疾，巫曰：“不利在家，宜出居东南某所，以取生气。”緬与其母详其地，则任氏之第在

【今译】

大殿设下法乐。乐队里有一个吹笙的艺女，年方十六岁，头两侧的长发过耳，娇媚艳丽，你能让我们结识吗？”任氏说：“这个女孩是刁将军特别宠爱的女奴。她母亲是我的表姐。我向她提出请求，应该可以。”韦崙当即离开座位给任氏揖拜。任氏许下诺言，让他稍候数日。

此后，任氏频频出入刁家。过了大约一个月，韦崙上门催促，询问任氏的计划，任氏说需要用两匹缣作为贿赂，韦崙欣然答应。又过了两天，任氏在家中与韦崙才开始吃饭，将军刁緬派仆人驾着两匹青马拉的车子前来请任氏到府上议事。任氏闻听微微一笑，对韦崙说：“这件事成了。”原来，开始的时候，任氏多次出入刁府，已让宠奴患上一种病，针灸服药都医治不好。宠奴的母亲和刁将军都一筹莫展，无奈之中，想找一个巫婆占卜。任氏暗中买通巫婆，让她指点刁家，安排宠奴到自己家住一些时日，病自然就会痊愈。等到巫婆看了宠奴的病情以后，便说：“这个女孩子不适合住在家里，应该从贵府出门，住到东南方的某个住宅中，以获取生命之气。”刁緬和宠奴的母亲按巫婆指点查找



cians to play in the hall. One of them was a reed-organ player, a girl of about sixteen with two locks of hair over her ears. She was charming — quite lovely! Do you know her?"

"She's the general's favourite," answered Ren. "Her mother is my sister. I'll see what I can do."

Wei bowed to her, and Ren promised him her help. She became a frequent visitor at the general's house. After a whole month had passed, Wei urged her to make haste and enquired what her plan was. She asked him for two bolts of silk to use as a bribe, and these he gave to her. Two days later, he was having a meal with Ren when the general sent his steward with a black horse to beg her to go to his house. Hearing this summons, Ren smiled at Wei and said, "It is done!" It seemed that she had made the favourite fall ill with a disease which medicine was powerless to cure. At their wits' end, the girl's mother and the general had consulted a witch doctor; but Ren had shown this witch doctor her house and bribed her to say that the sick girl must be removed there.

Accordingly the witch doctor told the general, "The girl must not stay at home but should go and live in that house in the southeast, to imbibe the life-giving influences there." When they made inquiries and





【原文】

焉。緬遂请居。任氏谬辞以偃狭，勤请而后许。乃辇服玩，并其母偕送于任氏。至，则疾愈。未数日，任氏密引崙以通之，经月乃孕。其母惧，遽归以就緬，由是遂绝。他日，任氏谓郑子曰：“公能致钱五六千乎？将为谋利。”郑子曰：“可。”遂假求于人，获钱六千。任氏曰：“有人鬻马于市者，马之股有疵，可买入居之。”郑子如市，果见一人牵马求售者，眚在左股。郑子买以归。其妻昆弟皆嗤之，曰：“是弃物也。买将何为？”无何，任氏曰：“马可鬻矣。当获三万。”郑子乃卖之。有鬻二万，郑子不

【今译】

那个地点，其实就是任氏的住宅，所以刁緬让家人登门请任氏，商议借住之事。任氏故意以住处狭窄的理由假意推托，刁家三番五次派人上门请求，任氏才允诺。于是，刁緬就派人用辇车装了许多衣物珍玩，连同宠奴及她母亲，一起送到任氏家中。宠奴住到任氏家，病果然好了。又过了几天，任氏偷偷把韦崙带进宠奴房中，与她私通。一个月以后，宠奴有了身孕。宠奴的母亲十分害怕，赶忙带着宠奴搬回刁府，韦崙就断了与宠奴的来往。

一天，任氏对郑六说：“相公能弄五六千钱来吗？我设法让你赚些钱。”郑六说：“当然可以。”于是他向别人借了六千钱。任氏说：“马市上有一个卖马人，正在出售一匹腿有残疾的马。你把它买下来，先喂养一段日子。”郑六来到马市，果然看见一个人牵着马寻找买主，那匹马的左腿有残疾。郑六便将这匹马买下来回到自己家中。妻子的几个弟弟都数落他：“这是没人要的废物啊，你买来有什么用？”没过多久，任氏说：“前几天买的那匹马，你可以牵到马市上去卖，售价三万。”于是郑六把马牵到市场上去卖，标价三万。有出价两万的，郑六不卖。马市上的人纷



found it was Ren's house the general asked her to let the girl lodge there. At first Ren declined, saying her house was too small, and only after repeated requests did she give her consent. Then the general sent the girl in a carriage with clothing and trinkets, accompanied by her mother, to Ren's house. As soon as she arrived, she was cured. Within a few days, Ren secretly introduced Wei to her, and a month later she was with child. But then her mother took fright, and carried her back hastily to the general; so this was the end of that affair.

One day Ren asked Zheng, "Can you lay your hands on five or six thousand coins? If so, I promise to make a profit for you."

When he had raised a loan of six thousand coins, she told him, "Go to the horse-dealers in the market. You will find a horse with a spot on its rump — buy it and take it home."

Zheng went to the market where he saw a man trying to sell a horse which, sure enough, had a black mark on its rump. Accordingly he bought it and led it home. His brothers-in-law scoffed, "Nobody wants a hack like that. What did you buy such a crock for?"

Soon after that, Ren told him: "The time has come to sell the horse. You should get thirty thousand for it." Then Zheng took the horse to the market, and was offered twenty thousand but refused to sell.





【原文】

与。一市尽曰：“彼何苦而贵买，此何爱而不鬻？”郑子乘之以归；买者随至其门，累增其估，至二万五千也。不与，曰：“非三万不鬻。”其妻昆弟聚而诟之。郑子不获已，遂卖，卒不登三万。既而密伺买者，徵其由，乃昭应县之御马疵股者，死三岁矣，——斯吏不时除籍——官徵其估，计钱六万。设其以半买之，所获尚多矣；若有马以备数，则三年刍粟之估，皆吏得之，且所偿盖寡，是以买耳。任氏又以衣服故弊，乞衣于崙。崙将买全彩与之。任氏不欲，曰：“愿得成制者。”崙召市人张大为买之，使

【今译】

纷埋怨他说：“你何苦卖那么贵啊，你喜欢这匹马什么才不卖的啊？”郑六没答话，骑上马回家了。那个要买这匹马的人一直跟着他来到家门前，并且一次次的增加买价，一直加到二万五。郑六还是不卖，说：“少三万钱不卖。”妻子的那几个弟弟闻讯凑上前来怒骂他。郑六不得已，只得将马卖了，卖价不到三万。郑六私下向买马人打听原因。原来昭应县御马苑里曾养过一匹御马，也是左腿有残疾，已经死了三年。养马的小吏不到任期满就要被解职了。对这匹马，上司估价约六万钱，小吏以三万买下，赚头仍很大。而且，如果御马苑里有一匹相似的马充数，三年来这匹马的草料费都归小吏所有。这样一算，花三万钱买下这匹马很合算，所以他就买了。

有一次，任氏因为衣服旧了，就请求韦崙给她添置新衣。韦崙要买整匹的绸缎给她。任氏不同意，说：“我愿意穿做好的成衣。”韦崙便找来集市上的张大，给任氏买衣服，韦崙让张大去见任氏，问问她想要什么样儿的衣服。张大见到任氏，吃惊地对



All the folk in the market marvelled: "Why does the one offer such a price? Why does the other refuse to sell?"

When Zheng started to ride away, the would-be purchaser followed him to the gate and raised his offer to twenty-five thousand, but still Zheng would not sell. "Nothing doing under thirty thousand," he declared. Then, however, his brothers-in-law gathered round and pestered him into selling at just under thirty thousand.

Later he found out the reason for the buyer's insistence: This man was the groom of Zhaoying County, and one of his horses which had a black mark on its rump had died three years before. This fellow was to be discharged soon, and was due to be paid sixty thousand for keeping the horses. If he could buy a horse for half that sum and hand it over to the government, he would still be the gainer. He would be paid for three years' fodder which had never been consumed. That was why he had insisted on buying.

Once Ren asked Wei for some new dresses, as her old gowns were all worn out. He wanted to buy silk for her, but she declined, saying she preferred ready-made clothes. Wei commissioned a shopkeeper named Zhang to get them, sending him to Ren to find out just





【原文】

见任氏，问所欲。张大见之，惊谓釜曰：“此必天人贵戚，为郎所窃；且非人间所宜有者。愿速归之，无及于祸。”其容色之动人也如此。竟买衣之成者而不自纫缝也，不晓其意。后岁馀，郑子武调，授槐里府果毅尉，在金城县。时郑子方有妻室，虽昼游于外，而夜寝于内，多恨不得专其夕。将之官，邀与任氏俱去。任氏不欲往，曰：“旬月同行，不足以为欢。请计给粮饩，端居以迟归。”郑子恳请，任氏愈不可。郑子乃求釜资助。釜与更劝勉，且诘其故。任氏良久曰：“有巫者言某是岁不利西行，故不欲

【今译】

韦釜说：“此人若不是天上的仙子，也是皇亲国戚的宝眷，被你偷到家来。她不是平民百姓家能拥有的女子，你速速将她送回去，免得闯下大祸。”任氏容貌姿色动人心魄，竟到了这种程度。任氏穿衣从来不让裁缝量体缝制，只穿买来的成衣，不知道这究竟是什么原因。

又过了一年多，郑六被调任做武官，被授予槐里府果毅尉的官职，供职的地方在金城县。当时郑六才娶妻，虽然他白天在外面与任氏厮守，但每到夜晚，都要回家中住宿，不能够每天晚上都和任氏相伴。这次将要外出为官，便想带着任氏一起去。任氏并不想去，她说：“与你一起出门十天半月的，不足以尽情欢乐。你还是按时供给我衣食，我在家中安心等待你回来吧。”郑六再三恳求，任氏还是不答应。于是，郑六求助于韦釜，让他也来劝说任氏。韦釜也反复劝说，还略带责怪地追问原因。任氏沉默了好久，才说：“不久前，有一个算命的说我今年向西方行走不吉



what she wanted. When the shopkeeper saw her, he was so astonished that later he said to Wei, "That is no common woman, she must be from some noble house. It isn't right for you to keep her. I hope you will return her to her family soon, to avoid trouble." This shows how striking her appearance was.

However, they could not understand why she insisted on buying ready-made dresses instead of having them made to measure.

A year later Zheng was appointed a captain of Huaili Prefecture, with his headquarters at Jincheng. Now since Zheng had a wife, though he spent the day with his mistress he had to go home to sleep at night, and he missed Ren. So when he was going to his post he asked her to accompany him; but she refused.

"We should only be together for a month or two," she said. "It seems hardly worth it. It would be better to work out how much I shall need to spend while you're away, and let me wait at home till you come back." Although Zheng pleaded with her, she was adamant. Then Zheng asked Wei for a loan, and Wei came to persuade her too and to ask her the reason. After some little hesitation she answered, "A witch told me it would be unlucky for me to go west this year. That's why I





【原文】

耳。”郑子甚惑也，不思其他，与崙大笑曰：“明智若此，而为妖惑，何哉！”固请之。任氏曰：“僦巫者言可徵，徒为公死，何益？”二子曰：“岂有斯理乎？”恳请如初。任氏不得已，遂行。崙以马借之，出祖于临皋，挥袂别去。信宿，至马嵬。任氏乘马居其前；郑子乘驴居其后；女奴别乘，又在其后。是时西门圉人教猎狗于洛川，已旬日矣。适值于道，苍犬腾出于草间。郑子见任氏欻然坠于地，复本形而南驰。苍犬逐之。郑子随走叫呼，不能止。里馀，为犬所毙。郑子衔涕出囊中钱，赎以瘞之，削木为

【今译】

利，所以不想去。”郑六感到非常奇怪，并没有往其它地方想。他和韦崙大笑着说：“像你这样聪明睿智的人，竟然相信巫婆的妖言，真是不可思议。”两人一定让任氏随同前往。任氏说：“倘若算命人的话应验了，我白白的为相公送了命，有什么意义呢？”郑六和韦崙都说：“哪里会有这样的事！”依旧反复恳求。万般无奈之下，任氏只好答应随郑六一起去赴任。第二天，韦崙把自己的马借给任氏乘坐，并在临皋为他们饯行，三人挥袖告别。

两夜过后，郑六和任氏来到了马嵬。任氏骑马在前，郑六骑驴跟随在后，婢女骑着另外一匹马跟在他们后面。长安西门的一名马夫正在洛川训练猎犬，已经十多天了。当他们走到洛川附近的道路上时，一只凶猛的黑色猎犬忽然从草丛中跃出。这时，郑六看见任氏猛地从马背坠落地上，变回狐狸的原形，疾速向南飞奔，猎犬在后面紧追不舍。郑六赶忙一边呼叫一边追了上去，但没能拦住。追出一里多路，狐狸被猎犬追上咬死了。郑六含着眼泪拿出钱来，向马夫买下这只狐狸埋葬了，还砍下一截木头插在



want to stay here."

But Zheng was so eager for her to go, he could think of nothing else. Both men laughed at her and demanded, "How can an intelligent girl like you be so superstitious?" They reasoned with her.

"If what the witch said was true," said Ren, "and I die because I go with you, won't you be sorry?"

"Nonsense!" declared the two men, and insisted again. Finally they persuaded her against her will.

Wei lent her his horse, and saw them off at Lingao. The next day they reached Mawei. Ren was riding ahead on the horse with Zheng behind on his donkey, followed by her maid and other attendants. The gamekeepers outside the West Gate had been training their hounds at Lochuan for some ten days, and just as Ren was passing the hounds leaped out from the bushes. Then Zheng saw his mistress drop to the ground, turn into a fox and fly southwards with the pack in hot pursuit. He ran forward and yelled at the hounds, but could not restrain them; and after running a few hundred yards she was caught. Shedding tears, Zheng took money from his pocket to buy back the carcass, which was then buried with a pointed stick stuck into the ground to mark the



【原文】

记。回睹其马，啮草于路隅，衣服悉委于鞍上，履袜犹悬于蹬间，若蝉蜕然。唯首饰坠地，余无所见。女奴亦逝矣。旬余，郑子还城。崙见之喜，迎问曰：“任子无恙乎？”郑子泫然对曰：“殁矣！”崙闻之亦恸，相持于室，尽哀。徐问疾故。答曰：“为犬所害。”崙曰：“犬虽猛，安能害人？”答曰：“非人。”崙骇曰：“非人，何者？”郑子方述本末。崙惊讶叹息不能已。明日，命驾与郑子俱适马嵬，发瘞视之，长恸而归。追思前事，唯衣不自制，与人颇异焉。其后郑子为总监使，家甚富，有枋马十馀匹。

【今译】

坟前做下标记。回头再看任氏乘坐的马，正在路边吃草，任氏身穿的衣服还搭在马背上，鞋和袜子悬挂在马蹬间，好像蝉脱去了外壳似的。除了任氏所戴各种首饰散落在地上之外，没有留下其他东西。随行的那名婢女也不知去向。

十多天后，郑六返回长安。韦崙见他回来十分高兴，迎上前来问他：“任氏还好吗？”郑六黯然落泪说：“已经死了！”韦崙听说后，十分悲恸，拉着郑六回到家中，两个人都十分难过。韦崙详细询问任氏的死因。郑六说：“任氏是被猎犬咬死的。”韦崙说：“猎犬虽然凶猛，但怎么能伤人呢？”郑六说：“任氏原本不是人。”韦崙闻听更为惊诧，问：“她不是人，那是什么呢？”郑六这才将遇到任氏的前后经过，如实告诉了他。韦崙听罢，既惊讶又惋惜，感慨不已。第二天，韦崙让马夫驾车，和郑六一起来到马嵬，挖开土坟，看到了那只死去的狐狸。二人极度悲哀，哀悼一番后回到了家中。韦崙和郑六回忆任氏以前的生活，唯独觉得任氏穿衣服从来不让裁缝制作，只穿成衣这件事，这是她与常人不一样的地方。

此后，郑六当上了总监使，家境富足，仅厩马就养了十几匹。他活到六十五岁才去世。



place. When he looked back, her horse was cropping grass by the roadside, her clothes were lying on the saddle, while her shoes and stockings were hanging on the stirrups like the skin shed by a cicada. Her trinkets had dropped to the ground, but everything else belonging to her had vanished, including her maid.

About ten days later Zheng returned to the capital. Wei was delighted to see him, and coming forward to greet him asked, "Is Ren well?"

With tears, Zheng replied, "She is dead!"

Wei was stricken with grief at this news. They embraced each other, and mourned bitterly, then Wei asked what sudden illness had carried her off.

"She was killed by hounds," answered Zheng.

"Even fierce hounds cannot kill men," protested Wei.

"But she was no human being."

When Wei cried out in amazement, his friend told him the whole story. He could only marvel and heave sigh after sigh. The next day they went together by carriage to Mawei, and after opening the grave to look at the carcass returned prostrated with grief. When they thought back over her behaviour, the only unusual habit they could recall was that she would never have her clothes made to measure.

Later Zheng became the inspector of the royal stable and a very wealthy man, keeping a stable of some dozen horses. He died at the





【原文】

年六十五，卒。大历中，既济居钟陵，尝与崙游，屡言其事，故最详悉。后崙为殿中侍御史，兼陇州刺史，遂歿而不返。嗟乎！异物之情也有人道焉！遇暴不失节，徇人以至死，虽今妇人，有不如者矣。惜郑生非精人，徒悦其色而不征其情性；向使渊识之士，必能揉变化之理，察神人之际，著文章之美，传要妙之情，不止于赏玩风态而已。惜哉！建中二年，既济自左拾遗于金吴将军裴冀、京兆少尹孙成、户部郎中崔需、右拾遗陆淳，皆适居东南，自秦徂吴，水陆同道。时前拾遗朱放因旅游而随焉。浮颖涉

【今译】

唐代宗大历（公元766-780年）年间，沈既济住在金陵，曾经和韦崙有过一段交往，屡次听他谈起这件事，所以对事情的原委了解得非常详尽。后来，韦崙官至殿中侍御史，兼任陇州刺史，最后死在陇州，再没有回长安。

可叹啊，世间万物，即使动物也通人性，也有人的各种情操。像任氏这样的精怪，遭遇强暴不失贞节，为了所爱的人而牺牲自己的性命，就算现今世上的妇女，也大有不如她的。可惜，郑六不是个精明人，他喜爱的仅仅是任氏的美貌，却不能体察到她高尚的节操。倘使是一位见识广博的人，就一定能研究她变化的道理，观察她和人类有什么不同，写出很好的文章来，把其中精微奥妙的情況传布于世，不是仅仅只知道玩赏她的美貌和风情而已。可惜呀可惜！

唐德宗建中二年（公元781年），沈既济担任左拾遗，和金吾将军裴冀、京兆少尹孙成、户部郎中崔需、右拾遗陆淳一起被贬到东南一带做官居住。从三秦之地到吴越，千里迢迢，水路陆路几个人都在一起。当时的前拾遗朱放因旅游也随行。大家乘船



age of sixty-five.

During the Da Li period (766-779), I was staying at Zhongling and spent much time with Wei, who told me this story over and over again until I knew it inside out. Later Wei became a chancellor of the imperial court and concurrently Prefect of Longzhou, finally dying at his post in the northwest.

It is sad to think that a beast assuming human form should resist violation and remain chaste and faithful to her lord till death, while few women nowadays are equal to this! And what a pity that Zheng was not more intelligent. He simply appreciated her appearance without studying her nature. A really wise man would have probed the laws of change, investigated the nature of supernatural beings, and with his skilful pen recorded the gist of the mystery, instead of simply contenting himself with the enjoyment of her grace and charm. This is most unfortunate!

In the second year of the Jian Zhong period (781), when I was Left Advisor, I left for Suzhou at the same time that General Bei Qi, Junior City Magistrate Sun Cheng, Minister Cui Xu of the Civil Affairs Ministry, and Right Advisor Lu Chun were setting out to the Changjiang Valley. We travelled together from the province of Shaanxi to Suzhou by land and along the waterways. With us too was ex-Advisor Zhu Fang, who was on a tour. As we floated down the Ying and Huai





【原文】

淮，方舟沿流，昼燕夜话，各徵其异说。众君子闻任氏之事，共深叹骇，因请既济传之，以志异云。沈既济撰。

【今译】

经过颍水和淮水，两只船沿着水流并排航行。大家白天畅饮，夜间闲聊，每人都讲一些自己熟悉的奇闻异事。大家听了任氏的故事，都十分感慨惊叹，一致让沈既济把这个美丽动人的故事写下来，传给后人。沈既济撰。

新解
平船
PDG

Rivers in our boat, feasting by day and conversing at night, each of us told of some strange happenings. When these gentlemen heard the story of Ren, they were deeply moved and greatly astonished; and because they asked me to record this strange tale, I have written this narrative.





柳毅传

李朝威

【原文】

仪凤中，有儒生柳毅者，应举下第，将还湘滨。念乡人有客于泾阳者，遂往告别。至六七里，鸟起马惊，疾逸道左；又六七里，乃止。见有妇人，牧羊于道畔。毅怪视之，乃殊色也。然而蛾脸不舒，巾袖无光，凝听翔立，若有所伺。毅诘之曰：“子何苦而自辱如是？”妇始楚而谢，终泣而对曰：“贱妾不幸，今日见辱问于长者。然而恨贯肌骨，亦何能愧避，幸一闻焉。妾，洞庭龙

【今译】

唐高宗仪凤(公元676-679年)年间，有一个名叫柳毅的书生在州郡官府的推荐下到京城长安应试，没有考中，将要返回家乡湖南。临行前，柳毅想起有一个在泾阳做客的同乡，便前去那里与他告别。

途中走了六七里路，路边树林中栖息的鸟儿突然飞起，柳毅骑的马受惊狂奔，离开道路向路旁冲去，跑了六七里路才停下来。这时，柳毅看到一名女子，正在小路边放羊。他感到十分诧异，仔细察看，竟然是一位非常美丽的女子。然而，这位女子却是满脸愁云，衣裳破旧零乱，痴呆呆地伫立在那里出神地倾听周围，好像在期待着什么。柳毅便走上前去，略带责怪地问道：“你心里有什么痛苦，竟让自己委屈到这种地步呢？”牧羊女先是悲哀地向柳毅拜谢，然后抽泣着回答说：“贱妇身遭不幸，今天还劳烦您费心询问。然而，处于困苦之中，我已恨入骨髓，也就顾不

THE DRAGON KING'S DAUGHTER

Li Zhaowei

During the Yi Feng period (676-678), a scholar named Liu Yi failed in the official examination and, as he was returning to the Xiang River Valley, decided to go and take his leave of a fellow provincial who was staying at Jingyang. He had ridden about two miles, when a bird flying up from the ground startled his horse and made it bolt and it had galloped two miles before he could stop it. Then he caught sight of a girl herding sheep by the roadside. She was amazingly beautiful but her finely arched eyebrows were knit, her clothes were soiled, and she was standing there listening intently, as if awaiting someone's arrival.

"What has brought you to such a wretched state?" Liu asked.

The girl first expressed her gratitude with a smile; then, unable to restrain her tears, replied, "Unhappy creature that I am! Since you ask me the reason, how can I hide the deep resentment I feel? Listen then! I am the youngest daughter of the dragon king of Dongting Lake. My





【原文】

君小女也。父母配嫁泾川次子，而夫婿乐逸，为婢仆所惑，日以厌薄。既而将诉于舅姑，舅姑爱其子，不能御。迨诉频切，又得罪舅姑。舅姑毁黜以至此。”言讫，歔歔流涕，悲不自胜。又曰：“洞庭于兹，相远不知其几多也？长天茫茫，信耗莫通。心目断尽，无所知哀。闻君将还吴，密通洞庭。或以尺书，寄托侍者，未卜将以为可乎？”毅曰：“吾义夫也。闻子之说，气血俱动，恨无毛羽，不能奋飞。是何可否之谓乎！然而洞庭，深水也。吾行尘间，宁可致意邪？唯恐道途显晦，不相通达，致负诚托，又乖

【今译】

得羞愧与回避了，请您听我讲述：我是洞庭龙君的小女儿，父母把我嫁给泾河龙君的二公子。可是，我的丈夫沉迷游乐，被婢女仆人所迷惑，对我一天天厌恶和冷淡起来。我把这些告诉公婆，公婆偏爱他们的孩子，不加管束。我说的次数多了，便得罪了他们，他们惩罚我，把我欺侮糟蹋到这个地步。”说完，牧羊女伤心哽咽，失声痛哭，悲伤得难以自禁。随后，她又说：“洞庭到这里，不知道有多远啊！路途遥遥，天高地远，难以与家中亲人互通音讯。即使我望穿双眼，心力交瘁，家中父母也不会知道我内心的悲哀和痛苦。听说您将要回家乡湖南去，途经洞庭。我想用尺绢写一封家信，托您的仆人带去，不知道可不可以呢？”柳毅听罢，说：“我是一个讲义气的人。听完你这番诉说，我真是义愤填膺，气血翻涌，只恨自己没有翅膀，不能展翅高飞，还问什么可不可以呢！然而洞庭湖水深不可测。我仅仅是世间的一个凡人而已，怎样才能把你的家信送达你的父母手中呢？只怕因为人间仙界大有不同，互相之间难以连通，不能把你的信送回家中，不仅辜负了你的一片苦心，也使我鼎力相助的愿望不能实现。你有



parents married me to the second son of the dragon king of Jing River; but my husband, devoted to pleasure and led astray by his attendants, treated me more unkindly every day. I complained to his parents, but they were too fond of their son to take my part. When I persisted in complaining, they grew angry and banished me here." Having said this, she broke down and sobbed.

"Dongting Lake is so far away," she went on. "It lies beyond the distant horizon, and I can get no word to my family. My heart is breaking and my eyes are worn out with watching, but there is no one to know my grief or pity me. Since you are going south and will pass near the lake, may I trouble you to take a letter?"

"I have a sense of justice," answered Liu, "and your story makes my blood boil. I only wish I had wings to fly there — why talk of trouble? But the lake is very deep, and I can only walk on land. How am I to convey your message? I fear I may be unable to get through, proving unworthy of your trust and failing in my own sincere wish to



【原文】

恳愿。子有何术，可导我邪？”女悲泣且谢，曰：“负载珍重，不复言矣。脱获回耗，虽死必谢。君不许，何敢言；既许而问，则洞庭之与京邑，不足为异也。”毅请闻之。女曰：“洞庭之阴，有大橘树焉，乡人谓之‘社橘’。君当解去兹带，束以他物，然后叩树三发，当有应者。因而随之，无有碍矣。幸君子书叙之外，悉以心诚之话倚托，千万无渝！”毅曰：“敬闻命矣。”女遂于襦间解书，再拜以进，东望愁泣，若不自胜。毅深为之戚。乃置书囊中，因复问曰：“吾不知子之牧羊，何所用哉？神祇岂宰杀

【今译】

什么办法，能指点我一下吗？”牧羊女听了这番话，悲喜交集，流着眼泪说：“您接受了我的委托，请一路珍重，我就不再嘱咐了。倘若得到家中的回信，到死我也会万分感谢您的恩德。先前您没有答应我的请求，我不敢将抵达洞庭水府的办法相告；现在您既然答应帮助我而且问到了这个问题，那么去洞庭水府和去京城宫廷没有什么不同。”柳毅让她详细说来。牧羊女说：“洞庭湖南岸有一棵大橘树，当地的人都把这棵大橘树叫‘社橘’。您用我这条丝带拴上些东西，在这棵大树上叩击三下，就会有人出来接应您，您跟那人走就不会有任何障碍。希望您把家信捎给我父母后，能再用真诚的话语把我的处境说给他们，千万不要辜负了我的一片苦心啊！”柳毅说：“请你放心，在这儿等我的好消息吧。”于是，牧羊女从短袄中取出书信，连拜了两拜，递给柳毅；又遥望东方，满脸愁容，泪水潸潸而下，凄苦悲哀不能自禁。柳毅被她的痛苦深深打动，他把书信装进自己的书囊里，又问道：“不知你放牧的这些羊有什么用途？难道神祇们也宰杀羊





help you. Can you tell me how to make the journey?"

"I cannot say how I appreciate your kindness," said the girl, shedding tears. "If ever I receive a reply, I shall repay you even if it costs my life. Before you promised to help me, I dared not tell you how to reach my parents; but actually, to go to the lake is no harder than going to the capital."

Asked for directions, she told him, "South of the lake stands a big orange tree which is the sacred tree of the village. Take off this belt, put on another, and knock on the trunk three times. Someone will come to your call, and if you follow him you will have no difficulty. I have opened my heart to you besides trusting you with my letter. Please tell my parents what you have heard. On no account fail me!"

Liu promised to do as she said. Then the girl took a letter from her pocket and handed it to him with a bow, all the while looking eastwards and weeping in a way that touched his heart.

When he had put the letter in his wallet, he enquired, "May I ask why you herd sheep? Do deities also eat cattle?"



【原文】

乎？”女曰：“非羊也，雨工也。”“何为雨工？”曰：“雷霆之类也。”毅顾视之，则皆矫顾怒步，饮龀甚异；而大小毛角，则无别羊焉。毅又曰：“吾为使者，他日归洞庭，幸勿相避。”女曰：“宁止不避，当如亲戚耳。”语竟，引别东去。不数十步，回望女与羊，俱亡所见矣。其夕，至邑而别其友。月余，到乡。还家，乃访于洞庭。洞庭之阴，果有社橘。遂易带向树，三击而止。俄有武夫出于波间，再拜请曰：“贵客将自何所至也？”毅不告其实，曰：“走谒大王耳。”武夫揭水指路，引毅以进。谓毅

【今译】

吗？”牧羊女说：“这些其实并不是世间的羊，而是雨工。”柳毅问：“雨工是什么呢？”牧羊女说：“雨工是像雷公、电母一样的雨神。”柳毅回头仔细端详那群羊，果然每只羊都傲然环视，步履矫健，饮水吃草的动作都和世间的羊不一样。可是，它们的体型大小，头上的角，身上的毛却和世间的羊没有区别。柳毅又说：“我为你充当信使，将来你回到了洞庭水府，一定不要对我避而不见啊。”牧羊女说：“非但不会避而不见，还要待你像对待亲戚一样呢。”说罢，牧羊女赶着羊向东而去。柳毅走出不到十几步，回头再看，牧羊女和羊群全都无影无踪了。当天晚上，柳毅抵达泾阳，与同乡见面叙旧后就道别上路了。

一个多月以后，柳毅回到家乡。他到家后，立即来到洞庭湖畔，在湖的南岸，果真有牧羊女所说的那棵“社橘”。柳毅解下丝带，往树身上敲击了三下。片刻，有一名武士从波涛汹涌的湖水中浮出，他朝柳毅揖拜后，问：“贵客从哪里来？”柳毅没有以实情相告，只敷衍说：“我要拜见大王。”武士听罢，分开水波，





"No," she answered. "These are not sheep, but rain-bringers."

"What are they?"

"Thunder, lightning, and the like."

Liu looked at the sheep closely, and saw that they moved proudly with heads held high. They cropped the grass differently too, although they were the same size as ordinary sheep and had the same wool and horns.

"Now that I am going to act as your messenger," he said, "I hope in future, when you get back to the lake, you won't refuse to see me."

"Certainly not!" she exclaimed. "I shall treat you as a dear relative."

Then they bid each other goodbye, and he started east. After a few dozen yards he looked back, but both the girl and the sheep had disappeared.

That evening he reached the county town and said goodbye to his friend. It took him over a month to get home, and he went without delay to Dongting Lake. He found the orange tree south of the lake, changed his belt, faced the tree and knocked three times. A warrior came out of the water, and bowed to him. "Why have you come here, honourable sir?" he asked.

Without telling him the story, Liu simply answered, "To see your king."

The warrior parted the waves and pointed the way, saying to Liu



【原文】

曰：“当闭目，数息可达矣。”毅如其言，遂至其宫。始见台阁相向，门户千万，奇草珍木，无所不有。夫乃止毅，停于大室之隅，曰：“客当居此以伺焉。”毅曰：“此何所也？”夫曰：“此灵虚殿也。”帝视之，则人间珍宝，毕尽于此：柱以白璧，砌以青玉，床以珊瑚，帘以水精，雕琉璃于翠楣，饰琥珀于虹栋。奇秀深杳，不可殚言。然而王久不至。毅谓夫曰：“洞庭君安在哉？”曰：“吾君方幸玄珠阁，与太阳道士讲《火经》，少选当毕。”毅曰：“何谓《火经》？”夫曰：“吾君，龙也。龙以水为神，举一滴可包陵谷。道士，乃人也。人以火为神圣，发一灯可燎阿房。然

【今译】

为柳毅在前面引路。他对柳毅说：“请把双眼闭上，马上就可以到达水府。”柳毅按照武士所言，紧闭双眼，果然顷刻之间就到达了洞庭龙宫。只见龙宫内许多亭台楼阁高低错落，相对峙立，门窗成千上万；楼阁之间，长满了奇花异草及各种人间罕见的树木。武士带着柳毅来到一间大厅的角落，说：“客人请先在这里歇息，等候大王归来。”柳毅问：“这里是什么地方？”武士说：“这里是灵虚殿。”柳毅仔细观看，人间难觅的各种奇珍异宝，都萃集在这儿：白玉的柱子，青玉的台阶，珊瑚床，水晶帘，翠绿的门楣上是琉璃的浮雕，彩色如虹的屋梁上镶嵌着琥珀。整座宫殿雄伟瑰丽，奇妙幽深，难以用语言来形容。柳毅等了很久，还不见洞庭君到来，就问武士：“洞庭君在哪里呢？”武士回答说：“我们的大王刚刚去玄珠阁，与太阳道士探究《火经》去了，请您稍等片刻。”柳毅问：“《火经》是什么？”武士说：“我们的大王是龙，龙把水作为神灵供奉，认为用一滴水就可以淹没丘陵山谷。道士是凡人，人把火当作神灵，认为点燃一支灯火，就可



as he led him down, "Close your eyes. We will be there in no time."

Liu did as he was told, and soon they reached a great palace where he saw clustered towers and pavilions, millions of gates and arches, and all the rare plants and trees of the world. The warrior asked him to wait at the corner of a great hall.

"What place is this?" asked Liu.

"The Palace of the Divine Void."

Looking round, Liu saw that this palace was filled with every precious objects known to men. The pillars were of white jade, the steps of jasper; the couches were of coral, the screens of crystal. The emerald lintels were set with cut glass, while the rainbow-coloured beams were inlaid with amber. And the whole created an impression of strange beauty and unfathomable depth which defied description.

The dragon king was a long time in coming, and Liu asked the warrior, "Where is the Lord of Dongting?"

"His Majesty is in the Dark Pearl Pavilion," was the reply. "He is discussing the Fire Canon with the Sun Priest, but will have finished soon."

"What is the Fire Canon?" Liu wanted to know.

"Our king is a dragon," was the reply, "so water is his element, and with one drop of water he can flood mountains and valleys. The priest is a man, so fire is his element, and with one torch he can burn a



【原文】

而灵用不同，玄化各异。太阳道士精于人理，吾君邀以听焉。”语毕而宫门辟。景从云合，而见一人，披紫衣，执青玉。夫跃曰：“此吾君也！”乃至前以告之。君望毅而问曰：“岂非人间之人乎？”毅对曰：“然。”毅遂设拜，君亦拜，命坐于灵虚之下。谓毅曰：“水府幽深，寡人暗昧，夫子不远千里，将有为乎？”毅曰：“毅，大王之乡人也。长于楚，游学于秦。昨下第，闲驱泾水之滨，见大王爱女牧羊于野，风鬟雨鬓，所不忍视。毅因诘之。谓毅曰：‘为夫婿所薄，舅姑不念，以至于此。’悲泗淋漓，诚怛

【今译】

以将三百里阿房宫一烧而光。不过，神祇的神通不一样，各种神奇变化也各自相异。太阳道士精通人间的哲理，我们大王便把他请来，聆听他的高见。”

武士的话音刚落，灵虚宫的大门打开了，大臣和侍从们鱼贯而入。柳毅看见其中被簇拥着的一个人，身披紫色披风，手里拿着一块青玉版。武士兴奋地说：“这就是我们的大王。”便迎上前去向洞庭君禀告。洞庭君望着柳毅问道：“你莫非是凡间之人？”柳毅回答说：“正是凡人。”说罢，走上前去揖拜洞庭龙君。洞庭龙君也揖拜回礼，并让柳毅坐在灵虚殿下。龙君问柳毅：“洞庭水深莫测，水府幽深，我不明白君子不远千里而来，有什么事情吗？”柳毅回答：“书生名叫柳毅，是大王的同乡。我自幼生活在湖南，成年以后，游学到了秦地。不久前应试不中，我就骑马闲逛到泾水之畔游玩，偶然碰到了您的女儿在旷野中牧羊，容颜憔悴，面貌凄苦，让人不忍心细看。我因此询问她原因，她对我说：‘我被丈夫遗弃，公婆也不体谅同情，所以到了这步田地。’她向我诉说的时候，涕泪齐流，实在让人心酸。她恳求我捎一封家



whole palace. Since the properties of the elements differ, they have different effects. As the Sun Priest is expert in the laws of men, our king has asked him over for a talk."

He had barely finished speaking when the palace gate opened, a mist seemed to gather and there appeared a man in purple holding a jasper sceptre. The warrior leaped to attention, crying, "This is our king." Then he went forward to report Liu's arrival.

The dragon king looked at Liu and asked, "Are you not of the world of men?"

Liu replied that he was, and bowed. The king greeted him in return and asked him to be seated.

"Our watery kingdom is dark and deep, and I am ignorant," said the dragon king. "What has brought you, sir, from such a distance?"

"I am of the same district as Your Majesty," replied Liu. "I was born in the south, but have studied in the northwest. Not long ago, after failing in the examination, I was riding by the Jing River when I came upon your daughter herding sheep in the open country. Exposed to wind and rain, she was a pitiful sight. When questioned, she told me she had come to such a pass because of her husband's unkindness and his parents' neglect. I assure you, her tears as she spoke went to my





【原文】

人心。遂托书于毅。毅许之，今以至此。”因取书进之。洞庭君览毕，以袖掩面而泣曰：“老父之罪，不能鉴听，坐贻聋瞽，使闺窗孺弱，远罹搆害。公，乃陌上人也，而能急之。幸被齿发，何敢负听！”词毕，又哀咤良久。左右皆流涕。时有宦人密侍君者，君以书授之，令达宫中。须臾，宫中皆恸哭。君惊，谓左右曰：“疾告宫中，无使有声，恐钱塘所知。”毅曰：“钱塘，何人也？”曰：“寡人之爱弟。昔为钱塘长，今则致政矣。”毅曰：“何故不使知？”曰：“以其勇过人耳。昔尧遭洪水九年者，乃此子一

【今译】

信，我答应了，所以今天才特意来到龙宫。”柳毅拿出牧羊女的绢书递给洞庭龙君。洞庭龙君读罢女儿的家信，用衣袖遮住脸哭泣起来，说：“是我这个做父亲的罪孽啊！没能好好了解情况，导致自己像聋子瞎子一样，使我的小女儿远嫁他方，身陷不幸，孤苦伶仃。柳公子，你只是一位过路之人，竟能救人于急难之中。我有幸能和人类相似，不像禽兽那样无知，所以我一定不会忘记你的恩德！”说罢，哀叹不已，左右之人全都跟着流泪。这时，有一名宦官贴身侍候在洞庭龙君身边，龙君把女儿的绢书递给他，让他把信送到后宫去。不一会儿，后宫里便传出一阵痛哭之声。洞庭龙君吃惊地对左右的人说：“赶快告诉后宫里的人，不要出声。千万不能让钱塘得知这个消息。”柳毅十分奇怪，便问道：“钱塘是什么人呢？”洞庭龙君说：“钱塘是我的弟弟。以前是钱塘湖的首领，现在被解除官职了。”柳毅说：“为什么不能让他知道这件事呢？”洞庭龙君说：“因为他性格刚烈，勇猛过人。原来尧帝当政时，人间遭遇洪水长达九年，就是他一怒之下惹下的大



heart. Then she entrusted this letter to me and I promised to deliver it. That is why I am here." He took out the letter and passed it to the king.

After reading the missive, the king covered up his face and wept. "Though I am her old father," he lamented, "I have been like a man blind and deaf, unaware that my child was suffering far away, while you, a stranger, came to her rescue. As long as I live, I shall never forget your kindness." He gave way to weeping, and all the attendants shed tears.

Presently a palace eunuch approached the king, who handed him the letter with orders to tell the women in the inner palace. Soon wailing was heard from within and in alarm the king bade his attendants, "Quickly tell the women not to make so much noise, or the Prince of Qiantang may hear them!"

"Who is this prince?" asked Liu.

"My younger brother," said the dragon king. "He used to be the Prince of Qiantang River, but has now retired."

"Why must you keep it from him?"

"Because he is overbold," was the reply. "The nine years of flood in the time of the ancient sage King Yao was due to one of his rages.





【原文】

怒也。近与天将失意，塞其五山。上帝以寡人有薄德于古今，遂宽其同气之罪。然犹縻系于此，故钱塘之人，日日候焉。”语未毕，而大声忽发，天拆地裂，宫殿摆簸，云烟沸涌。俄有赤龙长千余尺，电目血舌，朱鳞火鬣，顶掣金锁，锁牵玉柱，千雷万霆，激绕其身，霰雪雨雹，一时皆下。乃擘青天而飞去。毅恐蹶仆地。君亲起持之曰：“无惧。固无害。”毅良久稍安，乃获自定。因告辞曰：“愿得生归，以避复来。”曰：“必不如此。其去则然，其来则不然。幸为少尽缁绁。”因命酌互举，以款人事。

【今译】

祸啊。前不久，他与天廷中的武将闹翻，把那位武将管辖的五座山全用洪水淹没了。天帝因为我古往今来有功德于百姓，才宽恕了我这个同胞兄弟的过失。然而，还是把他拘禁在我这里。钱塘的人，每天都在期盼他回去。”

话没说完，忽然听到一阵巨大的声响，如同天塌地陷一般，整个宫殿都摇晃起来。刹那间，宫殿里烟云翻滚，雾气蒸腾。不一会儿，有一条身长千尺的赤龙出现在宫殿里，只见这条赤龙双目如电光闪耀，血红的龙舌，朱红的鳞甲，火焰一般的鬃毛，颈项拴着长长的金锁链，锁链上还有一截玉柱。雷声隆隆，电光闪闪，环绕在赤龙的周身。这时，雪片夹着冰雹也一起飞降下来。赤龙腾空冲天飞去。柳毅被这骇人的情景吓得扑倒在地上。洞庭龙君亲自起身将他扶起来，说：“不要害怕，肯定不会伤害到你。”过了好久，柳毅的心神才稍稍安定下来，恢复了常态。他马上向洞庭龙君告辞，说：“我想活着回去，以免赤龙一会儿还回来。”洞庭龙君说：“不用这样，赤龙离开时惊天动地，回来时就不会这样了。希望有幸能为公子尽些心意。”说完，洞庭龙君马上命令宫人摆下酒宴，为柳毅压惊。龙君与柳毅互相举杯劝酒，开怀畅饮。



Not long ago he quarrelled with the angels in heaven and flooded the five mountains. Thanks to a few good deeds I had to my credit, the heavenly emperor pardoned him; but he has to be kept here. The people of Qiantang are waiting still for his return."

He had scarcely finished when there came a great crash, as if both heaven and earth have been torn asunder. The palace shook and mist seethed as in burst a crimson dragon more than a thousand feet long, dragging after it a jade pillar to which its neck had been fastened by a gold chain. Its eyes were bright as lightning, its tongue red as blood, and it had scarlet scales and a fiery mane. Thunder crashed and lightning flashed around it, then snow and hail fell thick and fast, after which it soared up into the azure sky.

Panic-stricken, Liu had fallen to the ground. But now the king himself helped him up, urging, "Have no fear! All is well."

After a long time, Liu recovered a little. And when calm enough he asked leave to withdraw. "I had better go while I can," he explained. "I couldn't survive another experience like that."

"There's no need to leave," said the king. "That's the way my brother goes, but he won't come back that way. Do stay a little longer." He called for wine, and they drank to pledge their friendship.





【原文】

俄而祥风庆云，融融怡怡，幢节玲珑，箫韶以随。红妆千万，笑语熙熙，中有一人，自然蛾眉，明珰满身，绡縠参差。迫而视之，乃前寄辞者。然若喜若悲，零泪如丝。须臾，红烟蔽其左，紫气舒其右，香气环旋，入于宫中。君笑谓毅：“泾水之囚人至矣。”君乃辞归宫中。须臾，又闻怨苦，久而不已。有顷，君复出，与毅饮食。又有一人，披紫裳，执青玉，貌耸神溢，立于君左。君谓毅曰：“此钱塘也。”毅起，趋拜之。钱塘亦尽礼相接，谓毅曰：“女侄不幸，为顽童所辱。赖明君子信义昭彰，致达远

【今译】

不久，一阵祥风拂过，薄云缭绕，一派和乐融融气象。只见细致精巧的旗帜和旌节随风飘扬，箫管音乐也随之响起。许多红妆少女从宫中走出，霎时间，殿堂里充满了欢声笑语。这群红妆少女中有一个人，天生丽质，戴着明艳的饰物，身穿飘拂的绸衣。柳毅等到这女子走近跟前一看，竟然就是拜托自己捎带家信的牧羊女。这位女子此时似喜似悲，双眼泪如雨丝。柳毅再看时，一片红色的烟云遮蔽住她的左边，一片紫气飘到了她的右边，随着一阵馥郁香气弥散开来，这位姑娘走进了后宫。洞庭龙君微笑着对柳毅说：“被囚禁在泾水之滨的人儿回来了。”说罢，洞庭龙君起身暂回后宫。一会儿，后宫中传出龙女向家人诉说遭受虐待的怨苦之声，很长时间没有停下来。过了一会儿，洞庭龙君从后宫返回，仍陪着柳毅饮酒。此时，有一人身披紫色长袍，手中拿着青玉笏，容貌奇伟，目光中透出一股神采，站立在洞庭龙君旁边。洞庭龙君对柳毅说：“这位就是吾弟钱塘君。”柳毅连忙站起来，走上前去揖拜。钱塘君也非常恭敬地还以大礼，对柳毅说：“我的侄女遭遇不幸，被顽劣的逆子欺辱。幸亏您大信大



Then a soft breeze sprang up, wafting over auspicious clouds. Amid flying pennons and flags and the sound of flutes and pipes, in came thousands of brightly dressed, laughing and chattering girls. Among them was one girl with beautiful, arched eyebrows who was wearing bright jewels and a gown of the finest gauze. When she drew near, Liu saw that she was the girl who had given him the message. Now she was shedding tears of joy, as she moved through a fragrant red and purple mist to the inner palace.

The king said with a laugh to Liu, "Here comes the prisoner from the Jing River!" He excused himself and went inside, and from the inner palace happy weeping was heard. Then the king came out again and feasted with Liu.

Presently a man in purple strode up to stand by the king. He was holding a jasper sceptre and looked vigorous and full of spirit. The king introduced him as the Prince of Qiantang.

Liu stood up to bow, and the prince bowed in return. "My unhappy niece was insulted by that young blackguard," he said. "It was good of you, sir, with your strong sense of justice, to carry the news



【原文】

冤；不然者，是为泾陵之土矣。飡德怀恩，词不悉心。”毅执退辞谢，俯仰唯唯。然后回告兄曰：“向者辰发灵虚，已至泾阳，午战于彼，未还于此。中间驰至九天，以告上帝。帝知其冤，而宥其失，前所遣责，因而获免。然而刚肠激发，不遑辞候，惊扰宫中，复忤宾客。愧惕惭惧，不知所失。”因退而再拜。君曰：“所杀几何？”曰：“六十万。”“伤稼乎？”曰：“八百里。”“无情郎安在？”曰：“食之矣。”君怆然曰：“顽童之为是心也，诚不可忍。然汝亦太草草。赖上帝显圣，谅其至冤。不然者，吾何辞

【今译】

义，不远千里替她捎信到家中，诉说冤屈。如果不是这样，我的侄女恐怕早已死去，成为泾水之滨的一堆泥土了。承蒙柳公子贤德，我心怀感激之情，实在难以用语言表达出来。”柳毅只是连连退身揖拜，作揖打躬连声回谢答礼。钱塘君转身对洞庭龙君说：

“刚才我辰时从灵虚殿起身，巳时到达泾阳，正午时在那里与泾水逆子交战，未时回到了这里。回来的途中，我还飞到了九天之上，把这件事禀告了天帝。天帝了解到此事的确是因为小女蒙冤受辱引起的，所以原谅了我的过错，连我原来所犯下的过失也都赦免了。不过，适才动身时因为义愤填膺，难以自禁，来不及告辞，惊扰了宫中之人，也忤慢了贵客。此时万分惭愧，心中恐惧不安，实在不知如何是好。”说罢，退身连连揖拜不已。洞庭龙君问：“此战杀了多少人呢？”钱塘君回答说：“六十万。”又问：

“损坏庄稼了吗？”答道：“淹没了八百里土地。”又问：“那个无情郎现在哪里？”回答说：“已经被我吃了。”洞庭龙君感慨地说：“泾水逆子做出这种违背道德的事是罪有应得。然而你此番做法也太粗暴草率了。幸好天帝圣明，洞察事情原委，体谅小女遭



of her wrongs so far. If not for you, she would have pined away by the Jing River. No words can express our gratitude."

Liu bowed and thanked him. Then the prince told his brother, "I reached the river in one hour, fought there for another hour, and took another hour to come back. On my return journey I flew to high heaven to report to the heavenly emperor; and when he knew the injustice done he pardoned me. In fact, he pardoned my past faults as well. But I am thoroughly ashamed that in my indignation I did not stop to say goodbye, upsetting the whole palace and alarming our honourable guest." He bowed again.

"How many did you kill?" asked the king.

"Six hundred thousand."

"Did you destroy any fields?"

"About three hundred miles."

"Where is that scoundrel, her husband?"

"I ate him."

The king looked pained.

"Of course that young blackguard was insufferable," he said. "Still, that was going rather far. It is lucky that the heavenly emperor is omniscient and pardoned you because such a great injustice had been done. Otherwise what could I have said in your defence? Don't ever do that





【原文】

焉。从此已去，勿复如是。”钱塘复再拜。是夕，遂宿毅于凝光殿。明日，又宴毅于凝碧宫。会友戚，张广乐，具以醪醑，罗以甘洁。初，笳角鼙鼓，旌旗剑戟，舞万夫于其右。中有一夫前曰：“此《钱塘破阵乐》。”旌铍杰气，顾骤悍栗，坐客视之，毛发皆竖。复有金石丝竹，罗绮珠翠，舞千女于其左。中有一女前进曰：“此《贵主还宫乐》。”清音宛转，如诉如慕，坐客听之，不觉泪下。二舞既毕，龙君大悦，锡以纨绮，颁于舞人。然后密席

【今译】

受的极度冤屈。不然的话，我将怎么和天帝解释呢？贤弟从今以后，千万不要再鲁莽了，别做伤害人间百姓的事。”钱塘君听罢，连连揖拜称是。

当天晚上，洞庭龙君安排柳毅住在凝光殿。第二天，又在凝碧殿设宴款待柳毅，会见四方朋友亲戚，安排盛大的音乐歌舞表演，备上陈年美酒，摆出洁净的美食。演出刚开始的时候，笳角鼙鼓准备齐全，旌旗剑戟排列森严，数万名勇士整齐地列队入场。队伍中走出一名勇士，上前禀报说：“将要演出的是《钱塘破阵乐》。”霎时，战鼓齐鸣，旌旗翻卷，刀光剑影，气势激昂豪迈，武士们顾盼驰骤的行动，让人战栗不已，在座的宾客们看得胆战心惊，毛发都竖了起来。此后，又演奏起金石丝竹之乐，只见殿堂上罗绮珠翠鲜艳耀眼，千名舞女列队鱼贯而入。其中一名女子走出队伍，上前禀报说：“将要演出的是《贵主还宫乐》。”顿时，清丽舒缓的音乐声响起，旋律婉转悠扬，有时好像是在低声诉说，有时又好像是幽怨的低泣。在座的人听了，禁不住潸然泪下。两支舞蹈结束以后，洞庭龙君十分高兴，吩咐将绫罗绸缎赏赐给参与演出的人员。接着，各方来宾紧紧地一个挨一个地坐



again!" The prince bowed once more.

That evening Liu was lodged in the Hall of Frozen Light, and the next day another feast was given at the Emerald Palace. All the royal family gathered there, music was played, and wine and delicacies were served. Then bugles, horns and drums sounded as ten thousand warriors danced with flags, swords and halberds on the right-hand side, while one came forward to announce that this was the triumphal march of the Prince of Qiantang. This spectacular and awe-inspiring display impressed all who saw it.

Then to an accompaniment of gongs and cymbals, stringed and bamboo instruments, a thousand girls dressed in bright silks and decked with jewels danced on the left-hand side, while one came forward to announce that this music was to celebrate the return of the princess. The melodies were poignant and sweet, breathing such grief and longing that all who heard were moved to tears. When the two dances were over, the dragon king in high good humour made the dancers presents of silk. Then the guests sat down together to feast, and drank to their





【原文】

贯坐，纵酒极娱。酒酣，洞庭君乃击席而歌曰：“大天苍苍兮，大地茫茫。人各有志兮，何可思量。狐神鼠圣兮，薄社依墙。雷霆一发兮，其孰敢当！荷贞人兮信义长，令骨肉兮还故乡。齐言惭愧兮何时忘！”洞庭君歌罢，钱塘君再拜而歌曰：“上天配合兮，生死有途。此不当妇兮，彼不当夫。腹心辛苦兮，泾水之隅。风霜满鬓兮，雨雪罗襦。赖明公兮引素书，令骨肉兮家如初。永言珍重兮无时无。”钱塘君歌阕，洞庭君俱起，奉觞于毅。毅踟躇而受爵，饮讫，复以二觞奉二君。乃歌曰：“碧云悠悠兮，泾水东流。伤美人兮，雨泣花愁。尺书远达兮，以解君忧。哀冤果雪兮，还处其休。荷和雅兮感甘羞。山家寂寞兮难久留。欲将辞去兮悲绸缪。”歌罢，皆呼万岁。洞庭君因出碧玉箱，贮以开水

【今译】

着，开怀畅饮，尽情娱乐。酒宴达到高潮时，洞庭龙君敲打着桌面伴奏，唱道：“大天苍苍兮，大地茫茫。人各有志兮，何可思量。狐神鼠圣兮，薄社依墙。雷霆一发兮，其孰敢当！荷贞人兮信义长，令骨肉兮还故乡。齐言惭愧兮何时忘！”洞庭龙君唱完以后，钱塘君起身揖拜，唱道：“上天配合兮，生死有途。此不当妇兮，彼不当夫。腹心辛苦兮，泾水之隅。风霜满鬓兮，雨雪罗襦。赖明公兮引素书，令骨肉兮家如初。永言珍重兮无时无。”钱塘君唱完，和洞庭龙君一起，举着酒杯来到柳毅面前敬酒。柳毅恭敬而不安地接受了二位龙君的敬意，把杯中酒一饮而尽。他又端起两杯酒回敬二位龙君，也助兴唱道：“碧云悠悠兮，泾水东流。伤美人兮，雨泣花愁。尺书远达兮，以解君忧。哀冤果雪兮，还处其休。荷和雅兮感甘羞。山家寂寞兮难久留。欲将辞去兮悲绸缪。”柳毅唱完以后，宴席上欢声雷动，高呼万岁。洞庭龙君让人取出碧玉箱，箱中盛着开水犀；钱塘君也让人托出一张



hearts' content.

When they had drunk their fill, the king rapped on the table and sang:

*Wide the earth and grey the sky,
Who can hear a distant cry?
The fox lies snugly in his lair,
But thunderbolts can reach him there.
A true man, who upholds the right,
Restored my daughter to my sight.
Such service how can we requite?*

After the king's song ended, the prince made a bow and sang:

*Life and death are fixed by fate,
Our princess found a worthless mate.
By River Jing she had to go,
In wind and frost, in rain and snow.
This gentleman her letter bore,
Then we restored her to this shore.
This we'll remember evermore!*

After this song, the king and prince stood up and each presented a cup to Liu, who hesitated bashfully before accepting, then quaffed off the wine, returned the cups and sang:

*Like a blossom in the rain,
The princess longed for home in vain,
I brought back tidings of her plight,
And all her wrongs were soon set right,
Now we feast, but soon must part,
For home again I needs must start.
Bitter longing fills my heart!*

This song of his was greeted by loud applause.



【原文】

犀；钱塘君复出红珀盘，贮以照夜玳：皆起进毅。毅辞谢而受。然后宫中之人，咸以綃彩珠璧，投于毅侧，重叠焕赫，须臾埋没前后。毅笑语四顾，愧揖不暇。洎酒阑欢极，毅辞起，复宿于凝光殿。翌日，又宴毅于清光阁。钱塘因酒，作色，踞谓毅曰：“不闻猛石可裂不可卷，义士可杀不可羞邪？愚有衷曲，欲一陈于公。如可，则俱在云霄；如不可，则皆夷粪壤。足下以为何如哉？”毅曰：“请闻之。”钱塘曰：“泾阳之妻，则洞庭君之爱女也。淑性茂质，为九姻所重。不幸见辱于匪人。今则绝矣。将欲求托高义，世为亲戚。使受恩者知其所归，怀爱者知其所付，岂

【今译】

红珀盘，盘上盛着照夜玳，两位龙君站起身，亲手把礼物送给柳毅。柳毅再三推辞，不得已才接受了这珍贵的礼物。尔后，宫中的人都把各种精致的丝绸、珍珠、美玉送给柳毅，不一会儿，柳毅面前光彩耀眼的奇珍异宝已经堆积如山。柳毅笑着答谢这些客人的礼物，忙碌得来不及揖拜。酒喝得差不多的时候，柳毅起身告辞，返回凝光殿歇息。

第二天，洞庭龙君又在清光阁设宴款待柳毅。宴席上，钱塘君因为酒喝得多了一些，板起了脸，对柳毅说：“公子不会没听过‘猛石可裂不可卷，义士可杀不可羞’这句话吧？在下有一句心里话，想和柳公子说一说。如果您答应，那么你我就都能过上幸福快乐的生活；如果不答应，那么我们就玉石俱焚。公子认为怎么样？”柳毅说：“请让我听听吧。”钱塘君说：“泾阳君的妻子，就是洞庭龙君的爱女，天生丽质，品德贤惠，向来被各方亲戚器重。不幸落在那些恶毒的人手中，遭受百般苦难。如今事情已经了结。我想将她嫁给你这种高风亮节的侠义人士，世代结为亲戚。让受恩的人知道该向谁报答救命之恩，让怀有感激之情的



The king brought out a jasper casket of rhinoceros horn which could part the waves, and the prince an amber dish bearing jade that shone at night. They presented these to Liu, who accepted the gifts with thanks. Then the inmates of the palace started piling silk and jewels beside him, until gorgeous materials were heaped up all around. Laughing and chatting with the company, he had not a moment's quiet. Sated at last with wine and pleasure, he excused himself and went back to sleep in the Hall of Frozen Light.

The next day he was feasting again in the Pavilion of Limpid Light when the Prince of Qiantang, heated with wine and lounging on the couch, said insolently, "A hard rock can be smashed but not made to yield, and a gallant man can be killed but not put to shame. I have a proposal to make. If you agree, all will be well between us. If not, we can perish together. How about it?"

"Let me hear your proposal," said Liu.

"As you know, the wife of the Lord of Jing River is our sovereign's daughter," said the prince. "She is an excellent girl with a fine character, well thought of by all her kinsmen but unlucky enough to have suffered indignities at the hands of that scoundrel. However, that's a thing of the past. We would like to entrust her to you, and become your relatives for ever. Then she who owes you gratitude will belong to you, and we who love her will know she is in good hands. A generous man





【原文】

不为君子始终之道者？”毅肃然而作，欷然而笑曰：“诚不知钱塘君孱困如是！毅始闻跨九州，怀五岳，泄其愤怒；复见断金锁，掣玉柱，赴其急难：毅以为刚决明直，无如君者。盖犯之者不避其死，感之者不爱其生，此真丈夫之志。奈何箫管方洽，亲宾正和，不顾其道，以威加人？岂仆之素望哉！若遇公于洪波之中，玄山之间，鼓以鳞须，被以云雨，将迫毅以死，毅则以禽兽视之，亦何恨哉！今体被衣冠，坐谈礼义，尽五常之志性，负百行之微旨，虽人世贤杰，有不如者，况江河灵类乎？而欲以蠢然之

【今译】

人知道该向谁付出感情，这难道不是君子应该具有的善始善终的美德吗？”柳毅听了钱塘君这番话，表情严肃的站起来，从容微笑着说：“真没想到钱塘君竟然如此卑鄙恶劣！先前我只是听说，您遨游天下，水淹五座大山来发泄心中的愤怒；前日又见您挣断金锁，拽倒玉柱，赶赴泾水之滨将侄女从危难之中拯救出来。我满以为刚烈果敢、贤明豁达，没有人能与您相比。常言道：‘侵犯我的，我不怕以死抗争；让我感动的，我不惜牺牲性命去维护。’这才是真正的大丈夫啊！然而在这种音乐齐奏，亲戚朋友和乐融融的场合，为什么您不顾众人的情面，竟然以自己的威势逼我结亲？这怎么能符合我一向对您的期望啊！如果我与您邂逅于万顷波涛之中，四周是黑黝黝的山岩，您摇动着长须，夹带着风雨要以死来威胁我，我将把您当作禽兽来看待，也不会有什么遗憾和不满。现今您身披朝服，头戴玉冕，与我坐在一起畅谈礼义，并且能懂得‘五常’、‘百行’这些好品德，就是人世间的圣贤也有不如您的，何况江河中的神灵呢！然而，您竟倚仗神伟



shouldn't do things by halves. Don't you agree?"

For a moment Liu looked grave. Then he rejoined with a laugh, "I never thought the Prince of Qiantang would have such unworthy ideas. I have heard that once when you crossed the nine continents, you shook the five mountains to give vent to your anger; and I have seen you break the golden chain and drag the jade pillar after you to rescue your niece. I thought there was no one as brave and just as you, who dared risk death to right a wrong, and would sacrifice your life for those you love. These are the true marks of greatness. Yet now, while music is being played and host and guest are in harmony, you try to force me to do your will in defiance of honour. I would never have expected this of you! If I met you on the angry sea or among dark mountains, with your fins and beard flying and mist and rain all around, though you threatened me with death I should consider you a mere beast and not count it against you. But now you are in human garb. You talk of manners and show a profound understanding of human relationships and the ways of men. You have a nicer sense of propriety than many gallants in the world of men, not to say monsters of the deep. Yet you



【原文】

躯，悍然之性，乘酒假气，将迫于人，岂近直哉！且毅之质，不足以藏王一甲之间，然而敢以不伏之心，胜王不道之气。惟王筹之！”钱塘乃逡巡致谢曰：“寡人生长宫房，不闻正论。向者词述疏狂，妄突高明。退自循顾，戾不容责。幸君子不为此乖间可也。”其夕，复欢宴，其乐如旧。毅与钱塘，遂为知心友。明日，毅辞归。洞庭君夫人别宴毅于潜景殿。男女仆妾等，悉出预会。夫人泣谓毅曰：“骨肉受君子深恩，恨不得展愧戴，遂至睽别。”使前泾阳女当席拜毅以致谢。夫人又曰：“此别岂有复相遇

【今译】

的身躯，强悍的性格，借着酒兴颐指气使，硬来逼迫我结亲，这哪里合乎道理呢！而且，我柳毅一个小小的书生，肉体之躯连您一片鳞甲之间的空隙都填不满，但我仍然敢怀着不服之心，顶撞大王这种不讲道义的做法。请大王深思！”钱塘君踌躇再三，最终向柳毅表示歉意，说：“我自幼生长在龙宫之内，没有听过忠义之言。刚才出言粗俗鲁莽，冲撞了君子。退一步细想，我的愚昧之见连批驳都不值得。还希望柳公子不要介意。”当晚，宫中又设宴款柳毅，欢乐的气氛和往常一样。从此，柳毅与钱塘君成了知心朋友。

第二天，柳毅辞别诸位龙君，将要返回家乡，洞庭君与夫人在潜景殿设酒宴为柳毅饯行。宫里的男仆女妾都出来参加这个送行宴会。洞庭君夫人流着眼泪对柳毅说：“我的亲骨肉受了您的大恩大德，遗憾的是一直没能当面向您表达谢意，这转眼就到了道别的时候了。”说罢，让龙女走到柳毅面前，深深揖拜致谢。夫人又不无惋惜地说：“与柳君这一别，还能有再相见的时候吗？”



try to use your strength and temper — while pretending to be drunk — to force me to agree to your proposal. This is hardly right. Although small enough to hide under one of your scales, I am not afraid of your anger. I hope you will reconsider your proposal.”

Then the prince apologized. “Brought up in the palace, I was never taught etiquette,” he said. “Just now I spoke wildly and offended you — your rebuke was well deserved. Don’t let this spoil our friendship.” That night they feasted together again as merrily as ever, and Liu and the prince became great friends.

The day after, Liu asked permission to leave. The queen gave another feast for him in the Hall of Hidden Light, which was attended by a great throng of men and women, maids and servants. Shedding tears, the queen said to him, “My daughter owes you so much, we can never repay you. And we are sorry to have to say goodbye.” She told the princess to thank him.

“Shall we ever meet again?” asked the queen.





【原文】

之日乎？”毅其始虽不诺钱塘之请，然当此席，殊有叹恨之色。宴罢，辞别，满宫凄然。赠遗珍宝，怪不可述。毅于是复循途出江岸，见从者十余人，担囊以随，至其家而辞去。毅因适广陵宝肆，鬻其所得；百未发一，财以盈兆。故淮右富族，咸以为莫如。遂娶于张氏，亡。又娶韩氏，数月，韩氏又亡。徙家金陵。常以鰥旷多感，或谋新匹。有媒氏告之曰：“有卢氏女，范阳人也。父名曰浩，尝为清流宰。晚岁好道，独游云泉，今则不知所在矣。母曰郑氏。前年适清河张氏，不幸而张夫早亡。母怜其

【今译】

前日，柳毅没有答应钱塘君结亲的要求，但在此时的宴席上，却有些懊悔。临行上路时，送行的人全都神情凄切，依依不舍。宫中上下人等赠送的种种奇珍异宝不计其数。柳毅按照原路返回，来到岸上时，发现有十几个人挑着担子随行，一直送到柳毅家中，这些人才离去。

柳毅到广陵的珠宝店，变卖龙宫中赠送的奇珍异宝，还没有卖出百分之一，就已经得到了数百万的金钱。此时，他家的财富，连淮水以西一带的富豪都自愧不如。接着，柳毅娶了一个姓张的女子为妻，不久妻子亡故；他又续娶了一位姓韩的女子，仅过了几个月，韩氏也亡故。柳毅便举家迁往金陵。

柳毅住在金陵，常常因为孤身一人感到寂寞，很想再娶一位妻子。一天，有一个媒人告诉他：“最近有一位姓卢的女子，是范阳人。她的父亲叫范浩，曾经担任过清流县县令。晚年喜好道学，独自到各处名山大川游历，现在不知去向。她的母亲是郑氏。这个姓卢的女孩，前年嫁给清河的张姓人家，不幸的是她的丈夫早早就去世了。卢女的母亲看她年纪轻轻，贤慧可人，想把



Liu regretted now that he had not agreed to the prince's request. His heart was very heavy. After the feast, when he did them farewell, the whole palace was filled with sighing, and countless rare jewels were given him as parting gifts.

He left the lake by the way he had come, escorted by a dozen or more attendants who carried his bags to his home before leaving him. He went to a jeweller's at Yangzhou to sell some of the jewels, and though he parted with about one hundredth only he became a multi-millionaire, wealthier by far than all the rich men west of the Huai River.

He married a girl called Zhang, but soon she died. Then he married a girl called Han; but after several months she died as well, and Liu moved to Nanjing.

Loneliness tempted him to marry again, and a go-between told him, "There is a girl called Lu from Fanyang County, whose father, Lu Hao, used to be magistrate of Qingliu. In his later years he studied Taoist philosophy and lived by himself in the wilderness, so that now no one knows where he is. Her mother was named Zheng. The year before last the girl married into the Zhang family at Qinghe, but unfortunately her husband died. Because she is young, intelligent



【原文】

少，惜其慧美，欲择德以配焉。不识何如？”毅乃卜日就礼。既而男女二姓，俱为豪族，法用礼物，尽其丰盛。金陵之士，莫不健仰。居月馀，毅因晚入户，视其妻，深觉类于龙女，而逸艳丰厚，则又过之。因与话昔事。妻谓毅曰：“人世岂有如是之理乎？”经岁馀，有一子。毅益重之。既产，逾月，乃秣饰换服，召毅于帘室之间，笑谓毅曰：“君不忆余之于昔也？”毅曰：“夙非姻好，何以为忆？”妻曰：“余即洞庭君之女也。泾川之冤，君使得白，衔君之恩，誓心求报。洎钱塘季父论亲不从，遂至睽违，

【今译】

她许配给一个品德好的人，不知柳相公意下如何？”柳毅便挑选了一个黄道吉日举行了婚礼。柳毅与卢氏两家都是金陵知名的大户之家，婚礼操办得规模盛大，金陵缙绅之家，豪门望族无不十分仰慕。

婚后大约一个月，柳毅晚间归来，偶然一瞥自己的妻子，忽然觉得卢氏容貌与洞庭龙女十分相像，可是卢氏的形体俊逸，雍容华贵，又超过了龙女。于是，柳毅就和卢氏谈起了自己偶遇洞庭龙女之事。卢氏对柳毅说：“人间哪能有这种离奇的事呢？”一年多以后，卢氏有了身孕，柳毅因此对她更加敬重。

生下孩子约一个月后，卢氏梳妆打扮，换上了鲜艳的服装，将柳毅召唤到内室，笑着说：“夫君还记得我过去的事情吗？”柳毅说：“我们结亲之前既不是亲戚也不是朋友，一直都不认识，我怎么会记得你原来的事情呢？”卢氏说：“我就是洞庭龙君的女儿啊。我在泾川蒙受冤屈，是夫君使我沉冤得雪。我心里十分感激，发誓要报答你的恩德。当初叔父钱塘君向你提亲，被你拒绝。从此我们二人天各一方，不能相见。以后不久，父母想让我



and beautiful, her mother wants to find a good husband for her. Are you interested?"

So Liu married this girl on an auspicious day, and since both families were wealthy, the magnificence of their gifts and equipage impressed the whole city of Nanjing.

Coming home one evening about a month after their marriage, Liu was struck by his wife's resemblance to the dragon king's daughter, except that she was in better health and more lovely. Accordingly, he told her what had happened.

"I can't believe it," she replied. Then she told him that she was with child, and Liu became more devoted to her than ever.

A month after the child was born, Liu's wife dressed herself in fine clothes, put on her jewels, and invited all their relatives to the house. Before the assembled company she asked him with a smile, "Don't you remember meeting me before?"

"How can I remember that since before our marriage we were neither relatives nor friends and did not get to know each other?" Liu replied.

"I am the dragon king's daughter," she said. "Wronged by my former husband, I was rescued by you, and I swore to repay your kindness. But when my uncle the prince suggested that we marry, you refused. After our separation we lived in two different spheres, and I





【原文】

天各一方，不能相问。父母欲配嫁于濯锦小儿某。遂闭户剪发，以明无意。虽为君子弃绝，分无见期；而当初之心，死不自替。他日父母怜其志，复欲驰白于君子。值君子累娶，当娶于张，已而又娶于韩。迨张、韩继卒，君卜居于兹，故余之父母乃喜余得遂报君之意。今日获奉君子，咸善终世，死无恨矣！”因呜咽，泣涕交下。对毅曰：“始不言者，知君无重色之心；今乃言者，知君有爱子之意。妇人匪薄，不足以确厚永心，故因君爱子，以托相生。未知君意如何？愁惧兼心，不能自解。君附书之日，笑谓妾曰：‘他日归洞庭，慎无相避。’诚不知当此之际，君岂有意于今

【今译】

再嫁给濯锦江龙君的儿子。于是，我紧闭屋门，剪去长发，向众人表明了我拒绝这门婚事的决心。虽然夫君弃我而去，当时觉得再没有相见的机会了，但想报答公子的意愿，到死也不会改变。后来父母体谅我的心愿，想来告诉公子这些事情，但当时正好是你连连娶亲的时候，先娶了张氏，又娶了韩氏。等到张氏和韩氏先后去世，公子你开始在金陵居住后，二老很高兴，认为我终于有了报答您的机会了。今天我能够侍奉夫君，白头偕老，到死也没有遗憾了！”说到这里，卢氏泪流满面。她又对柳毅说：“当初我们结婚时，我没有对你讲明身份，因为我了解你不是贪财好色之徒；现在我说出来了，是因为我知道你非常喜欢孩子。我是一介女子，身份卑贱，不能使你永远爱我，所以借着为你生下孩子这个机会，希望能跟你一起白头到老，不知道你的意思如何？我内心又忧虑又恐惧，难以解脱。当日你帮我捎信时，笑着对我说‘将来回到洞庭水府，一定不要避而不见啊。’现在想想，夫君也没想到你我会有今天吧？后来叔父向你求亲，你坚决推辞，当



had no way of sending word to you. Later my parents wanted to marry me to another river god — that stripling of the Zhuojin River — but I remained true to you. Although you had forsaken me and there was no hope of seeing you again, I would rather have died than stop loving you. Soon after that, my parents took pity on me and decided to approach you again; but you married girls from the Zhang and Han families, and there was nothing we could do. After those girls had died and you came to live here, my family felt the match was possible. But I never dared hope that one day I might be your wife. I shall be grateful and happy all my life, and die without regret." So saying, she wept.

Presently she went on: "I did not disclose myself to you before, because I knew you did not care for my looks. But I can tell you now that I know you are attached to me. I am not good enough to keep your love, so I am counting on your fondness for the child to hold you. Before I knew you loved me, I was so anxious and worried! When you took my letter, you smiled at me and said, 'When you go back to the lake, don't refuse to see me!' Did you want us to become husband and



【原文】

日之事乎？其后季父请于君，君固不许。君乃诚将不可邪，抑忿然邪？君其话之！”毅曰：“似有命者。仆始见君于长泾之隅，枉抑憔悴，诚有不平之志。然自约其心者，达君之冤，余无及也。以言慎勿相避者，偶然耳，岂有意哉。洎钱塘逼迫之际，唯理有不可直，乃激人之怒耳。夫始以义行为之志，宁有杀其婿而纳其妻者邪？一不可也。某素以操贞为志尚，宁有屈于己而伏于心者乎？二不可也。且以率肆胸臆，酬酢纷纶，唯直是图，不遑避害。然而将别之日，见君有依然之容，心甚恨之。终以人事扼束，无由报谢。吁！今日，君，卢氏也，又家于人间，则吾始心未为惑

【今译】

时你是真心不愿意呢，还是激于一时气愤呢？请您一定告诉我！”柳毅说：“这一切都是命运的安排啊。第一次见到你的时候，那是在泾水之滨。当时你蒙冤受屈，容貌憔悴，我确实有一种忿忿不平之心，决心全力相助。我那时约束着对你的爱慕之情，只想着替你传递书信，没有其它的想法。至于那句让你今后不要对我避不见面的话，只是随便说说，哪能是故意的呢。钱塘君力逼我与你成亲时，道理上根本说不过去，只能激人发怒。我平时以坚持正道为自己的抱负，怎能做杀了人家的夫婿，继而娶其为妻的事呢？这是没有应婚的第一个原因。我一向以做事符合道义为志向，怎能屈服于他人的压力之下呢？这是没有应婚的第二个原因。我在酒宴应酬纷乱的时候，只想到直率的发表意见，按照正理去做，根本没有想到会不会给自己带来祸害。可是，在分别那天，看到你恋恋不舍的样子，我心里非常后悔。最终还是因为庸事缠身，没有机会报答你的厚意。唉！如今，你托身为卢氏，在人间又有父母及家室，也算我没有留下什么错误和遗憾。





wife in future? Later when my uncle proposed the marriage, and you refused him, did you really mean it or were you just offended? Do tell me."

"It must have been fated," said Liu. "When first I met you by the river, you looked so wronged and pale, my heart bled for you. But I think all I wanted at that time was to pass on your message and right your wrong. When I said I hoped you wouldn't refuse to see me in future, it was just a casual remark with nothing behind it. The prince's attempt to force me into marriage annoyed me because I object to being bullied. Since a sense of justice had motivated my action, I could hardly marry the woman whose husband's death I had caused. As a man of honour I had to do what I thought right. So during our drinking I spoke from my heart, saying only what was just, with no fear of him. Once the time came to leave, however, and I saw the regret in your eyes, I was rather sorry. But after I left the lake, the affairs of this world kept me too occupied to convey my love and gratitude to you. Well, now that you belong to the Lu family and are a woman, I find my



【原文】

矣。从此以往，永奉欢好，心无纤虑也。”妻因深感娇泣，良久不已。有顷，谓毅曰：“勿以他类，遂为无心，固当知报耳。夫龙寿万岁，今与君同之。水陆无往不适。君不以为妄也？”毅嘉之曰：“吾不知国容乃复为神仙之饵。”乃相与觐洞庭。既至，而宾主盛礼，不可具纪。后居南海，仅四十年，其邸第、舆马、珍鲜、服玩，虽侯伯之室，无以加也。毅之族咸遂濡泽。以其春秋积序，容状不衰，南海之人，靡不惊异。洎开元中，上方属意于神仙之事，精索道术。毅不得安，遂相与归洞庭。凡十余岁，莫

【今译】

从今以后，我们夫妻二人恩恩爱爱，白头偕老，再没有丝毫顾虑。”卢氏听了柳毅这番话，深受感动，越发娇媚地哭起来，很久才平静下来。不久，卢氏又说：“不要以为我不是人类，就没有人类的感情，我一定会报答你的恩情。龙的寿命有一万年，今后，这万年的寿命我与你共享。人间与水府龙宫对你来说将没有什么不同，夫君不会认为这是难以接受的怪异的事儿吧？”柳毅称赞说：“万万想不到，我美丽非凡的妻子还能使我有得道成仙的机会。”于是，夫妻二人便一起前往洞庭拜见龙君。到了水府以后，宾主相见，热烈的场面和繁盛的礼节，说也说不完。

后来，柳毅夫妇二人移居南海。仅过了四十年，他家的宅邸车马珍宝古玩，就是王侯贵戚的人家也比不上。柳毅家族内的众多亲戚也在他的资助下富裕起来。虽然春秋交替，年龄不断增长，但柳毅的容貌没有衰老的迹象，南海一带的人都十分惊讶。从开元年间开始，皇帝热衷寻找长生不老之术，派人四处搜觅各种方术。柳毅因长生不老，开始不得安宁。于是便和妻子举家徙居洞庭水府。十多年来，没有人知道他们的踪迹。



former feelings towards you were more than a fleeting passion after all! From now on, I shall love you always."

His wife was deeply moved and replied with tears, "Don't think human beings alone know gratitude. I shall repay your kindness. A dragon lives for ten thousand years, and I shall share my span of life with you. We shall travel freely by land and sea. You can trust me."

"I never thought you could tempt me with immortality!" laughed Liu.

They went to the lake again, where the royal entertainment once more given them beggars description.

Later they lived at Nanhai for forty years. Their mansions, equipage, feasts and clothes were as splendid as those of a prince, and Liu was able to help all his relatives. His perennial youth amazed everybody. During the Kai Yuan period (713-741), when the emperor set his heart on discovering the secret of long life and searched far and wide for alchemists, Liu was given no peace and went back with his wife to the lake. Thus he disappeared from the world for more than ten years. At



【原文】

知其迹。至开元末，毅之表弟薛嘏为京畿令，谪官东南。经洞庭，晴昼长望，俄见碧山出于远波。舟人皆侧立，曰：“此本无山，恐水怪耳。”指顾之际，山与舟相逼，乃有彩船自山驰来，迎问于嘏。其中有一人呼之曰：“柳公来候耳。”嘏省然记之，乃促至山下，摄衣疾上。山有宫阙如人世，见毅立于宫室之中，前列丝竹，后罗珠翠，物玩之盛，殊倍人间。毅词理益玄，容颜益少。初迎嘏于砌，持嘏手曰：“别来瞬息，而发毛已黄。”嘏笑曰：“兄为神仙，弟为枯骨，命也。”毅因出药五十丸遗嘏，曰：

【今译】

到了唐朝开元末年，柳毅的表弟薛嘏担任京畿令，被贬官到东南。他路过洞庭湖那天，晴空万里，湖天一望无际。忽然，广阔的湖面上浮出一座绿树掩映，郁郁苍苍的大山。船上的人都害怕地斜着身子，说：“这里原本没有山，恐怕是水怪吧！”众人正指指点点，议论纷纷时，那座山和船越来越近，不久，有一条色彩斑斓的大船从碧山处飞速驶来，船上有人询问薛嘏是否在此，其中还有一个人大声喊道：“是柳公子派人前来问候的。”薛嘏猛然反应过来，连忙跟随彩船来到碧山下。他手牵长袍下摆，疾速离船上山。碧山之上，有一座与人间一样的宫殿。薛嘏远远看见柳毅站在大殿前，宫殿门前排列着盛大的乐队，乐队后面堆积着许多珍宝古玩。场面之盛大，珠宝之珍贵，远远超过人间。柳毅的言谈越发玄奥高深，容貌也越发显得年轻。柳毅在台阶上迎接薛嘏，握住他的手说：“分别以后，光阴荏苒，贤弟已鬓发斑白了。”薛嘏笑着说：“兄长已经成为神仙，小弟仍凡人肉身，我变老是不能改变的命运啊。”柳毅闻听此言，便拿出五十粒仙药送



the end of that period, his younger cousin, Xue Gu, lost his post as magistrate of the capital and was sent to the southeast. On his journey Xue crossed Dongting Lake. It was a clear day and he was looking into the distance when he saw a green mountain emerging from the distant waves. The boatmen shrank back in fear, crying, "There was never any mountain here — it must be a sea monster!"

As they were watching the mountain approach, a painted barge came swiftly towards them and the men on it called Xue's name. One of them told him, "Master Liu sends his greetings." Then Xue understood. Invited to the foot of the mountain, he picked up the skirt of his gown and went quickly ashore. On the mountain were palaces like those on earth, and Liu was standing there with musicians before and bejeweled girls behind him, more splendid than in the world of men. Talking more brilliantly and looking even younger than formerly, he greeted Xue at the steps and took his hand.

"We have not been separated long," he said, "yet your hair is turning grey."

"You are fated to become an immortal and I to become dry bones," retorted Xue with a laugh.

Liu gave him fifty capsules, and said, "Each of these will give you





【原文】

“此药一丸，可增一岁耳。岁满复来，无久居人世以自苦也。”欢宴毕，嘏乃辞行。自是已后，遂绝影响。嘏常以是事告于人世。殆四纪，嘏亦不知所在。陇西李朝威叙而叹曰：五虫之长，必以灵著，别斯见矣。人，裸也，移信鳞虫。洞庭含纳大直，钱塘迅疾磊落，宜有承焉。嘏咏而不载，独可邻其境。愚义之，为斯文。

【今译】

给薛嘏，说：“这种药服用一粒能增寿一岁。贤弟吃完这些药以后，可以再来找我。不要长期生活在人世间，让自己受苦受难。”当日兄弟二人在酒宴上畅饮后，薛嘏辞别柳毅，登船离开。从此以后，再也没有人得到过柳毅的消息。薛嘏常常把这件事讲给朋友。过了四五十年，薛嘏也不知去向。

陇西李朝威讲完这个故事后，深有感慨：各种物种中的佼佼者，一定有特殊的灵性，从这个故事中就能看出来。即使身为人类，也应该把讲信义的道理用于别的物种。洞庭龙君有涵养，懂道义；钱塘君行动利落，胸襟坦白，都有值得学习和仿效的地方。薛嘏把这件事传开了，却没有记载下来，别人无法了解详情，只有他自己能达到神仙的境界。我认为这是一个讲述信义的故事，便写下了这篇文章。





an extra year of life. When you have finished them, come again. Don't stay too long in the world of men, where you must undergo so many hardships." They feasted happily, and then Xue left. Liu was never seen again, but Xue often related this story. And fifty years later, he too vanished from the world.

This tale shows that the principal species of each category of living creatures possesses supernatural powers — for how otherwise could reptiles assume the virtues of men? The dragon king of Dongting showed himself truly magnanimous, while the Prince of Qiantang was impetuous and straightforward. Surely their virtues did not appear from nowhere. Liu's cousin, Xue Gu, was the only other human being to penetrate to that watery kingdom, and it is a pity that none of his writings have been preserved. But since this account holds such interest, I have recorded it here.



霍小玉传

蒋防

【原文】

大历中，陇西李生名益，年二十，以进士擢第。其明年，拔萃，俟试于天官。夏六月，至长安，舍于新昌里。生门族清华，少有才思，丽词嘉句，时谓无双；先达丈人，翕然推伏。每自矜风调，思得佳偶，博求名妓，久而未谐。长安有媒鲍十一娘者，故薛驸马家青衣也，折券从良，十余年矣。性便辟，巧言语，豪家戚里，无不经过，追风挟策，推为渠帅。当受生诚托厚赂，意

【今译】

唐代宗大历年间（公元766—780年），有一位住在陇西的青年，名叫李益，二十岁的时候便考中了进士。第二年，朝廷又要选拔一些卓越的人才，李益便前往吏部等候考试。夏历六月，李益来到长安城，投宿在新昌里。李益出身于书香门第，自幼天资过人，出口成章，语句很有文采，在当时可谓举世无双，文坛前辈和老先生们都十分赞赏推崇。李益自恃风流倜傥，才高于世，想找一位佳人为配偶。他于青楼乐坊之间苦心寻求，但却一直没有找到称心的人。

长安城里有一位媒人，名叫鲍十一娘，昔日是薛驸马家中的婢女，后来赎身获得了自由，嫁人为妻，至今已经十多年了。鲍十一娘善于逢迎谄媚，巧舌如簧，经常出入京城豪门望族，皇亲贵戚之家。凡是有人想追求某位女子的，她都可以帮着想办法，因此做媒的本事在长安城内首推第一。鲍十一娘受到了李益的委



PRINCE HUO'S DAUGHTER

Jiang Fang

LIBRARY OF CHINESE
CLASSICS



97

During the Da Li period (766-779), there was a young man of Longxi whose name was Li Yi. At the age of twenty he passed one of the civil service examinations and the following year the best scholars of his rank were to be chosen for official posts through a further examination at the Ministry of Civil Affairs. In the sixth month he arrived at the capital and took lodgings in the Xinchang quarter. He came from a good family, showed brilliant promise, and was acknowledged by his contemporaries as unsurpassed in literary craftsmanship. Thus even senior scholars looked up to him. Having no mean opinion of his own gifts, he hoped for a beautiful and accomplished wife. But long and vainly did he search among the famous courtesans of the capital.

In Chang'an there was a match-maker named Bao, who was the eleventh child in her family. She had been a maid servant in the prince consort's family, but a dozen years before this had redeemed herself and married. Clever and with a ready tongue, she knew all the great families and was a past master at arranging matches. Li gave her rich

鄧子龍
PDG



【原文】

颇德之。经数月，李方闲居舍之南亭。申未间，忽闻扣门甚急，云是鲍十一娘至。摄衣从之，迎问曰：“鲍卿今日何故忽然而来？”鲍笑曰：“苏姑子作好梦也未？有一仙人，谪在下界，不邀财货，但慕风流。如此色目，共十郎相当矣。”生闻之惊跃，神飞体轻，引鲍手且拜且谢曰：“一生作奴，死亦不悛。”因问其名居。鲍具说曰：“故霍王小女，字小玉，王甚爱之。母曰净持。——净持，即王之宠婢也。王之初薨，诸弟兄以其出自贱庶，不甚收录。因分与资财，遣居于外，易姓为郑氏，人亦不知其王

【今译】

托，又收了他许多礼物，心里很感激李益。

几个月后，李益闲居无事，在家中庭院南侧的小亭内流连，中午的时候，忽然听到一阵急促的敲门声。家人禀报，说是鲍十一娘来访。李益提着衣襟，跟着家人来到门口，迎上前去问道：“十一娘，今天忽然到我这里来有什么事啊？”鲍十一娘笑着说：“小公子昨儿晚上做美梦了吧？有一个天上的仙女，贬到了人间。人家不看重珠宝钱财，只在乎是不是才貌出众，风度翩翩的人。这样的姑娘，正好与李公子相配啊！”李益听鲍十一娘这么一说，惊喜得禁不住跳起来，顿时像腾云驾雾一般。他连忙拉住鲍十一娘的手，一边作揖一边道谢说：“我愿意一辈子给你当奴仆，到死也不会后悔。”接着李益询问了这位女子的姓名以及住址。鲍十一娘详细地说道：“这女子是已故霍王的小女儿，表字小玉，霍王生前十分宠爱。她的母亲名叫净持，曾是霍王非常宠幸的婢女。霍王去世后，几个兄弟因为小玉是婢女所生，身世卑贱，不愿意她们母女留在府中，于是就分给了她们一些家产，让她们在外面居住，还让小玉改姓郑，外人都不知道小玉是霍王的



gifts and asked her to find him a wife, and she was very well disposed towards him.

One afternoon, some months later, Li was sitting in the south pavilion of his lodgings when he heard insistent knocking and Bao was announced. Gathering up the skirt of his gown, he hurried to meet her. "What brings you here so unexpectedly, madam?" he asked.

Bao laughed and responded, "Have you been having sweet dreams? A fairy has come down to earth who cares nothing for wealth but who admires wit and gallantry. She is made for you!"

When Li heard this he leaped for joy and felt as if he were walking on air. Taking Bao's hand he bowed and thanked her, saying: "I shall be your slave as long as I live!"

Asked where the girl lived and what her name was, Bao replied: "She is the youngest daughter of Prince Huo. Her name is Jade, and the prince doted on her. Her mother, Qingchi, was his favourite slave. When the prince died, his sons refused to keep the child because her mother was of humble birth, so they gave her a portion and made her leave. She has changed her name to Zheng, and people do not know





【原文】

女。姿质秾艳，一生未见；高情逸态，事事过人；音乐诗书，无不通解。昨遣某求一好儿郎格调相称者。某具说十郎。他亦知有李十郎名字，非常欢惬。住在胜业坊古寺曲，甫上车门宅是也。已与他作期约。明日午时，但至曲头觅桂子，即得矣。”鲍既去，生便备行计。遂令家僮秋鸿，于从兄京兆参军尚公处假青骊驹，黄金勒。其夕，生浣衣沐浴，修饰容仪，喜跃交并，通夕不寐。迟明，巾帻，引镜自照，惟惧不谐也。徘徊之间，至于亭午。遂命驾疾驱，直抵胜业。至约之所，果见青衣立候，迎问曰：

【今译】

女儿。小玉体态丰满，容貌秀美，我活了这么大年岁，没见过如此美人。而且她举止高雅大方，事事都超过一般人，音乐诗书，没有她不知道的。昨天她母亲托我物色一个好男儿，气质格调要与小玉相当。我当时就和她们提到了你。她们母女对李十郎也有耳闻，听我说了以后，十分满意。她家住在胜业坊古寺巷内，巷口上车的地方有个大门，就是她家。我已经跟她约好了，明天正午，你只要到那条小巷口找一个名叫桂子的婢女，就能找到她家了。”

鲍十一娘走后，李益立即着手准备行装。他让家僮秋鸿到担任京兆参军的堂兄李尚家，借来青骊驹和黄金做的马笼头。当天晚上，李益洗衣沐浴，修饰仪容，按捺不住喜悦之情，一整夜都没有睡觉。第二天天刚亮，李益就戴好头巾，拿起镜子仔细端详，生怕有一处疏忽。他在家中徘徊走动，坐立不安，好不容易捱到了将近正午，急忙让仆人牵出青骊驹，跃身上马，朝着胜业坊飞驰而去。

李益找到约定的地方，果然看见一名婢女站在那里等候。婢



that the prince was her father. But she is the most beautiful creature you ever saw, with a sensibility and grace beyond compare. She is well versed too in music and the classics. Yesterday she asked me to find a good match for she, and when I mentioned your name she was delighted, for her knows you by reputation. They live in Old Temple Lane in the Shengye quarter, in the house at the entrance to the carriage drive. I have already made an appointment for you. Go tomorrow at noon to the end of the lane, and look for a maid called Guizi. She will show you the house."

As soon as the match-maker left, Li started to prepare for the great occasion, sending his servant Qiuhong to borrow a black charger with a gilt bit from his cousin Shang who was adjutant general of the capital. That evening he washed his clothes, had a bath, and shaved. He could not sleep all night for joy. At dawn he put on his cap and examined himself in the mirror, fearing all might not go well. Having frittered away the time till noon, he called for the horse and galloped to the Shengye quarter. When he reached the place appointed, he saw a maid standing there waiting for him, who asked, "Are you Master Li?"



【原文】

“莫是李十郎否？”即下马，令牵入屋底，急急锁门。见鲍果从内出来，遥笑曰：“何等儿郎，造次入此？”生调诮未毕，引入中门。庭间有四樱桃树；西北悬一鸛鹑笼，见生人来，即语曰：“有人人来，急下帘者！”生本性雅淡，心犹疑惧，忽见鸟语，愕然不敢进。逡巡，鲍引净持下阶相迎，延入对坐。年可四十馀，绰约多姿，谈笑甚媚。因谓生曰：“素闻十郎才调风流，今又见容仪雅秀，名下固无虚士。某有一女子，虽拙教训，颜色不至丑陋，得配君子，颇为相宜。频见鲍十一娘说意旨，今亦便令永奉箕

【今译】

女迎上来问：“公子可是李十郎？”李益赶紧下马答话。尔后，婢女让家人把马牵到院内角落处，并赶紧将院门锁上。这时，只见鲍十一娘果然从屋里走出来，远远地笑着说：“什么样的男子，也敢到这里来骚扰？”二人调笑打趣着，她便将李益领进院内的中门。这个小院中间栽着四棵樱桃树；院子西北面那棵树上挂着一个鸛鹑笼子。见到李益走进院子，笼里的鸛鹑便说道：“有人来了，快放下帘子！”李益性格淡泊高雅，不喜好交往，到了陌生之地，已经感到拘束，忽然听见鸛鹑说话，吓得不敢往前走了。正在犹豫徘徊之际，鲍十一娘带着净持走下台阶迎过来，请他进屋，宾主相对而坐。净持大约四十岁左右，依旧风韵不减，仪态绰约，谈笑风生，楚楚动人。她对李益说：“平素听别人说十郎才华出众，风度翩翩，今日得见，果然俊逸潇洒，仪表非凡。真是名副其实。我有一个女儿，虽然没受到过什么好的教育，但容貌还不算丑陋，与公子您相配；十分适宜。此前鲍十一娘谈起十郎要娶亲的事，今日便让小女与十郎结为连理，永远侍奉您。”李



He dismounted, told the maid to stable the horse, and went quickly in, bolting the gate behind him.

The match-maker came out from the house, smiling at him from a distance as she cried. "Who is this gate-crasher?" While they were joking with each other, he found himself led through the inner gate into a courtyard where there were four cherry trees and a parrot cage hanging on the northwest side.

At the sight of Li, the parrot squawked, "Here's a guest! Lower the curtain!"

Naturally bashful, Li had felt some scruples about going in, and now the parrot startled him and brought him to a standstill until Bao led the girl's mother down the steps to welcome him, and he was asked to go inside and take a seat opposite her. The mother, little more than forty, was a slender, attractive woman with charming manners.

"We have heard of your brilliance as a scholar," she said to Li, "and now that I see what a handsome young man you are too, I am sure your fame is well deserved. I have a daughter who, though lacking in education, is not ill-favoured. She should be a suitable match for you. Madame Bao has already proposed this, and today I would like to





【原文】

筭。”生谢曰：“鄙拙庸愚，不意顾盼，倘垂采录，生死为荣。”遂命酒馔，即令小玉自堂东阁子中而出。生即拜迎。但觉一室之中，若琼林玉树，互相照耀，转盼精彩射人。既而遂坐母侧。母谓曰：“汝尝爱念‘开帘风动竹，疑是故人来。’即此十郎诗也。尔终日吟想，何如一见。”玉乃低鬟微笑，细语曰：“闻名不如见面。才子岂能无貌？”生遂连起拜曰：“小娘子爱才，鄙夫重色。两好相映，才貌相兼。”母女相顾而笑，遂举酒数巡。生起，请玉唱歌。初不肯，母固强之。发声清亮，曲度精奇。酒阑，及暝，鲍引生就西院憩息。闲庭邃宇，帘幕甚华。鲍令侍儿桂子、

【今译】

益急忙起身答谢说：“我平庸愚昧，没想到能被您看中，要把爱女嫁给我，倘若成此良缘，今生今世，都是我的荣耀。”净持当即命家人摆下酒宴，让小玉从东侧厢房中出来相见。李益连忙起身揖拜迎接，顿时，他像被琼林玉树环绕一般，只觉得满屋溢彩流光。小玉双眸顾盼，如秋波荡漾，光彩照人。小玉在母亲身旁坐下，净持对她说：“以前，你常爱吟诵‘开帘风动竹，疑是故人来’，这首诗就是这位李十郎写的。你终日吟咏臆想，比不上今天亲自见面吧？”小玉含羞一笑，低下头轻声说：“闻名不如见面，既然是才子，怎么能不风流俊秀呢。”李益赶紧站起身揖拜，说：“小娘子爱慕我才华横溢，我看重佳人倾国之貌，这叫两好互相映衬，郎才女貌，才貌兼得。”母女相视而笑，端起酒杯请李益饮酒。酒过数巡，李益起身请小玉唱一支歌。起初小玉不答应，母亲在一旁逼迫，才唱了一曲。小玉的歌声清脆嘹亮，婉转悦耳，妙不可言。酒宴结束时，天已经黑了。鲍十一娘带李益到西院歇息。这里庭院幽静，房屋高大，屋内悬挂的帷幕十分华



offer my daughter to you in marriage."

"I am a clumsy fellow," he replied, "and do not deserve such a distinction. If you accept me, I shall count it a great honour as long as I live."

Then a feast was laid, Jade was called by her mother from the east chamber, and Li bowed to greet her. At her entrance, he felt as if the room had been transformed into a bower of roses, and when their eyes met he was dazzled by her glance. The girl sat down beside her mother, who said to her, "You like to repeat those lines:

*When the wind in the bamboos rustles the curtain,
I fancy my old friend is near.'*

Here is the author of the poem. You have been reading his works so often — what do you think of him now you see him?"

Jade lowered her head and answered with a smile: "He doesn't live up to my expectations. Shouldn't a poet be more handsome?"

Then Li got up and made several bows. "You love talent and I admire beauty," he said. "Between us we have both!"

Jade and her mother looked at each other and smiled.

When they had drunk several cups of wine together, Li stood up and asked the girl to sing. At first she declined, but her mother insisted, and in a clear voice she sang an intricate melody. By the time they had drunk their fill it was evening, and the match-maker led the young man to the west wing to rest. The rooms were secluded in a quiet courtyard, and the hangings were magnificent. Bao told the maid Guizi and Wansha



【原文】

浣沙与生脱靴解带。须臾，玉至，言叙温和，辞气宛媚。解罗衣之际，态有馀妍，低帏昵枕，极其欢爱。生自以为巫山、洛浦不过也。中宵之夜，玉忽流涕观生曰：“妾本倡家，自知非匹。今以色爱，托其仁贤。但虑一旦色衰，恩移情替，使女萝无托，秋扇见捐。极欢之际，不觉悲至。”生闻之，不胜感叹。乃引臂替枕，徐谓玉曰：“平生志愿，今日护从，粉骨碎身，誓不相舍。夫人何发此言！请以素缣，著之盟约。”玉因收泪，命侍儿樱桃褰幄执烛，授生笔砚。玉管弦之暇，雅好诗书，筐箱笔砚，皆王家

【今译】

丽。鲍十一娘让侍女桂子、浣沙为李益脱去靴子，解开衣带。不一会儿，小玉也来了。她谈吐文雅，语调温和，妩媚动人；轻解罗衫时，体态婀娜多姿。二人垂下床帏，同枕共寝，极其亲昵欢乐。此时此刻，李益觉得就算是遇见巫山神女的楚王、遇见洛水宓妃的曹子建，都不如现在的自己。夜半时分，小玉忽然流下眼泪，望着李益说：“我是娼门出身，自知与郎君不是门当户对。今日你看我容貌美丽，恩爱有加。但将来总会有一天，我年老色衰了，你会移情别恋。到那时，我像松萝离开攀附的大树，无处托身；像秋后的扇子，被人遗弃。现在虽然欢乐异常，但我一想到将来，便禁不住悲哀涌上心头。”李益听到小玉的话，感慨万分。他把小玉揽到怀里，让她枕在自己的手臂上，低声对她说：“能娶到你这样的佳人，已了却我平生心愿。从今以后，即使粉身碎骨，也不会与你分离。夫人怎么能说出这样的话呢？请你拿一块白绢来，我来写下盟约。”小玉擦去眼泪，让侍女樱桃撩起床帏，举着蜡烛，把笔墨纸砚递给李益。小玉弹琴的闲暇，很喜欢吟诗习字，因而家中保存许多笔墨纸砚，这些东西都是霍王府



to take off Li's boots and belt. Then Jade herself appeared. With sweet archness and charming coyness she put off her clothes. Then they lowered the bed-curtains, lay down on the pillows and enjoyed each other to their hearts' content. The young man felt that he was in bed with a goddess.

During the night, however, the girl suddenly gazing at him through tears and said, "As a courtesan, I know I am no match for you. You love me now for my good looks, but I fear that when I lose them your feelings will change, and then I shall be like a vine with nothing to cling to, or a fan discarded in the autumn. So at the height of my joy I cannot help grieving."

Li was touched, and putting his arm round her neck said gently, "Today I have attained the dream of my life. I swear I would sooner die than leave you. Why do you talk like that? let me have some white silk to pledge you my faith in writing."

Drying her tears, Jade called her maid Yingtao to raise the curtain and hold the candle, while she gave Li a brush and ink. When not occupied with music, Jade was fond of reading, and her writing-case, brushes and ink all came from the palace. Now she brought out an





【原文】

之旧物。遂取绣囊，出越姬乌丝栏素缣三尺以授生。生素多才思，援笔成章，引谕山河，指诚日月，句句恳切，闻之动人。染毕，命藏于宝篋之内。自尔婉变相得，若翡翠之在云路也。如此二岁，日夜相从。其后年春，生以书判拔萃登科，授郑县主簿。至四月，将之官，便拜庆于东洛。长安亲戚，多就筵饯。时春物尚馀，夏景初丽，酒阑宾散，离思萦怀。玉谓生曰：“以君才地名声，人多景慕，愿结婚媾，固亦众矣。况堂有严亲，室无冢妇，君之此去，必就佳姻。盟约之言，徒虚语耳。然妾有短愿，欲辄指陈。永委君心，复能听否？”生惊怪曰：“有何罪过，忽发此辞？”

【今译】

内的旧物。小玉打开绣囊，取出三尺越女织的乌丝栏白绢，递给李益。李益才思敏捷，提笔成章，以山河比喻对爱情的忠贞，用日月表白自己的真诚，句句发自内心，听了让人深受感动。李益写完，让小玉把绢书收藏在宝箱里。自此以后，夫妻二人恩恩爱爱，情意缠绵，如同翠鸟双双比翼高飞。这样他们朝夕相伴，一起生活了两年。

第三年春天，李益以书判资格参加选优考试，被朝廷录用，授予郑县主簿的职务。这一年四月，李益将要去郑县赴任，临行前摆下酒席宴请亲朋，长安城里的亲朋好友都来赴宴。当时正是春末夏初的时节，酒宴结束以后，宾朋散去，使人顿生离愁别恨。小玉对李益说：“凭郎君的才干名声，社会上的人都非常仰慕，愿与你结为婚姻的显贵一定很多。再说，你的父母治家极严，家中尚未给你迎娶正妻，你这次出门，一定会另结新欢。你立下的海誓山盟，都会成为空话。不过，我有一个小小的意愿，现在想说给你听，希望能被郎君永远记在心上。不知你愿意听吗？”李益十分惊讶地说：“我犯了什么过失，你竟然说这种话？”

embroidered case and from it took three feet of white silk lined with black for him to write on. The young man had a gift for contemporary composition, and taking up the brush wrote rapidly. He swore by the mountains and rivers, by the sun and the moon, that he would be true. He wrote passionately and movingly, and when he had finished he gave Jade his pledge to keep in her jewel box.

After that they lived happily for two years like a pair of kingfishers soaring on high, together day and night. But in the spring of the third year, Li came first in his examination and was appointed secretary-general of Zheng County. In the fourth month, before leaving to take up his post and to visit his parents in Luoyang, he gave a farewell party to all his relatives at the capital. It was the season between spring and summer. When the feast was over and the guests had gone, the young man and the girl were filled with grief at their coming separation.

"With your talents and fame," said Jade, "You have many admirers who would like to be related to you by marriage. And your old parents at home have no daughter-in-law to look after them. So when you go to take up this post, you are bound to find a good wife. The pledge you made me is not binding. But I have a small request to make, which I hope you will consider. May I tell you what it is?"

Li was startled and protested, "In what way have I offended you,





【原文】

试说所言，必当敬奉。”玉曰：“妾年始十八，君才二十有二，迨君壮室之秋，犹有八岁。一生欢爱，愿毕此期。然后妙选高门，以谐秦晋，亦未为晚。妾便舍弃人事，剪发披缁。夙昔之愿，于此足矣。”生且愧且感，不觉涕流。因谓玉曰：“皎日之誓，死生以之。与卿偕老，犹恐未惬素志，岂敢辄有二三。固请不疑，但端居相待。至八月，必当却到华州，寻使奉迎，相见非远。”更数日，生遂诀别东去。到任旬日，求假往东都观亲。未至家日，太夫人已与商量表妹卢氏，言约已定。太夫人素严毅，生逡巡不

【今译】

你说吧，我一定铭记在心。”小玉说：“我才十八岁，郎君也才二十二岁，离你三十岁该娶妻的时候，还有八年时间。希望你我相亲相爱的日子能在那时候结束。然后，郎君可以另择名门望族的大家闺秀，再结婚姻，那时还不算晚。我便舍弃红尘，剪发为尼。我平生的心愿，仅此而已，如果夫君能够做到，我就心满意足了。”李益闻听此言，既惭愧又伤感，忍不住激动的心情，泪流满面地对小玉说：“我对着太阳立下的山盟海誓，今生至死不渝。我与你白头偕老，还怕不能满足平生爱慕之心，怎会三心二意呢？你千万不要胡思乱想了，只要在家中安心等待，到了八月，我一定能回到华州。到时，我将派人前来接你。我们再相会的时日不会太远的。”过了几天，李益便与小玉道别，出发向东去了。

李益到郑县赴任十多天后，请假到洛阳省亲。还没到家的时候，李益的母亲已经商量着让李益与表妹卢氏成亲，婚约已经定下了。李益的母亲平时极为严厉，说一不二。李益唯唯诺诺的不



that you speak like this? Tell me what is in your mind, and I promise to do whatever you ask."

"I am eighteen," said the girl, "and you are only twenty-two. There are still eight years before you reach thirty, the age at which a man should marry. I would like to crowd into these eight years all the love and happiness of my life. After that you can choose some girl of good family for wife — it will not be too late. Then I shall retire from the world, cutting my hair short and becoming a nun. This is the wish of my life and I ask no more."

Cut to the heart, Li could not hold back his tears. "I swear by the bright sun," he assured the girl, "as long as I live I shall be true to you. My only fear is that I may fail to please you — how can I think of anything else? I beg you not to doubt me, but rest assured. I shall reach Huazhou in the eighth month, and send to fetch you. We shall be together again before very long." A few days later he said goodbye to her and went east.

Ten days after Li's arrival at his post, he asked leave to go to Luoyang to see his parents. Before he reached home, his mother had arranged a match for him with a cousin in the Lu family — a verbal agreement had already been reached. His mother was so strict that Li,





【原文】

敢辞让，遂就礼谢，便有近期。卢亦甲族也，嫁女于他门，聘财必以百万为约，不满此数，义在不行。生家素贫，事须求贷，便托假故，远投亲知，涉历江、淮，自秋及夏。生自以孤负盟约，大愆回期，寂不知闻，欲断其望，遥托亲故，不遣漏言。玉自生逾期，数访音信。虚词诡说，日日不同。博求师巫，遍询卜筮，怀忧抱恨，周岁有馀。羸卧空闺，遂成沉疾。虽生之书题竟绝，而玉之想望不移，赂遗亲知，便通消息。寻求既切，资用屡空，往往私令侍婢潜卖篋中服玩之物，多托于西市寄附铺侯景先家货

【今译】

敢违抗母亲的命令，于是他就带着聘礼到卢家谢婚，并商定近期就举行婚礼。卢氏家是大户人家，女儿出嫁，聘礼一定要多达百万，如果不够这个数目，坚决不嫁。李家一向贫寒，要想完婚必须借钱。于是李益就请了长假，拜访远方的亲戚，走遍了江淮一带，筹措钱财，一直从秋天忙到了第二年的夏天。李益自知违背了对小玉许下的诺言，便从此隐瞒回乡日期，隐匿行踪，断绝与小玉的来往，想打消她与自己继续生活的念头。于是，他给远近的亲戚朋友捎信，让他们别把自己的消息透露给小玉。

小玉自从过了与李益约定的日期后，便多次托人四处打听李益的下落。得到的回音，往往是敷衍塞责，谎话连篇，每天都不同。小玉又拜访巫师，占卜测算，也没有结果。日复一日，小玉满怀幽怨，思念不已，这样苦苦捱了一年多。她的身体一天天消瘦，整日躺在房中，渐渐酿成大病。虽然小玉再也没有收到李益的信，可她对李益的思念之情却坚定不移。她屡屡让人给李益的亲戚朋友们送去礼物，托他们给李益捎信。因为心情迫切，频频送礼花费太多，家中资财用尽。小玉便私下让婢女把箱中的衣物、首饰、古玩拿出去换钱。每次都要到西市开当铺的侯景先家



though hesitating, dared not decline; accordingly he went through with the ceremonies and arranged a date for the wedding. Since the girl's family was a powerful one, they demanded over a million cash betrothal money and would call off the marriage if this were not forthcoming. Because Li's family was poor he had to borrow this sum; and he took advantage of his leave to look up distant friends, travelling up and down the Huai and Changjiang River valleys from the autumn till the next summer. Knowing that he had broken his promise to fetch Jade at the appointed time, he sent no message to her, hoping that she would give him up. He also asked his friends not to disclose the truth.

When Li failed to return at the appointed time, Jade tried to find out what had become of him, only to receive contradictory reports. She also consulted many fortune-tellers and oracles. This went on for more than a year, until at last she fell ill of sorrow; and, lying in her lonely room, went from bad to worse. Though no tidings had come from Li, her love for him did not falter, and she gave presents to friends and acquaintances to persuade them to find news of him. This she did so persistently that soon all her money had gone and she often had to send her maid out secretly to sell dresses and trinkets through an inn-keeper in the West Market.





【原文】

卖。曾令侍婢浣沙将紫玉钗一只，诣景先家货之。路逢内作老玉工，见浣沙所执，前来认之曰：“此钗，吾所作也。昔岁霍王小女，将欲上鬟，令我作此，酬我万钱。我尝不忘。汝是何人，从何而得？”浣沙曰：“我小娘子，即霍王女也。家事破散，失身于人。夫婿昨向东都，更无消息。怏快成疾，今欲二年。令我卖此，赂遗于人，使求音信。”玉工凄然下泣曰：“贵人男女，失机落节，一至于此！我残年向尽，见此盛衰，不胜伤感。”遂引至延光公主宅，具言前事。公主亦为之悲叹良久，给钱十二万焉。时生所定卢氏女在长安，生既毕于聘财，还归郑县。其年腊月，

【今译】

变卖。有一天，小玉让婢女浣纱带上一件紫玉钗，到侯景先那里卖掉。浣纱在路上遇见了皇宫中的老玉工，他看到浣纱手里拿的紫玉钗，辨认后说：“这件紫玉钗是我亲手做的。那年霍王的小女儿到了挽髻的年龄，霍王让我打制了这件紫玉钗，还给了我一万钱的报酬，所以至今我还记得。你是什么人？这件紫玉钗你是从哪里得来的？”浣纱说：“我家小娘子就是霍王的小女儿。家境败落后，失身于人。去年，他丈夫去了东都洛阳，至没有音讯。娘子忧郁成疾，患病已经快两年了。今天她让我变卖这件紫玉钗，是要给人送礼，继续打探夫君消息。”老玉工不禁潸然泪下，说：

“王侯家的子女，家道衰败，竟然沦落到这般境地。我已是风烛残年，亲眼目睹这家世盛衰之变，真是伤感啊。”他让浣纱跟随自己，来到延光公主家，把小玉的不幸遭遇详细说给公主。延光公主听罢，悲叹不已，拿出十二万钱让浣纱带给小玉。

此时，与李益定婚的卢家女子住在长安，李益凑足了聘金，返回郑县。这一年的腊月，李益又请假回长安完婚。他找了个僻



One day Jade sent Wansha to sell an amethyst hair-pin, and on her way to the inn the maid met an old jade-smith who worked in the palace. When he saw what she was carrying, he recognized it. "This hair-pin is one I made," he said. "Many years ago, when Prince Huo's youngest daughter first put up her hair, he ordered me to make this pin and gave me ten thousand cash for the job. I have always remembered it. Who are you? And how did you come by this?"

"My mistress is the prince's daughter," replied the maid. "She has come down in the world, and the man she married went to Luoyang and deserted her. So she fell ill of grief, and has been in a decline for two years. Now she wants me to sell this, so that she can bribe someone to get news of her husband."

The jade-smith shed tears exclaiming, "Can the children of nobles fall on such evil times? My days are nearly spent, but this ill-fated lady's story wrings my heart."

Then the old man led Wansha to the house of Princess Yanxian, and when the princess heard this story she too heaved sigh after sigh. Finally she gave the maid one hundred and twenty thousand cash for the hair-pin.

Now the girl to whom Li was engaged was in the capital. After raising the sum he needed for his marriage, he returned to his post in Zheng County; but at the end of the year he again asked for leave to go



【原文】

又请假入城就亲。潜卜静居，不令人知。有明经崔允明者，生之中表弟也。性甚长厚，昔岁常与生同欢于郑氏之室，杯盘笑语，曾不相同。每得生信，必诚告于玉。玉常以薪葛衣服，资给于崔。崔颇感之。生既至，崔具以诚告玉。玉恨叹曰：“天下岂有是事乎！”遍请亲朋，多方召致。生自以愆期负约，又知玉疾候沉绵，惭耻忍割，终不肯往。晨出暮归，欲以回避。玉日夜涕泣，都忘寝食，期一相见，竟无因由。冤愤益深，委顿床枕。自是长安中稍有知者。风流之士，共感玉之多情；豪侠之伦，皆怒生之

【今译】

静的地方住下，不让人们知道他的行迹。有一个叫崔允明的书生，是李益的表弟，性格敦厚，以前常常跟随李益到小玉家游玩。在酒席上，他和小玉谈笑戏谑，小玉均不介意。所以崔允明每次接到李益的书信，都把他的真实情况告诉小玉。小玉也常常拿衣物、柴米资助他，崔允明非常感激。李益回到了长安，崔允明马上把这个消息告诉了小玉。小玉气愤不已，叹息着说：“天下怎么能有这样的事！”小玉让人拜访李益的亲戚朋友，托他们稍信，希望能跟李益见一面。李益因为错过了接小玉的日期，违背亲口许下的诺言，又听说小玉久病卧床，所以还是狠下心来，忍痛割爱，始终不肯去看望小玉。

李益早出晚归，处心积虑回避与小玉相见。小玉日夜哭泣，不吃不睡，期待能与他见上一面，竟然始终找不到一个机会。小玉满腹冤屈，一腔幽愤，积压在心，日日增长，抱病卧床。从此，长安城里渐渐的有人知道了这件事。风流雅士都被小玉的痴情所感动；性格豪爽侠义之人，纷纷指责李益鄙薄负义的行为。



to Chang'an to get married. And he found quiet lodgings, so that his whereabouts would not be known. A young scholar, however, named Cui Yunming, who was Li's cousin and a kind-hearted man, had formerly drunk with Li in Jade's room and laughed and talked with her until they were on the best of terms. Whenever he received news of Li, he would tell Jade truthfully, and she had helped him so often with money and clothing that he felt deeply indebted to her.

When Li came to the capital, Cui told Jade, who sighed and exclaimed indignantly, "How can he be so faithless?" She begged all her friends to ask Li to come to her; but knowing that he had broken his promise and that the girl was dying, he felt too ashamed to see her. He took to going out early and coming back late in order to avoid callers. Though Jade wept day and night, unable to eat or sleep in her longing to see him, he never came. And indignation and grief made her illness worse. When the story became known in the capital, all the young scholars were moved by the girl's love while all the young gallants resented Li's heartlessness.



【原文】

薄行。时已三月，人多春游。生与同辈五六人诣崇敬寺玩牡丹花，步于西廊，递吟诗句。有京兆韦夏卿者，生之密友，时亦同行。谓生曰：“风光甚丽，草木荣华。伤哉郑卿，衔冤空室！足下终能弃置，实是忍人。丈夫之心，不宜如此。足下宜为思之！”叹让之际，忽有一豪士，衣轻黄纁衫，挟弓弹，丰神隽美，衣服轻华，唯有一剪头胡雏从后，潜行而听之。俄而前揖生曰：“公非李十郎者乎？某族本山东，姻连外戚。虽乏文藻，心尝乐贤。仰公声华，常思觐止。今日幸会，得睹清扬。某之敝居，去此不远，亦有声乐，足以娱情。妖姬八九人，骏马十数匹，唯公所

【今译】

时值阳春三月，京城里的人们都外出游春。李益与五六位同事相约到崇敬寺赏玩牡丹，在寺中西面长廊里，他们几个人闲庭信步，吟诗作赋。有一位京兆人名叫韦夏卿，是李益的好朋友，当时也在其中。韦夏卿对李益说：“今日风光秀丽，草木欣欣向荣，百花盛开。可悲的是郑氏女子，含冤衔恨，独守空房！你最终还是抛弃了她，真是太残酷了。堂堂七尺男儿，实在不能这样做人。我劝你应该三思而行。”韦夏卿正在责备叹息的时候，忽然有一位豪爽侠义的人，身穿黄色麻衫，手里拿着红色弹弓，金色弹丸，体态雄健，风姿俊逸，衣服轻柔华丽，后面跟着一名剪短发的胡人少年。二人不动声色跟随在李益等人后面，悄悄听他们说话。这时，黄衫人抢前一步来到李益面前揖拜后说：“公子莫非就是李十郎吗？在下原本是山东人士，现在已与外地的人结为婚姻。虽然文学修养不高，但常常仰慕高才雅士。久闻李公子的才华，一直想前往拜见。今日和李公子偶遇，有幸一睹尊容。我住的地方离这里不远，家中有舞女乐工，足以让我们欢娱一番。还有八、九名美貌的姬妾，十几匹骏马，任李公子随意选用。希





It was then spring, the season for pleasure trips, and Li went one day with five or six friends to Chongjing Temple to see the peonies in bloom. Strolling in the west corridor, they composed poems together. A close friend of Li's named Wei Xiaqing, a native of Chang'an, was one of the party. "Spring is beautiful and flowers are in bloom," he told Li. "But your old love nurses her grief in her lonely room. It is really cruel of you to abandon her. A true man would not do this. Think it over again!"

As Wei was sighing and reproaching Li, up came a young gallant wearing a yellow silk shirt and carrying a crossbow. He was handsome and splendidly dressed, but attended only by a Central Asian boy with cropped hair. Walking behind them, he overheard their conversation; and presently he stepped forward and bowed to Li, saying, "Is your name not Li? My family comes from the east, and we are related to the royal house. Though I have no literary talent myself, I value it in others. I have long been an admirer of yours and hoped to make your acquaintance, and today I am lucky enough to meet you. My humble house is not far from here, and I have musicians to entertain you. I have eight or nine beautiful girls too, and a dozen good horses, all of them





【原文】

欲。但愿一过。”生之侪辈，共聆斯语，更相叹美。因与豪士策马同行，疾转数坊，遂至胜业。生以近郑之所止，意不欲过，便托事故，欲回马首。豪士曰：“敝居咫尺，忍相弃乎？”乃挽挟其马，牵引而行。迁延之间，已及郑曲。生神情恍惚，鞭马欲回。豪士遽命奴仆数人，抱持而进。疾走推入车门，便令锁却，报云：“李十郎至也！”一家惊喜，声闻于外。先此一夕，玉梦黄衫丈夫抱生来，至席，使玉脱鞋。惊寤而告母。因自解曰：“‘鞋’者，‘谐’也。夫妇再合。‘脱’者，‘解’也。既合而解，亦当永诀。由此徵之，必遂相见，相见之后，当死矣。”凌晨，请

【今译】

望您能赏光去我家一趟。”与李益同行的几个人闻听这番话，都啧啧称赞。于是，李益与这位豪爽之士骑上马，并肩而行。

匆匆走过几条小巷，到了胜业坊。李益发现这里邻近小玉的住所，就不愿意去了。他借故有事，拨转马头要往回走。黄衫人说：“我家近在咫尺，李公怎能不光顾呢？”说罢，抓住李益乘马的缰绳，拉扯着来到小玉家门前。李益神色慌乱，扬鞭策马想离开，豪爽之士立即命几名仆人把李益从马上拖下来，连拉带抱地把他推进门里，随手把大门锁上，尔后，他朝院子里大声高呼：“李十郎来了！”

小玉一家人听到这个消息，个个喜出望外，屋子里发出一阵惊讶欢呼声。昨天夜里，小玉梦见一个身穿黄色衣服的人把李益抱进屋，放到床上，让小玉给他脱鞋。小玉从梦中惊醒，把梦中所遇告诉母亲。自己解释说：“梦中的‘鞋’与‘谐’同音，意为夫妻将再度相见；‘脱’是‘解’的意思，意味着夫妻相见以后会再次分开，永远分离。由此看来，我一定能与十郎相见，不过，相见之后，我就会死了。”清晨，小玉求母亲给自己梳妆打



at your disposal. I only hope you will honour me with a visit."

When Li's friends heard this, they were delighted. They rode along after this young gallant, who swiftly turned corner after corner until they reached the Shengye quarter. Since they were approaching Jade's house, Li was reluctant to go any farther and made some excuse to turn back.

But the stranger said: "My humble home is only a stone's throw from here. Don't leave us now!" He took hold of Li's bridle and pulled his horse along.

In a moment they had reached the girl's house. Li was dismayed and tried to turn back, but the other quickly ordered attendants to help him dismount and lead him inside. They pushed him through the gate and bolted it, calling out, "Master Li is here!" Then exclamations of joy and surprise could be heard from the whole house.

The night before, Jade had dreamed that Li was brought to her bedside by a man in a yellow shirt and that she was told to take off her shoes. When she woke up she told her mother this dream, and said, "Shoes symbolize union. That means that husband and wife will meet again. But to take them off means separation. We shall be united then parted again — forever. Judging by this dream, I shall see him once more and after that I shall die."





【原文】

母妆梳。母以其久病，心意惑乱，不甚信之。僮勉之间，强为妆梳。妆梳才毕，而生果至。玉沈绵日久，转侧须人；忽闻生来，欻然自起，更衣而出，恍若有神。遂与生相见，含怒凝视，不复有言。羸质娇姿，如不胜致，时复掩袂，返顾李生。感物伤人，坐皆歔歔。顷之，有酒饔数十盘，自外而来。一坐惊视，遽问其故，悉是豪士之所致也。因遂陈设，相就而坐。玉乃侧身转面，斜视生良久，遂举杯酒酬地曰：“我为女子，薄命如斯！君是丈夫，负心若此！韶颜稚齿，饮恨而终。慈母在堂，不能供养。绮

【今译】

扮。小玉的母亲以为女儿久在病中，心神迷乱，一时胡言乱语，所以不太相信小玉所说的话。女儿再三要求梳妆，她就勉强给小玉梳洗打扮了一番。这里刚刚梳妆完毕，就听院子里有人喊李十郎来了。小玉病重，卧床时间太长，移动翻身都需要别人相助，此刻闻听李益来了，猛然从床上坐起身来，穿好衣服，自己从卧室里走出来，行动好像有神人暗中相助。

小玉见到李益，满面怒容，凝视着李益，一言不发。她勉强支撑着病弱的身体，一副怯生生、弱不禁风的样子，不时用衣袖擦去两颊上的泪水，仍旧凝视着李益。在座的人触景生情，都陪着落泪。不一会儿，有人从外面端进数十盘酒菜，人们都十分惊讶，赶紧打听这是怎么回事。原来，这都是那位豪爽义士一手操办的。大家连忙摆好酒菜，让小玉和李益相对坐下。小玉侧身扭过头去，斜看着李益，呆坐了好长时间。然后，小玉端起酒杯，把酒洒在地上，说：“我一个弱女子，命运悲惨到这步田地！郎君身为男子汉，忘情负心到这个地步！可怜我青春年少，含恨而死。撇下慈母一个孤苦伶仃，我却不能赡养侍奉。人生百般欢



In the morning she asked her mother to dress her hair for her. Her mother thought she was raving and paid no attention, but when Jade insisted she consented. And no sooner was her hair done than Li arrived.

Jade had been ill so long that she could not even turn in bed without help. But on hearing that her lover had come she got up swiftly, changed her clothes and hurried out like one possessed. Confronting Li in silence, she fixed angry eyes on him. So frail she could hardly stand, she kept averting her face and then, against her will, looking back, till all present were moved to tears.

Soon several dozen dishes of food and wine were brought in. And when the company asked in astonishment where this feast had come from, they found it had been ordered by the young gallant. The table spread, they sat down. Jade, though she had turned away from Li, kept stealing long glances at him; and finally raising her cup of wine, she poured a libation on the ground and said, "I am the unhappiest of women, and you are the most heartless of men. Dying young of a broken heart, I shall not be able to look after my mother; and I must





【原文】

罗弦管，从此永休。徵痛黄泉，皆君所致。李君李君，今当永诀！我死之后，必为厉鬼，使君妻妾，终日不安！”乃引左手握生臂，掷杯于地，长恸号哭数声而绝。母乃举尸，寘于生怀，令唤之，遂不复苏矣。生为之缟素，旦夕哭泣甚哀。将葬之夕，生忽见玉穗帷之中，容貌妍丽，宛若平生。著石榴裙，紫襜褕，红绿帔子。斜身倚帷，手引绣带，顾谓生曰：“愧君相送，尚有馀情。幽冥之中，能不感叹。”言毕，遂不复见。明日，葬于长安御宿原。生至墓所，尽哀而返。后月馀，就礼于卢氏。伤情感

【今译】

乐，从此告别。让我怀着满腔悲愤哀怨身赴黄泉，都是你李益造成的。李益啊李益，今天我和你永别了！我死以后，灵魂一定变为厉鬼，让你和你的妻妾永无宁日，终日不安！”说完，小玉抬起左手抓住李益的胳膊，把酒杯掷到地上，悲怆地大哭了几声，气绝身亡。小玉的母亲急忙抱起小玉，把她放到李益的怀里，让李益呼喊小玉的名字，可小玉再没有醒过来。

小玉死后，李益身穿丧服，从早到晚，哭泣不止，十分哀伤。小玉下葬前一天深夜，李益突然看见小玉坐在灵帐里，容貌姣好，楚楚动人，宛如生前一样。她身穿石榴裙，披着紫色外袍，肩上是红绿相间的帔肩，侧身倚着纱帐，手里拿着一条彩绣丝带。她看着李益说：“蒙郎君相送，可见你对我还有一丝余情，九泉之下，我怎能不感叹呢？”说完后，就消失不见了。天亮以后，人们把小玉葬在长安城外的御宿原。李益在小玉的坟墓前号啕大哭，诉尽哀思后才返回城里。

过了一个多月，李益与卢氏完婚。婚后，李益经常会触景伤



bid farewell for ever to my silk dresses and music, to suffer torments in hell. This is your doing, sir! Farewell! After death I shall become an avenging spirit and give your wives and concubines no peace."

Grasping Li's arm with her left hand, she threw her cup to the ground. Then, after crying out several times, she fell dead. Her mother placed her body on Li's knee and told him to call her, but he could not revive her.

Li put on mourning and wept bitterly during the wake. The night before the obsequies she appeared to him within the funeral curtain, as beautiful as in life. She was wearing a pomegranate-red skirt, purple tunic, and red and green cape. Leaning against the curtain and fingering the embroidered tassels, she looked at him and said, "You must still have some feeling for me, to see me off. That is a comfort to me here among the shades." With that she vanished. The next day she was buried at Yusu-yuan near the capital. After mourning by her grave, Li went back; and a month later he married his cousin. But he was in low spirits



【原文】

物，郁郁不乐。夏五月，与卢氏偕行，归于郑县。至县旬日，生方与卢氏寝，忽帐外叱叱作声。生惊视之，则见一男子，年可二十馀，姿状温美，藏身暎幔，连招卢氏。生惶遽走起，绕幔数匝，倏然不见。生自此心怀疑恶，猜忌万端，夫妻之间，无聊生矣。或有亲情，曲相劝喻。生意稍解。后旬日，生复自外归，卢氏方鼓琴于床，忽见自门抛一斑犀钿花合子，方圆一寸馀，中有轻绢，作同心结，坠于卢氏怀中。生开而视之，见相思子二、叩头虫一、发杀觜一、驴驹媚少许。生当时愤怒叫吼，声如豺虎，引琴撞击其妻，诘令实告。卢氏亦终不自明。尔后往往暴加捶

【今译】

情，想起小玉，因而心中总是郁闷不乐。到了夏历五月，李益便偕妻子卢氏返回郑县。回到郑县十多天后，一天夜晚，李益与卢氏刚刚睡下，忽然听到床幔外有人低低呼唤。李益十分吃惊，仔细一看，发现一名男子，大约二十多岁，身材健美，温文尔雅，躲藏在帐幔后面，正在招呼卢氏。李益惊慌不已，赶紧从床上起来，绕着床帐转了好几圈，那男子突然就不见了。从此以后，李益对妻子心怀疑虑，百般猜忌，夫妻之间毫无乐趣可言。亲戚朋友闻讯前来百般调解，李益的猜忌之心才稍稍宽解。过了十几天，李益外出归家，卢氏正在床侧弹琴，忽然从门外抛进一个斑犀钿花盒子，大约有一寸见方，正中有一块丝绢，打成同心结，此盒落在卢氏怀里。李益上前打开一看，里面有两颗相思子，一只叩头虫，一个发杀觜，还有一些驴驹媚。李益顿时怒不可遏，咆哮起来，那声音如同豺嚎虎啸。他操琴朝妻子身上打去，责令她把内中隐情如实说出来。卢氏对这件事也莫名其妙，不知道怎么解释。此后，李益常常无缘无故对卢氏大动干戈，拳打脚踢，



after all that had happened.

In the fifth month, Li went with his wife to his post at Zheng County. About ten days after their arrival, he was sleeping with his wife when he heard soft hoots outside the curtain, and looking out he saw a very handsome young man hiding behind the hangings and beckoning repeatedly to his wife. Li leaped up in agitation and went round the curtain several times to look for the intruder, but no one was there. This made him so suspicious that he gave his wife no peace until some friends persuaded him to make it up and he began to feel a little better. About ten days later, however, he came home to find his wife playing her lute on the couch, when an engraved rhinoceros-horn case, little over an inch in diameter and tied with a flimsy silk love-knot, was thrown into the room. This case fell on his wife's lap. When Li opened it, he found two love-peas, one Spanish fly as well as other aphrodisiacs and love-charms. Howling like a wild beast in his anger, he seized the lute and beat his wife with it as he demanded the truth. But she could not clear herself. After that he often beat her savagely and treated





【原文】

楚，备诸毒虐，竟讼于公庭而遣之。卢氏既出，生或侍婢媵妾之属，暂同枕席，便加妒忌。或有因而杀之者。生尝游广陵，得名姬曰营十一娘者，容态润媚，生甚悦之。每相对坐，尝谓营曰：“我尝于某处得某姬，犯某事，我以某法杀之。”日日陈说，欲令惧己，以肃清闺门。出则以浴斛覆营于床，周回封署，归必详视，然后乃开。又畜一短剑，甚利，顾谓侍婢曰：“此信州葛溪铁，唯断作罪过头！”大凡生所见妇人，辄加猜忌，至于三娶，率皆如初焉。

【今译】

百般虐待。最后，李益告到官府，休掉了卢氏。与卢氏离异后，李益有时与侍婢、小妾同床而眠，尔后，便产生猜忌之心。有的侍女还因此被李益杀死。李益曾经到广陵游玩，在广陵遇到一位名叫营十一娘的女子，营十一娘容貌美丽，皮肤光洁滋润，李益十分喜爱她。每当与营十一娘相对而坐时，李益就对她说：“我曾经在某处得到一位女子，因为某件事触怒了我，我如何将她杀了。”每天李益都这样说一遍，想让营十一娘惧怕自己，免得她招蜂惹蝶，自己也图个门户清静。每次外出时，李益都要用浴盆把营十一娘盖在床上，四周用封条封好。回家以后，一定仔细察看一番，然后才打开。李益还准备了一把十分锋利的短剑，对侍女们说：“这是一把信州葛溪出产的铁剑，专门用来砍有罪过的人的头。”凡是李益见过的女子，他动不动都会横加猜忌，以致后来他又娶了三个妻子，最终都像卢氏一样离异了。



her with great cruelty; and finally he denounced her in the court and divorced her.

After Li divorced his wife, he soon became suspicious of the maid servants and women slaves whom he had favoured, and some he even killed in his jealousy. Once he went to Yangzhou and bought a famous courtesan named Ying, who was the eleventh child of her family. She was so charming and beautiful that Li was very fond of her. But when they were together he liked to tell her about another girl he had purchased, and how he had punished her for various faults. He told her such things every day to make her fear him, so that she would not dare to take other lover. Whenever he went out, he would leave her on the bed covered up with a bath-tub which was sealed all round; and upon his return he would examine the tub carefully before letting her out. He also kept a very sharp dagger and would say to his maids, "This is Gexi steel. It's good for cutting the throats of unfaithful woman!"

Whatever women he had, he would soon grow suspicious of them, and he was a jealous husband to the two other wives he married later.



南柯太守传

李公佐

【原文】

东平淳于棼，吴、楚游侠之士。嗜酒使气，不守细行。累巨产，养豪客。曾以武艺补淮南军裨将，因使酒忤帅，斥逐落魄，纵诞饮酒为事。家住广陵郡东十里。所居宅南有大古槐一株，枝干修密，清阴数亩。淳于生日与群豪，大饮其下。贞元七年九月，因沉醉致疾。时二友人于坐扶生归家，卧于堂东庑之下。二友谓生曰：“子其寝矣！余将秣马濯足，俟子小愈而去。”生解巾

【今译】

东平人淳于棼是一个爱交朋友，讲信义的人。他喜好饮酒，感情冲动时，总会不计后果地任性妄为。他家中积累了许多资产，养着一些豪侠义士。淳于棼曾凭借武艺高强担任过淮南军副将，因为酒后失礼冒犯了主帅，被削去军职，赶回家乡。从那时以后，他便天天放浪不拘，每日以饮酒为乐。淳于棼住在广陵郡东边十里，宅院南面有一棵巨大的古槐树。这棵古槐树身高大，枝繁叶茂，树冠如伞，能覆盖好几亩地。淳于棼每天都聚集一群豪侠义士在古槐下开怀畅饮。

唐德宗贞元七年（公元791年）九月的一天，淳于棼喝得酩酊大醉，觉得浑身不舒服。在座的两位酒友把他搀扶回家，让他躺在堂屋外东边的走廊下暂时休息。两位朋友说：“你先在这儿躺会儿吧！我们去喂喂马，洗洗脚，等你稍好一些我们再离开。”



GOVERNOR OF THE SOUTHERN TRIBUTARY STATE

Li Gongzuo

Chunyu Fen, a native of Dongping and a well-known gallant of the Changjiang River region, was fond of drinking, hot-tempered and recklessly indifferent to conventions. He had amassed great wealth and acted as patron to many dashing young men. Because of his military prowess he had been made an adjutant of the Huainan Army, but in a fit of drunkenness he offended his general and was dismissed. Then in his disappointment he let himself go and gave his days to drinking.

Chunyu's home was some three miles east of Yangzhou. South of his house there was a huge old ash tree with great branches, thick with foliage, which shaded an acre of land; and under this tree Chunyu and his boon companions drank daily to their hearts' content. In the ninth month of the tenth year of the Zhen Yuan period (794), Chunyu got drunk, and two of his friends carried him home and laid him in the eastern chamber. "You had better have a sleep," they said. "while we give the horses some fodder and wash our feet. We shan't go until you feel better."





【原文】

就枕，昏然忽忽，髣髴若梦。见二紫衣使者，跪拜生曰：“槐安国王遣小臣致命奉邀。”生不觉下榻整衣，随二使至门。见青油小车，驾以四牡，左右从者七八，扶生上车，出大户，指古槐穴而去。使者即驱入穴中。生意颇甚异之，不敢致问。忽见山川、风候、草木、道路，与人世甚殊。前行数十里，有郛郭城堞。车与人物，不绝于路。生左右传车者传呼甚严，行者亦争辟于左右。又入大城，朱门重楼，楼上有金书，题曰“大槐安国”。执门者趋拜奔走。旋有一骑传呼曰：“王以驸马远降，令且息东华馆。”

【今译】

淳于棼解下头巾枕在头下，昏昏沉沉，迷迷糊糊地进入了梦乡。

恍惚间，他看见两个身穿紫色衣服的使者来到面前，向自己跪拜后说：“槐安国国君派我们转达大王的旨意，邀请您前往。”淳于棼不由自主地从床上下来，整了整衣冠，跟随二位紫衣使者走到院门口。只见门外停着一辆青油小车，前面用四匹骏马拉着，左右还有七八名随从。使者扶着淳于棼上了小车，马车驶出大门，朝古槐树下的一个洞穴径直奔去。

紫衣使者驾车驶入洞穴，淳于棼十分惊讶，但也不敢询问。这时，他突然发现周围的环境都变了，山川河流，草木道路都与人间不一样。马车又走了大约十多里路，前面出现一座城池，路上的车马、行人络绎不绝。淳于棼身边的随从们大声呼喝着，行人们也急忙纷纷向左右两边躲避。马车驶进城门，只见红色的城门后，高耸着层层城楼，城楼上悬着一块牌匾，上面题着“大槐安国”四个金色大字。门前卫士们看见马车驶来，赶快打开城门，揖拜迎接。

这时，有一个传令官骑马飞驰而来，大声呼喊：“驸马远道而来，国王传旨暂到东华宫休息。”然后，传令官在前面带路。不



He took off his cap and rested his head on the pillow, lying there in an tipsy state, half dreaming and half awake. Presently he saw two messengers in purple, who entered to kneel before him and announce, "His Majesty the king of Ashendon has sent us, his humble subjects, to invite you to his kingdom."

Chunyu arose from his couch, dressed himself and followed the messengers to the gate, where he found a small green carriage drawn by four horses. Seven or eight attendants standing there helped him into this. Driving out of the gate, they made for the ash tree and — to Chunyu's amazement — headed down the hollow under the tree. However, he dared ask no questions. The scenery along the road — the mountains and rivers, trees and plants — looked different from the world of men. The climate too had changed. After they had travelled about ten miles, city walls came into sight, and the highway began to be thronged with carriages and people. The footmen on the carriage kept calling out to clear the road and the pedestrians moved hurriedly out of their way. They entered a great city through a turreted red gate over which was inscribed in letters of gold "The Great Kingdom of Ashendon." The gate-keepers bestirred themselves and bowed low to them.

Then a rider cantered up, calling, "As His Highness the Prince consort has travelled so far, His Majesty orders him to be taken to the East Hostel to rest." And he led the way.





【原文】

因前导而去。俄见一门洞开，生降车而入。彩槛雕楹；华木珍果，列植于庭下；几案茵褥，帘帟馐膳，陈设于庭上。生心甚自悦。复有呼曰：“右相且至。”生降阶祇奉。有一人紫衣象简前趋，宾主之仪敬尽焉。右相曰：“寡君不以弊国远僻，奉迎君子，托以姻亲。”生曰：“某以贱劣之躯，岂敢是望。”右相因请生同诣其所。行可百步，入朱门。矛戟斧钺，布列左右，军吏数百，辟易道侧。生有平生酒徒周弁者，亦趋其中。生私心悦之，不敢前问。右相引生升广殿，御卫严肃，若至尊之所。见一人长大端严，居正位，衣素练服，簪朱华冠。生战栗，不敢仰视。左右侍

【今译】

一会儿，只见一处宫门敞开，淳于棼从车上下来，走进殿内。这座宫殿气势宏伟，雕梁画栋，庭院里长着许多奇异的花草果树；殿里几案上铺着彩绣的垫子；窗帷低垂，桌上已经摆好了美味佳肴。淳于棼心中暗自高兴。这时，又有人高呼：“右丞相来了。”淳于棼连忙走下台阶迎接右丞相，一个紫衣人手持象牙笏板快步走上前来。二人毕恭毕敬行过宾主之礼后，右丞相说：“我们的君王不嫌你们国家地处偏僻，路途遥远，特地迎接公子来到我国结为婚姻。”淳于棼回答说：“我卑贱愚昧，怎么敢有这种奢望。”随后，右丞相邀请淳于棼一起到国王那里去。大约走了一百多步，两人走进一道大红门。大门两边整齐摆放着矛、戟、斧、钺等武器，数百名文武官员退避在两侧。淳于棼平日有一个酒友名叫周弁，这时也夹在众人中间，淳于棼见到熟人，心里暗暗高兴，但不敢上前打招呼。右丞相带着淳于棼登上一座大殿，这里戒备更为森严，好像到了帝王的宫殿。只见一个人身材高大，相貌端庄严肃，坐在正中间。那人身穿白色锦袍，戴着华贵的朱红王冠。淳于棼浑身发抖，不敢抬头看。国王左右的侍从让淳于棼



Chunyu saw a gate in front swing open, and alighting from the carriage he passed through it. Here were brightly painted and finely carved balustrades and pilasters among terraces of blossoming trees and rare fruits, while tables and rugs, cushions and screens had been set ready in the hall where a rich feast was laid out. Chunyu was enchanted. Presently it was announced that the prime minister had arrived, and Chunyu went to the foot of the hall steps to await him respectfully. Dressed in purple and holding an ivory sceptre, the minister approached, and they paid their respects to each other. This done, the minister said, "Though our land is far from yours, our king has invited you here because he hopes for an alliance with you by marriage."

"How can a humble person like myself aspire so high?" replied the young man.

The minister asked Chunyu to follow him to the palace. They walked a hundred yards and entered a red gate where spears, axes, and halberds were displayed and among several hundred officers who stood by the side of the road to make way for them was Chunyu's old drinking friend Zhou. Chunyu was secretly delighted, but dared not go forward to accost him.

Then the minister led Chunyu up to a court where guards were standing solemnly in formation, showing that they were in the royal presence. He saw a tall, imposing figure on the throne, wearing a white silk robe and a bright red cap. Overcome by awe, he did not look up,





【原文】

者令生拜。王曰：“前奉贤尊命，不弃小国，许令次女瑶芳，奉事君子。”生但俯伏而已，不敢致词。王曰：“且就宾宇，续造仪式。”有旨，右相亦与生偕还馆舍。生思念之，意以为父在边将，因歿虏中，不知存亡。将谓父北蕃交通，而致兹事。心甚迷惑，不知其由。是夕，羔雁币帛，威容仪度，妓乐丝竹，殽膳灯烛，车骑礼物之用，无不咸备。有群女，或称华阳姑，或称青溪姑，或称上仙子，或称下仙子，若是者数辈。皆侍从数十，冠翠凤冠，衣金霞帔，彩碧金钿，目不可视。邀游戏乐，往来其门，

【今译】

拜见国王，槐安国王说：“遵照您父亲以前的意愿，我不嫌弃你们国家疆域狭小，把次女瑶芳嫁给你为妻，以成百年之好。”这时，淳于棼只顾俯伏在地上，不敢答话。国王又说：“你暂且去宾馆休息，然后我们就举办结婚仪式。”随即国王传下圣旨，让右丞相陪同淳于棼一起回到贵宾馆歇息。

淳于棼心中暗想，父亲身为边境将官，交战之中陷入敌手，至今下落不明，不知死活。难道是父亲在北方与蕃族有来往，结下情谊，所以才有了今天这些事？他内心迷惑不解，弄不清这件事的缘由。

当天晚上，宫廷里羊羔大雁、绫罗绸缎、丝竹之乐、歌伎舞女、醇醪珍馐、彩灯红烛、车马礼品准备得非常齐全，无所不有。还有一群美丽的女子，有的叫华阳姑，有叫青溪姑，有的叫上仙子，有的叫下仙子，如此称谓的美女有好几群，每个人后面都跟着十几个侍从，她们戴着凤冠，穿着鲜亮的衣服，披着霞帔，佩戴着金色的首饰，流光溢彩，让人无法逼视。这些美丽的女子说笑打逗，出出进进，争先恐后地和淳于棼调笑。她们个个



but bowed as he was directed by the attendants, "At your father's wish," said the king, "We have asked you to our unworthy kingdom to offer you our second daughter as your wife." When Chunyu kept his head lowered and dared not reply, the king told him, "You may go back to the guest house and prepare for the ceremony."

As the minister accompanied him back, Chunyu was thinking hard. Since his father was a frontier general who had been reported missing, it was possible that, having made peace with the border kingdoms, he was responsible for this invitation. Still the young man was bewildered and at a loss to account for it.

That evening, amid pomp and splendour, betrothal gifts of lambs, swans and silk were displayed. There was music of stringed and bamboo instruments, feasting by the light of lanterns and candles, and a concourse of carriages and horsemen. Some of the girls present were addressed as the nymphs of Huayang or Qingxi, others as the fairies of the upper or lower region. Attended by a large retinue, they wore green phoenix head-dresses, gold cloud-like garments and golden trinkets and precious stones that dazzled the eye. These girls frolicked and





【原文】

争以淳于郎为戏弄。风态娇丽，言词巧艳，生莫能对。复有一女谓生曰：“昨上巳日，吾从灵芝夫人过禅智寺，于天竺院观石延舞《婆罗门》。吾与诸女坐北牖石榻上，时君少年，亦解骑来看。君独强来亲洽，言调笑谑。吾与穷英妹结绶巾，挂于竹枝上，君独不忆念之乎？又七月十六日，吾于孝感寺侍上真子，听契玄法师讲《观音经》。吾于讲下舍金凤钗两只，上真子舍水犀合子一枚。时君亦讲筵中于师处请钗合视之。赏叹再三，嗟异良久。顾余辈曰：‘人之与物，皆非世间所有。’或问吾氏，或访吾里。吾亦不答。情意恋恋，瞩目不舍。君岂不思念之乎？”生曰：“中心藏之，何日忘之。”群女曰：“不意今日与君为眷属。”复有三

【今译】

妖艳风骚，说话伶俐活泼，淳于芬根本答不上话。这时，又有一名女子走到他面前，说：“去年三月三日，我跟随灵芝夫人去禅智寺，在天竺院观看石延跳《婆罗门》舞，我和几位女子一起坐在北窗前的石椅上。那时，你还是个少年，也下马凑上前观看。你来到我身边，强迫我与你亲昵，还用话语挑逗我。我和穷英妹编织的绶巾挂在了竹枝上。你还记得这件事吗？此外，七月十六日，我在孝感寺陪上真子听契玄法师讲解《观音经》。我在法师讲坛下面布施了两只金凤钗，上真子布施了一枚水犀盒子。当时，你也在讲经会场，你请求法师让你看一下金钗和水犀盒子。你把玩赞叹了好长时间，回过头对我说：‘美人和宝物，都不是人间能有的。’你还问我是什么人，又问我家住在哪里，我都没有回答。你情意绵绵，目不转睛地盯着我，恋恋难舍，难道公子从来没有想念过这些事吗？”淳于芬说：“这些事我都铭记在心，没有一天忘记过。”众女子说：“没料想今天能和公子结成亲属。”



played charming tricks on Chunyu who found it hard to answer their clever repartee.

"On the last Spring Purification Festival," one girl said, "I went with Lady Lingzhi to Chanzhi Monastery to watch Youyan perform the Brahmana dance in the Indian Quadrangle. I was sitting with the girls on the stone bench on the north side when you and your young gallants arrived, and got off your horses to watch. You accosted us and teased us and made jokes — don't you remember how Qiongying and I tied a scarlet scarf on the bamboo? Then, on the sixteenth of the seventh month, I went with Shang Zhenzi to Xiaogan Monastery to listen to Monk Qisuan discoursing on the Avalokiteshvara sutra. I donated two gold phoenix-shaped hair-pins and my friend one rhinoceros-horn case. You were there too, and asked the monk to let you see them. After admiring them and praising the workmanship at some length, you turned to us and said, 'These pretty things and their owners surely can't belong to the world of men!' Then you asked my name and wanted to know where I lived, but I wouldn't tell you. You kept staring at me as if you were quite lovelorn — don't you remember?"

Chunyu replied by quoting the song:

*Deep in my heart it is hidden,
How can I ever forget?*

And the girls said, "Who could imagine that you would become our relative?"



【原文】

人，冠带甚伟，前拜生曰：“奉命为驸马相者。”中一人与生且故。生指曰：“子非冯翊田子华乎？”田曰：“然。”生前，执手叙旧久之。生谓曰：“子何以居此？”子华曰：“吾放游，获受知于右相武成侯段公，因以栖托。”生复问曰：“周弁在此，知之乎？”子华曰：“周生，贵人也。职为司隶，权势甚盛。吾数蒙庇护。”言笑甚欢。俄传声曰：“驸马可进矣。”三子取剑佩冕服，更衣之。子华曰：“不意今日获睹盛礼，无以相忘也。”有仙姬数十，奏诸异乐，婉转清亮，曲调凄悲，非人间之所闻听。有执烛引导者，亦数十。左右见金翠步障，彩碧玲珑，不断数里。生端坐车

【今译】

这时，又有三个人，穿戴华美尊贵，来到淳于棼面前揖拜，说：“我等奉国王之命，担任驸马今日婚礼的傣相。”其中有一个人是淳于棼的老朋友。淳于棼指着他说：“你莫非是住在冯翊的田子华吗？”田子华回答说：“是啊。”淳于棼走上前拉着田子华的手，谈起了往事。淳于棼说：“你怎么住在这儿了？”田子华说：“我离开京城四处游历，受到了右丞相武成侯段大人的器重，因此获得了一个容身生活的地方。”淳于棼又问：“周弁也在这儿，你知道吗？”田子华说：“周弁地位很高，官居司隶，权势很大，我多次受到他的照顾。”两人又说又笑，十分开心。

一会儿，有人高呼：“驸马可以进来了。”三位傣相取来宝剑、佩饰、礼服和帽子给淳于棼穿戴好。田子华说：“没想到今天有机会参加你盛大的婚礼，以后不要忘了我啊！”这时，几十名仙女弹奏起美妙绝伦的乐曲，时而旋律舒缓悠扬，音色清丽嘹亮；时而转为凄楚悲凉，缠绵哀怨。这些乐曲都是人间没有听过的。又走来几十人，手持红烛在前面引路。道路左右两边排列出了五颜六色的帐幔，色彩艳丽，琳琅缤纷，连绵好几里路。淳于





Just then up came three men in magnificent clothes. Bowing to Chunyu, they declared, "By His Majesty's order we have come to be your groomsmen." One of them looked like an old friend.

"Aren't you Tian Zihua of Fengyi?" Chunyu asked him. When the other said that he was, Chunyu stepped forward to grasp his hand and they talked about the past.

Asked how he came to be there, Tian replied, "On my travels I met Lord Duan, the prime minister, and he became my patron." When Chunyu enquired if he knew of Zhou's presence there, he answered, "Zhou has done very well. He is now the city commandant and has great influence. On several occasions he has done me a favour."

They talked cheerfully until it was announced that the prince consort should go to the wedding. As the three groomsmen handed him his sword, pendants, robes and head-dress and helped him to put them on, Tian said, "I never thought to attend such a grand ceremony for you today. You mustn't forget your old friends."

Several dozen fairy maids now began to play rare music, piercingly tender and infinitely sad, the like of which Chunyu had never heard before. Dozens of other attendants held candles all the way down a mile-long path lined on both sides with gold and emerald-green screens vividly painted and intricately carved. He sat up straight in the carriage,





【原文】

中，心意恍惚，甚不自安。田子华数言笑以解之。向者群女姑姊，各乘风翼輦，亦往来其间。至一门，号“修仪宫”。群仙姑姊亦纷然在侧，令生降车輦拜，揖让升降，一如人间。彻障去扇，见一女子，云号“金枝公主”。年可十四五，俨若神仙。交欢之礼，颇亦明显。生自尔情义日洽，荣曜日盛。出入车服，游宴宾御，次于王者。王命生与群寮备武卫，大猎于国西灵龟山。山阜峻秀，川泽广远，林树丰茂，飞禽走兽，无不蓄之。师徒大获，竟夕而还。生因他日，启王曰：“臣顷结好之日，大王云奉臣

【今译】

淳于棼端坐在輦车上，心里恍恍惚惚，惴惴不安。田子华在旁边说说笑笑的安慰他。刚才在贵宾馆见到的那群仙姑、仙姊，此时也都乘坐凤翼輦车，前呼后拥，来来往往。淳于棼乘车来到一道大门前，这里名叫“修仪宫”。那些仙姑仙姊们都簇拥在大门两旁，让淳于棼下车揖拜。鞠躬的姿势、弯腰低头的角度，都和人间一样。众仙女撤去屏障，取走遮在新娘脸上的纱巾，出现在淳于棼面前的这位女子，名叫金枝公主，年龄大约十四、五岁，态度庄严的仿佛神仙一般，接人待物也非常的彬彬有礼。淳于棼与金枝公主结婚后，夫妻感情越来越深，他在槐安国的名望也日益提高，出入宫廷乘坐的车马，身穿的服饰，接待来宾参加宴会的级别，仅在国王之下。

一天，槐安国王让淳于棼和公卿大臣们准备好猎具，带上卫兵，去京城西面的灵龟山打猎。灵龟山群峰叠秀，河流交织，丛林密布，草木茂盛，各种飞禽走兽无所不有。国王和大臣们纵横驰骋，捕获了许多猎物，一直到天黑了，才满载而归。

有一天，淳于棼对国王说：“我不久前结婚那天，陛下曾说是



rather nervous, while Tian joked to put him at his ease. The girls he had seen were arriving too in phoenix-winged carriages. When he reached the gate of Xiu Yi Palace, the girls were there too, and Chunyu was asked to alight. He went through a ceremony just like that in the world of men, at the end of which screens and fans were removed, enabling him to see his bride, the Princess of the Golden Bough. She was about fifteen, lovely as a goddess and well trained in the marriage ceremony.

After the wedding Chunyu and the princess came to love each other dearly, and his power and prestige increased daily. His equipage and entertainments were second only to the king's. One day the king took him and some other officials as his guards to hunt on the Divine Tortoise Mountain in the west, where there were high peaks, wide marshlands and luxuriant forests stocked with all kinds of birds and beasts. The hunters came back with a big bag of game that evening.

Another day Chunyu said to the king, "On my wedding day Your





【原文】

父之命。臣父顷佐边将，用兵失利，陷没胡中。尔来绝书信十七八岁矣。王既知所在，臣请一往拜观。”王遽谓曰：“亲家翁职守北土，信问不绝。卿但具书状知闻，未用便去。”遂命妻致馈贺之礼，一以遣之。数夕还答。生验书本意，皆父平生之迹。书中忆念教诲，情意委曲，皆如昔年。复问生亲戚存亡，闾里兴废。复言路道乖远，风烟阻绝。词意悲苦，言语哀伤。又不令生来观，云“岁在丁丑，当与女相见。”生捧书悲咽，情不自堪。他日，妻谓生曰：“子岂不思为政乎？”生曰：“我放荡不习政事。”

【今译】

遵从我父亲的旨意。我的父亲曾经是一名守卫边关的将领，作战失利后陷入敌手。从那以后，就与家中断绝了书信来往，已经十七、八年了。陛下既然知道他现在的下落，请准许我前去探望父亲。”国王立即回答说：“亲家翁的职责是守卫北方边境，这些年来一直和我有书信往来。你写封信把在这里的情况告诉他，不必亲自前往了。”淳于棼就让妻子准备了许多礼品，连同家书一封，由国王派人送去。几天以后，就收到了回信。淳于棼仔细查看来信，确实是父亲的手迹。信里追忆往事，谆谆教诲，情真意切，娓娓感人，都和从前一样。信中还问到淳于棼亲戚们的生死，家乡的兴衰。又说边境路途遥远，交通不便，语气感伤，字里行间流露出一种悲哀苦闷。最后，又叮嘱淳于棼不要前去探望，说丁丑年就能相见。淳于棼手捧父亲的来信，悲哀呜咽，控制不住自己的感情，痛哭流涕。

一天，妻子对他说：“你难道不想做官吗？”淳于棼说：“我这个人散漫惯了，不熟悉做官那一套事。”妻子说：“你只管去做



Majesty told me you had sent for me in compliance with my father's wishes. My father served formerly as a general at the frontier. After a defeat he was reported missing, and I have had no news of him for eighteen years. Since Your Majesty knows where he is now, I would like to call on him."

"Your father is still serving at the northern frontier," replied the king quickly. "We are in constant touch. You had better just write to him. There is no need for you to go there." The king ordered the princess to prepare gifts to send to her father-in-law, and after a few days a reply came in his handwriting. He expressed his longing for his son and wrote just as in former letters, asking whether certain relatives were still alive and what news there was of their home-town. Since the distance between them was so great, he said, it was difficult to send news. His letter was sad and full of grief. He told Chunyu not to come, but promised that they would meet in three year's time. With this letter in his hands, Chunyu wept bitterly, unable to restrain himself.

One day the princess asked him, "Don't you ever want to take up an official post?"

"I am used to a carefree life," he answered. "I don't understand official work."





【原文】

妻曰：“卿但为之，余当奉赞。”妻遂白于王。累日，谓生曰：

“吾南柯政事不理，太守黜废。欲藉卿才，可曲屈之。便与小女同行。”生敦授教命。王遂敕有司备太守行李。因出金玉、锦绣、箱奁、仆妾、车马，列于广衢，以饯公主之行。生少游侠，曾不敢有望，至是甚悦。因上表曰：“臣将门馀子，素无艺术，猥当大任，必败朝章。自悲负乘，坐致覆餗。今欲广求贤哲，以赞不逮。伏见司隶颍川周弁，忠亮刚直，守法不回，有毗佐之器。处士冯翊田子华，清慎通变，达政化之源。二人与臣有十年之旧，备知才用，可托政事。周请署南柯司宪，田请署司农。庶使

【今译】

官，我会全力帮助你。”随后，她把这件事情告诉了国王。过了几天，国王对淳于棼说：“如今南柯郡治理混乱，现任太守已被我罢免。我想借助你的才干，委屈你去南柯郡赴任，让小女随你一起去。”淳于棼毕恭毕敬地接受了国王的任命。国王当即指派主管官员，为他准备好太守的行装用品。临出发那天，国王拿出许多金银、美玉、绫罗绸缎，随行的箱奁、仆妾、车马排满大道，为女儿送行。淳于棼自幼游手好闲，从来没有过做官的念头，现在自然特别高兴。他给国王上书说：“臣淳于棼虽为将门之后，但一向没什么特殊的才干和超人的谋略。此次被授予这么大的责任，必定会搞乱朝廷的典章律令，我担心会破坏国家的政事。因此想搜罗一批具有真才实学的人，辅助我处理照顾不到的地方。我了解到现任司隶、颍川人周弁忠诚廉洁，刚直不阿，恪尽职守，不会弄虚作假，是一个辅佐政务的人才；隐士冯翊人田子华，廉正恭谨，明察秋毫，熟悉政治教化本末。这两个人和我都有十多年的旧交，我非常了解他们的人品才能，可以把政务放心地托付给他们。请国王任命周弁为南柯郡司宪，任命田子华为司



"Just take a post," she said, "and I will help you." Then she spoke to the king.

A few days later the king said, "All is not well in my southern tributary state, and the governor has been dismissed. I would like to use your talents to set their affairs in order. You might go there with my daughter." When Chunyu consented, the king ordered those in charge to get his baggage ready. Gold, jade and silk, cases and servants, carriages and horsemen formed a long baggage train when he and the princess were ready to leave. And since Chunyu had mixed with gallants as a young man and never dreamed of becoming an official, he found this most gratifying.

He sent a memorandum to the king, saying, "As the son of a military family, I have never studied the art of government. Now that I have been given this important post, I fear I shall not only disgrace myself but ruin the prestige of the court. I would therefore like to seek far and wide for wise and talented men to help me. I have noticed that City Commandant Zhou of Yingchuan is a loyal, honest officer, who firmly upholds the law and would make a good minister. Then there is Tian Zihua, a gentleman of Fengyi, who is prudent and full of stratagems and has probed deeply into the principles of government. I have known both these men for ten years. I understand their talents and consider them trustworthy, and therefore I ask to have Zhou appointed the chief councillor and Tian the minister of finance of my state. For



【原文】

臣政绩有闻，宪章不紊也。”王并依表以遣之。其夕，王与夫人饯于国南。王谓生曰：“南柯国之大郡，土地丰壤，人物豪盛，非惠政不能以治之。况有周田二赞。卿其勉之，以副国念。”夫人戒公主曰：“淳于郎性刚好酒，加之少年。为妇之道，贵乎柔顺。尔善事之，吾无忧矣。南柯虽封境不遥，晨昏有间。今日睽别，宁不沾巾。”生与妻拜首南去，登车拥骑，言笑甚欢。累夕达郡。郡有官吏、僧道、耆老、音乐、车饗、武卫、銮铃，争来迎奉。人物阗咽，钟鼓喧哗，不绝十数里。见雉堞台观，佳气郁

【今译】

农。这样，或许我能有所建树，也免得搅乱国家的典章律令。”国王依照淳于棼所请，委任了周弁、田子华官职。当天晚上，国王和夫人在京城南郊为他们设宴饯行。国王对淳于棼说：“南柯国是一个大郡，土地肥沃，物产丰富，人口众多，只有体恤百姓，施行仁政，才能把那里治理好。况且还有周、田二位贤人相助。你要勤于政务，别辜负国家对你的期盼。”王后也告诫公主说：“淳于棼性格刚猛，喜好喝酒，又少年气盛。做妻子的贵在温柔驯顺。你要能好好服侍他，父母就不会为你们担忧了。南柯郡虽然路途不远，但也算离开了父母，怎能不让我心中悲伤，泪水涟涟啊。”淳于棼与妻子给国王夫妇跪拜之后，乘车向南柯郡驶去。一路上，骑马的武士前呼后拥，夫妻二人有说有笑，非常高兴。几天之后，便到达南柯郡境内。

南柯郡大小官吏、和尚道士、有名望的老人、奏着音乐的车队、全副武装的仪仗队，争先恐后夹道迎接。道路两侧人头攒动，声音杂乱，钟鼓之声绵延不断数十里。远远望见城墙和楼阁，呈现出了一派喜庆的气氛。车马驶进一座宽大的城门，城门





then the government will be well administered and the laws well kept." The two men were then appointed to these posts by the king.

The evening of Chunyu's departure, the king and queen gave a farewell feast for him south of the capital.

"The southern state is a great province," said the king. "The land is rich and the people prosperous, and you must adopt a benevolent policy there. With Zhou and Tian assisting you, I hope you will do well and come up to our expectations."

Meantime the queen told the princess, "Your husband is impetuous and fond of drinking, and he is still young. A wife should be gentle and obedient. I trust you to look after him well. Though you will not be too far from us, you will no longer be able to greet us every morning and evening, and I find it hard not to shed tears now that you are going away." Then Chunyu and the princess bowed, got into their carriage and started south. They talked cheerfully on the way, and several days later reached their destination.

The officials of the province, the monks and priests, elders, musicians, attendants and guards had all come out in welcome. The streets were thronged, while drums and bells could be heard for miles around. Chunyu saw a goodly array of turrets and pavilions as he en-





【原文】

郁。入大城门，——门亦有大榜，题以金字，曰“南柯郡城。”——见朱轩桀户，森然深邃。生下车，省风俗，疗病苦，政事委以周、田，郡中大理。自守郡二十载，风化广被，百姓歌谣，建功德碑，立生祠宇。王甚重之。赐食邑，锡爵位，居台辅。周、田皆以政治著闻，递迁大位。生有五男二女。男以门荫授官，女亦娉于王族。荣耀显赫，一时之盛，代莫比之。是岁，有檀萝国者，来伐是郡。王命生练将训师以征之。乃表周弁将兵三万，以拒贼之众于瑶台城。弁刚勇轻敌，师徒败绩。弁单骑裸身潜遁，

【今译】

上方也有一块大匾，上面题着金色大字“南柯郡城”。城上是朱红的楹柱，门口架着木戟，威严肃穆。淳于棼走下马车，亲自到民间视察，了解当地风土人情，解决百姓各种疾苦，将日常政务分别交给周弁、田子华二人处理，南柯郡得到了极大的治理。淳于棼在南柯做太守二十年间，泽被全郡。南柯郡老百姓编出许多歌谣赞颂淳于棼，还为他树起功德碑，修建祠堂，时时祭拜。槐安国王也十分看重他，赐给他土地和官爵，官位高居三公。周弁和田子华也因为政绩卓著，分别升迁，担任了要职。淳于棼有五男二女，五个儿子都凭借父亲的势力授予了官职；两个女儿也都嫁入王侯之家。淳于棼家族兴盛，名望和权势威震一时，当朝百官无人能与他相比。

这一年，邻邦檀萝国侵犯南柯郡。槐安国王命令淳于棼召集将领率领军队征讨敌军。淳于棼上表奏请，让周弁带领三万名士兵，到瑶台城迎击敌军。周弁刚烈勇猛，轻率出击，作战失利，大败而归。他丢盔解甲，只身一人在深夜潜回城里。檀萝国的军



tered the great city gate, above which was inscribed in letters of gold "The Southern Tributary State." In front there were red windows and a large gate with a fine view into the distance. After his arrival he studied the local conditions and helped all who were sick or distressed, entrusting his government to Zhou and Tian, who administered the province well. He remained governor there for twenty years, and the people benefiting from his good rule sang his praises and set up tablets extolling his virtue or built temples to him. As a result, the king honoured him even more: he was given fiefs and titles and exalted to the position of a grand councillor of state, while both Zhou and Tian also became well-known as good officials, and were promoted several times. Chunyu had five sons and two daughters. His sons were given official posts reserved for the nobility, while his daughters were married into the royal family. Thus his fame and renown were unrivalled.

One year the kingdom of Sandalvine attacked this province, and the king ordered Chunyu to raise an army to defend it. Chunyu made Zhou commander of thirty thousand troops to resist the invaders at Jade Tower City, but Zhou proved proud and reckless, underestimating the enemy. His troops were routed and, abandoning his armour, he fled back alone to the provincial capital at night. Meanwhile the invaders,





【原文】

夜归城。贼亦收辎重铠甲而还。生因囚弁以请罪。王并舍之。是月，司宪周弁疽发背，卒。生妻公主遭疾，旬日又薨。生因请罢郡，护丧赴国。王许之。便以司农田子华行南柯太守事。生哀恻发引，威仪在途，男女叫号，人吏奠饌，攀辕遮道者不可胜数。遂达于国。王与夫人素衣哭于郊，候灵輶之至。谥公主曰“顺仪公主”。备仪仗羽葆鼓吹，葬于国东十里盘龙冈。是月，故司宪子荣信，亦护丧赴国。生久镇外藩，结好中国，贵门豪族，靡不

【今译】

队缴获了一大批器械、粮草、铠甲，凯旋而归。淳于棼把周弁收入狱中，上书请罪。槐安国王宽容大度，全都赦免了他们。当月，司宪周弁后背上长了毒疮，很快就去世了。不久，淳于棼的妻子金枝公主也得了急病，十几天后也去世了。于是，淳于棼上书请求辞职，护送妻子的灵柩返回国都。国王答应了，命司农田子华暂时代任南柯太守职务。离开南柯郡时，淳于棼为妻子出殡，悲恸欲绝，号啕大哭。这一路上庄重肃穆，气派非凡：南柯郡父老子弟，男男女女在道路两旁排列送行，哭声震天动地；百姓、官吏们摆下美酒佳肴，焚香烧纸钱祭奠亡灵；拦着灵车，挡在道路中间的人更是不计其数。淳于棼终于护送灵车返回槐安国。槐安国王和夫人身着白色丧服，在都城郊外痛哭流涕，等候女儿灵车的到来。国王赐公主谥号为“顺仪公主”，送殡的队伍旗幡、华盖摇动，鼓乐齐鸣，把公主葬在槐安国城东面十里处的盘龙岗。也是在这个月，已故司宪周弁的儿子周荣信，也护送父亲的灵车返回槐安国下葬。

淳于棼长期在南柯郡为官，与朝廷内外大小官员都交往很深，与皇亲贵戚、豪门望族关系也十分融洽。他自从辞官返回都



after capturing their baggage train and arms, had withdrawn. Chunyu had Zhou arrested and asked to be punished, but the king pardoned them both.

That same month Zhou developed a boil on his back and died. Ten days later the princess died of illness too, and Chunyu's request to leave the province and accompany the hearse to the capital was granted. Tian, the minister of finance, was appointed deputy in his place. Bowed down with grief, Chunyu followed the hearse. On the way many people wept, officers and common citizens paid their last homage, while great crowds blocked the way and clung to the carriage. When he reached Ashendon, the king and queen were waiting outside the capital, wearing mourning and weeping. The princess was posthumously entitled Shun Yi (Obedient and Graceful). Guards, canopies and musicians were provided, and she was buried at Coiling Dragon Mount some three miles east of the city. During the same month, Zhou's son Rongxin also arrived with his father's hearse.

Now though Chunyu had been ruling over a tributary state outside the kingdom for many years, he had managed to keep on good terms with all the nobles and influential officers at court. After his re-





【原文】

是洽。自罢郡还国，出入无恒，交游宾从，威福日盛。王意疑惮之。时有国人上表云：“玄象谪见，国有大恐。都邑迁徙，宗庙崩坏。衅起他族，事在萧墙。”时议以生侈僭之应也。遂夺生侍卫，禁生游从，处之私第。生自恃守郡多年，曾无败政，流言怨悖，郁郁不乐。王亦知之。因命生曰：“姻亲二十余年，不幸小女夭枉，不得与君子偕老，良用痛伤。”夫人因留孙自鞠育之。又谓生曰：“卿离家多时，可暂归本里，一见亲族。诸孙留此，无以为念。后三年，当令迎卿。”生曰：“此乃家矣，何更归焉？”王

【今译】

城以后，出入随意，派头也越来越大，威势咄咄逼人，声望日益显赫。槐安国王渐渐的对他有了忌惮之心。这时，槐安国内有人上书说：“通过观察天象，国家将有大灾难。国都将被迫迁移，宗庙也将被毁。灾难的根源在于异族之人，事变将发生在宫廷内部。”大臣们议论纷纷，最后，都认为是淳于棼过度奢侈，超越了他的身分地位，与表章所说相符。于是槐安国王下令撤去淳于棼的卫兵，禁止他随意与人交游，只能住在自己家中。淳于棼自认为担任南柯太守二十多年，政绩卓异，没有任何劣迹，却遭到小人谗言中伤，被国王猜疑疏远，整天闷闷不乐。槐安国王也深知淳于棼内心的想法。便对他说：“你和我家结为婚姻二十多年，不幸的是，小女早早去世，不能与你白头偕老，这确实让人悲恸不已。”王后也因此把孙儿们留在身边亲自养育。国王又对他说：“爱卿离家多年，现在可以暂时返回故乡，探望亲友，孩子就留在这儿，不必挂念。三年以后，我将派人接你回来。”淳于棼说：“这里就是我的家啊，我还能回到哪儿去呢？”槐安国王听罢笑



turn to the capital he behaved unconventionally and gathered around himself many associates and followers, his power growing so rapidly that the king began to suspect him. Then some citizens reported to the king that a mysterious portent had appeared and the state was doomed to suffer a great catastrophe: the capital would be removed and the ancestral temples destroyed. This would be caused by some man of foreign birth who was close to the royal family. After deliberation the ministers decided that there was danger in Chunyu's luxury and presumption; accordingly the king deprived him of his attendants and forbade him to have any further dealings with his associates, ordering him to live in retirement.

Conscious that he had not governed badly all these years in his province, but was being slandered, Chunyu was in low spirits. The king, sensing this, said to him, "You have been my son-in-law for more than twenty years. Unhappily my daughter died young and could not live with you till old age. This is a great misfortune." Then the queen took charge of his children herself, and the king said, "You have left your home for a long time. You had better go back now for a while to see your relatives. Leave your children here and do not worry about them. In three years we shall fetch you back."

"Isn't this my home?" asked Chunyu. "What other home have I to go back to?"





【原文】

笑曰：“卿本人间，家非在此。”生忽若惛睡，瞢然久之，方乃发悟前事，遂流涕请还。王顾左右以送生。生再拜而去，复见前二紫衣使者从焉。至大户外，见所乘车甚劣，左右亲使御仆，遂无一人，心甚叹异。生上车，行可数里，复出大城。宛是昔年东来之途，山川原野，依然如旧。所送二使者，甚无威势。生逾快快。生问使者曰：“广陵郡何时可到？”二使讴歌自若，久乃答曰：“少顷即至。”俄出一穴，见本里闾巷，不改往日，潸然自悲，不觉流涕。二使者引生下车，入其门，升其阶，已身卧于堂东庑

【今译】

着说：“爱卿家在人间，不在这里。”淳于棼忽然觉得昏昏欲睡，恍惚了很久，才好像回忆起了从前在人间的一些事，于是，他泪如雨下，请求返回家乡。槐安国王回头招呼左右侍从，护送淳于棼归家。

淳于棼给国王叩拜离开后，又看见了原先的那两位紫衣使者跟了过来。他走到门外，看到门外停着的车子破旧不堪，左右亲信随从一个也没有，内心既感慨又诧异。淳于棼上车以后，大约走了几里路，车子驶出城门，他隐约记起这里是他当年来的那条路，山川原野，依然和过去一样。送行的二位紫衣使者，却没有了当年那种威风凛凛的气势。淳于棼心情郁闷，便问二位使者：“什么时候能抵达广陵郡？”二位使者自顾自地哼着小曲，过了好久，才回答说：“一会儿就到了。”随即，车子驶出一个洞穴，淳于棼看见了家乡的大街小巷，都和从前一模一样。重返故乡，悲喜交加，淳于棼禁不住流下了热泪。二位使者让淳于棼从车上下来，送他进了家门。走到台阶上，淳于棼猛然看见自己躺在堂



"You came from the world of men," replied the king with a laugh. "This is not your home." At first Chunyu felt as if he were dreaming, but then he remembered how he had come there and, shedding tears, asked for permission to return. The king ordered his attendants to see him off, and with a bow Chunyu took his leave.

The same two messengers dressed in purple accompanied him out of the gate. But there he was shocked to see a shabby carriage with no attendants or envoys to accompany him. He got into the carriage, however, and after driving some miles they left the city behind. They travelled the same way that he had first come by. The mountains, rivers and plains were unchanged, but the two messengers with Chunyu looked so seedy that he felt let down. When he asked them when they would reach Yangzhou, they went on singing without paying any attention. Only when he insisted did they answer, "Soon."

Presently they emerged from the hollow and Chunyu saw his own village unchanged. Sadness seized him, and he could not help shedding tears. The two messengers helped him down from the carriage, through the door of his house and up the steps. Then he saw himself lying in



【原文】

之下。生甚惊畏，不敢前近。二使因大呼生之姓名数声，生遂发寤如初。见家之僮仆拥簪于庭，二客濯足于榻，斜日未隐于西垣，馀樽尚湛于东牖。梦中倏忽，若度一世矣。生感念嗟叹，遂呼二客而语之。惊骇，因与生出外，寻槐下穴。生指曰：“此即梦中所惊人处。”二客将谓狐狸木媚之所为祟。遂命仆夫荷斤斧，断拥肿，折查枿，寻穴究源。旁可袤丈，有大穴，洞然明朗，可容一榻。根上有积土壤，以为城郭台殿之状。有蚁数斛，隐聚其中。中有小台，其色若丹。二大蚁处之，素翼朱首，长可三寸；

【今译】

屋东侧走廊下，心里既吃惊又害怕，不敢往前走了。这时，两位使者大声喊了几次他的名字，淳于棼才好像刚从梦中醒来一样。他看见家里的仆人正拿着扫帚打扫院子，两位酒友坐在床边洗脚，斜阳半挂，还没有落到院子西墙下，午后喝剩的酒还摆在东侧窗台上。淳于棼这才明白，刚才只是做了一个梦，虽然仅一会儿时间，却像度过了自己的一生。

淳于棼追忆梦境，百感交织，叹息不已。他叫过二位酒友，把自己梦中经历给他们讲述一遍。二位酒友闻听吃惊不小，和淳于棼一起来到古槐树下寻找蚁穴。淳于棼指着一个蚁洞说：“这个洞就是我梦里进去的地方。”二位酒友都说可能是狐狸精、树妖之类的妖精作祟。于是，淳于棼让仆人拿来斧头砍掉古槐的卷曲的树干和新生的小枝叶，寻找蚁穴的源头。他们挖开大约一丈见方，发现一处宽大的洞穴，洞中清晰明朗，大小能容下一张床。地面上有几丘细土，堆积成城墙、楼阁、宫殿的样子，隐约可见有好几群蚂蚁聚集在那儿。城内有一座红色小台，台上有两只大蚂蚁，白色的翅膀，红色的头，约有三寸长，身旁有十多只大蚂



the eastern chamber, and was so frightened that he dared not approach. At that the two messengers called his name aloud several times, and he woke up.

He saw his servants sweeping the courtyard. His two guests were still washing their feet by the couch, the slanting sun had not yet set behind the west wall and his unfinished wine was still by the east window — but he had lived through a whole generation in his dream! Deeply moved, he could not help sighing. And when he called his two friends and told them, they were equally amazed. They went out to look for the hollow under the ash tree, and Chunyu, pointing to it, said, “This is where I went in the dream.”

His friends believed this must be the work of some fox fairy or tree spirit, so servants were ordered to fetch an axe and cut through the tree trunk and branches to find where the hollow ended. It was some ten feet long, terminating in a cavity lit by the sun and large enough to hold a couch. In this were mounds of earth which resembled city walls, pavilions and courts, and swarms of ants were gathered there. In the ant-hill was a small, reddish tower occupied by two huge ants, three





【原文】

左右大蚁数十辅之，诸蚁不敢近：此其王矣。即槐安国都也。又穷一穴，直上南枝，可四丈，宛转方中，亦有土城小楼，群蚁亦处其中，即生所领南柯郡也。又一穴：西去二丈，磅礴空圻，嵌窗异状。中有一腐龟壳，大如斗。积雨浸润，小草丛生，繁茂翳荟，掩映振壳，即生所猎灵龟山也。又穷一穴：东去丈馀，古根盘屈，若龙虺之状。中有小土壤，高尺馀，即生所葬妻盘龙冈之墓也。追想前事，感叹于怀，披阅穷迹，皆符所梦。不欲二客坏之，遽令掩塞如旧。是夕，风雨暴发。旦视其穴，遂失群蚁，莫

【今译】

蚁护卫，其它蚂蚁都不敢靠近，这两只大蚂蚁是它们的国王和王后。这里，就是淳于棼梦里到过的槐安国都城。他们继续挖旁边的一个蚁洞，顺着古槐南面的侧根，大约四丈远，蜿蜒曲折，从四周到正中的地方，都有细土堆就的城郭小楼，一群蚂蚁聚集在那儿。这里，就是淳于棼任太守的南柯郡。淳于棼和朋友们再挖开了另一个蚁洞，从古槐向西约两丈远的一个洞穴，宽敞空旷，洞内凹凸不平，中间有一只腐烂的乌龟壳，像一只米斗一样大。因雨水浸渍，洞里长出许多小草，乌龟壳在茂密的草丛簇拥中，若隐若现。这里就是淳于棼陪同槐安国王打猎的灵龟山。他们又挖开一个蚁洞，这个洞向东伸展，大约有一丈远，洞的尽头树根缠绕交织，像龙似蛇，中间有一个小土丘，一尺多高，就是淳于棼埋葬妻子金枝公主的地方盘龙岗。

淳于棼追忆梦里经历的事情，心潮起伏，面前挖开的这些洞穴，和梦中的经历全部吻合。他不让两位酒友毁坏蚁洞的一切，马上命令仆人按原来的样子掩埋好蚁洞。当天夜里，狂风卷着暴雨倾盆而下。天亮以后，淳于棼再来察看蚁洞，所有的蚂蚁都无



inches long, with white wings and red heads. They were surrounded by a few dozen big ants, and other ants dared not approach them. These huge ants were the king and queen, and this was the capital of Ashendon.

Then the men followed up another hole which lay under the southern branch of the tree and was at least forty feet long. In this tunnel there was another ant-hill with small towers, which swarmed with ants. This was the southern tributary state which Chunyu had governed. Another large, rambling tunnel of a fantastic shape ran westwards for twenty feet, and in this they found a rotten tortoise shell as big as a peck measure, soaked by rain and covered by luxuriant grass. This was the Divine Tortoise Mountain, where Chunyu had hunted. They followed up yet another tunnel more than ten feet long in the east, where the gnarled roots of the tree had twisted into the shape of a dragon. Here there was a small earthen mound about a foot high, and this was the grave of the princess, Chunyu's wife.

As he thought back, Chunyu was very shaken, for all that they had discovered coincided with his dream. He would not let his friends destroy these ant-hills, and ordered that the tunnels be covered up as before. That night, however, there was a sudden storm, and the next morning when he examined the holes the ants had gone. Thus the proph-





【原文】

知所去。故先言“国有大恐，都邑迁徙”，此其验矣。复念檀萝征伐之事，又请二客访迹于外。宅东一里有古澗洞，侧有大檀树一株，藤萝拥织，上不见日。旁有小穴，亦有群蚁隐聚其间。檀萝之国，岂非此耶。嗟乎！蚁之灵异，犹不可穷，况山藏木伏之大者所变化乎？时生酒徒周弁、田子华并居六合县，不与生过从旬日矣。生遽遣家僮疾往候之。周生暴疾已逝，田子华亦寝疾于床。生感南柯之浮虚，悟人世之倏忽，遂栖心道门，绝弃酒色。后三年，岁在丁丑，亦终于家。时年四十七，将符宿契之限矣。

【今译】

影无踪了。所以先前说槐安国将有大灾难，国都将要迁移，现在果然应验了。他又想起梦中檀萝国侵犯南柯郡一事，就找来两位酒友，四处寻找那个地方。他家房子东面约一里远，有一处古河床，岸边长着一株大檀树，树枝上藤萝缠绕，枝叶茂盛，连阳光都透射不下来。檀树根旁有一个蚁洞，一群蚂蚁聚集在那儿。淳于棼暗想，所说的檀萝国，不就是这里嘛。唉！蚂蚁这种微小的生灵，它们的神奇奥妙，尚且研究不透，何况一些潜藏山林身形巨大的生物的神奇变化呢！

当时，淳于棼的二位酒友周弁、田子华都住在六合县，二人已经有十几天没有和淳于棼联系了。淳于棼马上让家僮迅速前往二位酒友家探望。周弁已经得暴病死了；田子华患病卧床不起。

淳于棼对南柯一梦里缥缈虚无的经历深有感悟，明白了人生一世，不过是瞬间的事。从此潜心钻研道家学说，戒了酒，不近女色。三年以后，正是农历丁丑年，淳于棼死在家中。死时年龄四十七岁，恰恰符合了槐安王曾经说过的三年后来迎接他的话。



ecy that Ashendon would suffer a great catastrophe and that the capital would be removed was realized. Then he thought of the invasion by the kingdom of Sandalvine, and asked his two friends to trace it. They found that some six hundred yards east of his house was a river-bed long since dry, and next to it grew a big sandal tree so thickly covered with vines that the sun could not shine through it. A small hole beside it, where a swarm of ants had gathered, must be the kingdom of Sandalvine.

If even the mysteries of ants are so unfathomable, what then of the changes caused by big beasts in the hills and woods?

At that time Chunyu's friends Zhou and Tian were both in Liuhe County, and he had not seen them for ten days. He sent a servant posthaste to make enquiries, and found that Zhou had died of a sudden illness, while Tian was lying ill in bed. Then Chunyu realized how empty his dream had been, and that all was vanity too in the world of men. He therefore became a Taoist and abstained from wine and women. Three years later he died at home, in his forty-seventh year, just as predicted in the dream.





【原文】

公佐贞元十八年秋八月，自吴之洛，暂泊淮浦，偶覩淳于生貌，询访遗迹，翻覆再三，事皆摭实，辄编录成传，以资好事。虽稽神语怪，事涉非经，而窃位著生，冀将为戒。后之君子，幸以南柯为偶然，无以名位骄于天壤间云。

前华州参军李肇赞曰：

贵极禄位，权倾国都，达人视此，蚁聚何殊。

【今译】

唐德宗贞元十八年（公元803年）八月，已是秋天，李公佐从吴地到洛阳去，在淮河岸边暂时逗留的那段时间里，偶然见到了淳于棼的遗容，于是便开始四处寻访相关遗迹，实地查看了古槐蚁洞，经过反复核实，每一件事情都确凿无误，这才记载下来，写成传记，提供给后世对此感兴趣的人。这则传记虽然属于考证神灵，谈论怪异之类，所涉及的事往往不合常理，但是，希望那些没有才能而当上了大官的人能引以为诫；也希望后世的人们，能以“南柯一梦”为借鉴，不要把名利地位当作天地间最荣耀的事。

前华州参军李肇评论说：“世上有人追求做到最高的官位，权力压倒朝野，通达事理的人看他们，与群聚争食的蚂蚁没有区别。”





In the eighth month of the eleventh year of the Zhen Yuan period (795), while on a journey from Suzhou to Luoyang I had stopped at Huaipu and met Chunyu by chance. I questioned him and looked at the ant-hills, going into his story very thoroughly. Believing it to be quite genuine, I have written this tale for those who may be interested. Although it deals with supernatural and unorthodox things, it may have a moral for the ambitious. Let future readers not think this narrative a mere series of coincidences, and let them beware of taking pride in worldly fame and position!

For, as Li Zhao, former adjutant general of Huazhou commented:

*His reputation reaches to the skies,
His influence can make a kingdom fall,
And yet this pomp and power, after all,
Are but an ant-heap in the wise man's eyes.*



李娃传

白行简

【原文】

汧国夫人李娃，长安之倡女也，节行瓌奇，有足称者，故监察御史白行简为传述。天宝中，有常州刺史荥阳公者，略其名氏，不书。时望甚崇，家徒甚殷。知命之年，有一子，始弱冠矣；隽朗有词藻，迥然不群，深为时辈推伏。其父爱而器之，曰：“此吾家千里驹也。”应乡赋秀才举，将行，乃盛其服玩车马之饰，计其京师薪储之费，谓之曰：“吾观尔之才，当一战而霸。今备二载之用，且丰尔之给，将为其志也。”生亦自负，视上第如

【今译】

汧国夫人李娃是长安城里的妓女，她节操高尚，品行珍异可贵，非常值得赞颂，所以，监察御史白行简为她撰写了这篇传记。

唐玄宗天宝年间（公元742-756年），有一位常州刺史，是荥阳人——这里隐去他的姓名不写——名望很高，家产殷富。五十岁的时候才有了一个儿子。这个儿子刚刚二十岁，就已经展露出了很高的才华，写诗作文都极有文采，卓尔不群，深受当时同辈钦佩和推崇。父亲对他既喜爱又器重，常说：“这个孩子是我家的千里马啊！”公子经州县保举，将要到京城参加秀才考试，临行前，父亲给他准备了许多衣物和车马器具，并计算出他在京城衣食住行所需的费用，对他说：“凭你的才学，此行定能一考高就。现在为你准备了两年的费用，能更丰富的满足你日常生活的需要，帮助你实现自己的志向。”公子也充满自信，把考试中举看



STORY OF A SINGSONG GIRL

Bai Xingjian

In the Tian Bao period (742-756) the Lord of Yingyang, whose name and surname I will omit, was Governor of Changzhou. He was highly respected and extremely rich. When our story starts he was fifty and had a son of nearly twenty — an intelligent lad of outstanding literary ability, the admiration of all his contemporaries. His father loved him dearly and had high hopes of him. "This," he would say, "is the 'thousand-league colt' of our family." When the time came for the lad to take the provincial examination, his father gave him fine clothes and equipage for the journey, and money for his expenses in the capital. "With your gifts you should succeed at the first attempt," he said. "But I am giving you an allowance for two years, and a generous one at that, to enable you to work without worrying." The young man was quite confident too, and saw himself passing the examination as clearly as he

LIBRARY OF CHINESE
CLASSICS



167





【原文】

指掌。自毗陵发，月馀抵长安，居于布政里。尝游东市还，自平康东门入，将访友于西南。至鸣珂曲，见一宅，门庭不甚广，而室宇严邃。阖一扉，有娃方凭一双鬟青衣立，妖姿要妙，绝代未有。生忽见之，不觉停骖久之，徘徊不能去。乃诈坠鞭于地，候其从者，敕取之。累眄于娃，娃回眸凝睇，情甚相慕。竟不敢措辞而去。生自尔意若有失，乃密徵其友游长安之熟者，以讯之。友曰：“此狭邪女李氏宅也。”曰：“娃可求乎？”对曰：“李氏颇贍。前与之通者多贵戚豪族，所得甚广。非累百万，不能动其志也。”生曰：“苟患其不谐，虽百万，何惜。”他日，乃洁其衣

【今译】

成易如反掌的事。

公子从毗陵出发，一个多月后到达长安，在布政里住下来。一天，公子游览长安东市返回，从平康东门进入里坊，想去拜访一位住在西南方向的友人。经过鸣珂曲时，看见一座宅第，院门不算高大，但房舍却很齐整幽深。院门只关着一扇，一位少女倚着一名梳着双鬟的侍女站在门前。少女艳丽媚人，真是绝代佳人。公子乍一看见这位少女，身不由己地勒住马，伫立好久，徘徊着不肯离去。他假装把马鞭掉落地上，等候仆人来捡起，借此机会，斜眼偷看那少女。那少女也转过头来，凝视公子，神情好像非常爱慕。公子最终没有勇气上前搭讪，还是离开了。

此后，公子感到怅然若失，魂不守舍。就私下找来一位熟悉长安情况的朋友，向他打听。朋友说：“那里是妓女李娃的宅第。”公子说：“我能追求到她吗？”朋友说：“李娃家境富足，以前和她交往的人几乎都是贵戚豪门，她得到的赏金都很丰厚。不花费百万，估计不能打动她的心。”公子说：“我现在只担心这件事不能成功。即使破费百万，又有什么可惜的。”



saw the palm of his own hand.

Setting out from Changzhou he reached the capital in little more than a month and took a house in the Buzheng quarter. One day on his way back from the East Market, he entered the eastern gate of the Pingkang quarter to visit a friend who lived in the southwest part. When he reached Mingke Lane, he saw a house with a rather narrow gate and courtyard. The house itself, however, was a grand one, and from the gate you could see many buildings stretching back. One half of the double door was open and at it stood a girl, attended by her young maid. She was of an exquisite, bewitching beauty, such as the world had seldom seen.

When he saw her, the young man unconsciously reined in his horse and hesitated, unable to tear himself away. He deliberately dropped his whip and waited for his servant to pick it up, all the time staring at the girl. She, for her part, returned his gaze with a look of answering admiration. But in the end he went away without daring to speak to her.

After that he was like a man distracted, and secretly begged a friend who knew the capital well to find out who she was.

"The house belongs to a courtesan named Li," his friend told him.

"Is it possible to get her?" he asked.

"She is very well off," said his friend, "Because her previous dealings have been with rich and aristocratic families, who paid her lavishly. Unless you spend a million cash, she will have nothing to do with you."

"All I want is to win her," answered the young man. "I don't mind if she costs a million."

Some days later he put on his best clothes and set out, with a train

【原文】

服，盛宾从而往。扣其门，俄有侍儿启扇。生曰：“此谁之第耶？”侍儿不答，驰走大呼曰：“前时遗策郎也！”娃大悦曰：“尔姑止之。吾当整妆易服而出。”生闻之私喜。乃引至萧墙间，见一姥垂白上僂，即娃母也。生跪拜前致词曰：“闻兹地有隙院，愿税以居，信乎？”姥曰：“惧其浅陋湫隘，不足以辱长者所处，安敢言直耶。”延生于迟宾之馆，馆宇甚丽。与生偶坐，因曰：“某有女娇小，技艺薄劣，欣见宾客，愿将见之。”乃命娃出。明眸皓腕，举步艳冶。生遽惊起，莫敢仰视。与之拜毕，叙寒燠，触

【今译】

过了几天，公子穿上一身整洁的衣服，带上一群随从前往李娃家拜访。敲门后过了一会儿，一名侍女打开院门。公子说：“这里是谁家的宅院啊？”侍女见是公子，没有答话，转身跑回去喊道：“前几天掉落马鞭的那位公子来了！”只听见李娃非常欣喜的说：“你先让公子稍等会儿，我整理妆容，换好衣服后就出来。”公子听了这话，暗自高兴。侍女把公子带进院子，领到影壁前。公子见到了一位头发快白了的驼背老妇，就是李娃的母亲。公子走上前给老妇跪拜后说：“听说此处有空闲的房屋，我愿租下来居住，的确有此事吧？”老妇人说：“只怕那地方简陋狭小，不值得贵客屈尊居住，哪里还敢说价钱啊。”老妇人把公子带进客厅。客厅十分豪华。老妇人与公子一起坐下后，说：“我有个女儿娇柔纤巧，稍有技艺，很高兴今天来了您这位贵客，想让您见一见她。”于是传李娃出来会见客人。只见李娃眼如秋水，手腕白皙，款款而行，娇媚动人。公子立刻吃惊地站起身，不敢抬头直视李娃。李娃与公子拜见后，互相说了些客套话，公子觉得她举



of attendants behind him, for her house. When he knocked at the door, a young maid opened it.

"Can you tell me whose house this is?" the young man asked.

The maid did not answer, but ran back into the house calling out at the top of her voice: "Here's the gentleman who dropped his whip the other day!"

The girl replied with evident pleasure: "Ask him in. I'll come as soon as I've changed my clothes and tidied myself."

The young man hearing this was inwardly overjoyed as he followed the maid into the house. He saw the girl's mother — a grey-haired woman with a bent back — and bowing low said to her: "I hear that you have a vacant courtyard which you might be willing to let. Is that true?"

"I am afraid it is too shabby and small for a gentleman like you," she said. "You may take it if you like, but I wouldn't dare ask for any rent." She then took him into the reception room, which was a very splendid one, and asked him to be seated, saying: "I have a daughter who is very young and has few accomplishments, but who enjoys the company of visitors. I should like you to meet her."

With that she called for her daughter. The girl had sparkling eyes and dazzling white arms, and moved with such consummate grace that the young man could only leap to his feet in confusion and did not dare raise his eyes. When they had greeted each other, he made a few re-





【原文】

类妍媚，目所未睹。复坐，烹茶斟酒，器用甚洁。久之，日暮，鼓声四动。姥访其居远近。生给之曰：“在延平门外数里。”——冀其远而见留也。姥曰：“鼓已发矣。当速归，无犯禁。”生曰：“幸接欢笑，不知日之云夕。道里辽阔，城内又无亲戚，将若之何？”娃曰：“不见责僻陋，方将居之，宿何害焉。”生数目姥。姥曰：“唯唯。”生乃召其家僮，持双缣，请以备一宵之饌。娃笑而止曰：“宾主之仪，且不然也。今夕之费，愿以贫窶之家，随其粗粝以进之。其余以俟他辰。”固辞，终不许。俄徙坐西堂，帟

【今译】

手投足都仪态万方，楚楚动人，自己平生从来没有见过如此美貌女子。两人坐定后，侍女沏茶、斟酒，使用的茶碗酒杯等器具都十分洁净。过了好长时间，已经到了傍晚，外面传来阵阵暮鼓声。老妇人问起公子的住处远近，公子撒谎说：“我住在延平门外好几里的地方。”他把住的地方说得远一些，希望能被李娃的母亲留下居住。老妇人说：“暮鼓声起，请赶快回家吧。不要触犯了城中禁令。”公子说：“承蒙款待，谈笑惬意，不知不觉天色已经晚了。我回家的路途遥远。而且长安城中我又没有亲戚，这该怎么办呢？”李娃说：“公子若不嫌弃这里窄小简陋，就先留下来吧。暂且将就一夜，有什么不好呢？”此时，公子几次看老妇人的脸色。老妇人说：“也好，也好。”于是公子唤来家僮，送上两匹绢，当作是今晚一顿夜餐的费用。李娃笑着拦住说：“请您吃晚饭是宾主间该有的礼节，不用这样。今晚所需一切，依据我家境况随意简单的安排一下，其余的以后再说吧。”公子再三揖让，李娃最终也没有收下。

过了一会儿，李娃把公子请到西屋，这间屋里窗帷、门帘、



marks about the weather, conscious as he did so that her beauty was such as he had never seen before.

They sat down again. Tea was made and wine poured out. The vessels used were spotlessly clean. He stayed on until it was late and the curfew drum could be heard all around, when the old lady asked if he lived far away.

He answered untruthfully: "Several miles beyond Yanping Gate," hoping that they would ask him to stay.

"The drum has sounded," she said. "You will have to leave at once, if you don't want to break the law."

"I was enjoying myself so much," said the young man, "that I didn't notice how late it was. My house is a long way off, and I have no relations in the city. What am I to do?"

"If you don't think our house too shabby," put in the girl, "What harm would there be in your spending the night here?"

He glanced several times at the old lady, who assented.

Calling his servants, he ordered them to bring two bolts of silk which he offered for the expenses of a feast. But the girl stopped him and protested laughingly: "No, you are our guest. We would like to entertain you tonight with our humble household's rough and ready fare. You can treat us another time." He tried to refuse, but in the end she had her way, and they all moved to the western hall. The curtains,





【原文】

幙帘榻，焕然夺目；妆奁衾枕，亦皆侈丽。乃张烛进饌，品味甚盛。彻饌，姥起。生娃谈话方切，诙谐调笑，无所不至。生曰：“前偶过卿门，遇卿适在屏间。厥后心常勤念，虽寝与食，未尝或舍。”娃答曰：“我心亦如之。”生曰：“今之来，非直求居而已，愿偿平生之志。但未知命也若何？”言未终，姥至，询其故，具以告。姥笑曰：“男女之际，大欲存焉。情苟相得，虽父母之命，不能制也。女子固陋，曷足以荐君子之枕席？”生遂下阶，拜而谢之曰：“愿以己为厮养。”姥遂目之为郎，饮酣而散。及旦，

【今译】

床帐都十分华贵，光彩夺目；梳妆台、衣物箱、被子、枕头也都富丽考究。李娃让侍女点燃蜡烛，送上晚饭。晚饭菜肴丰盛，味道鲜美。吃罢晚饭，老妇人起身离去，公子和李娃谈话才亲密起来。两人说笑打逗，幽默风趣，无话不谈。公子说：“前日偶然经过你家门前，正巧看见你站在大门旁。从那以后，我时刻都想念着你，即使睡觉吃饭的时候，也从来没有忘记过。”李娃回答说：“我心里也是这样。”公子说：“今日我到你这里来，并不只是为了寻找一处住地，而是想实现我平生最大的愿望。只是不知命运如何？”话音未落，老妇人走进屋来，询问公子说这番话的缘故。公子便把自己的心思全都告诉了老妇人。老妇人笑着说：“男女之间，相亲相爱是很自然的事。如果两人情投意合，就是父母干涉，也阻止不了。然而我的女儿才貌平平，怎么配得上给你做妻子呢？”公子起身走到老妇人面前，揖拜道谢说：“如果您答应，我甘愿作您老的奴仆。”老妇人于是把公子看作自己的女婿，大家坐下一起饮酒庆贺，尽兴之后才散去。第二天早晨，公



screens, blinds and couches were of dazzling splendour, the toilet-boxes, coverlets and pillows the height of luxury. Candles were lighted and an excellent meal was served.

After supper, when the old lady had retired, the young man and the girl began to talk intimately, laughing and joking completely at their ease.

"I passed your house the other day," said the young man, "and you happened to be standing at the door. After that, I couldn't get you out of my head. Lying down to rest or sitting down to eat, I couldn't stop thinking of you."

"It was just the same with me," she answered.

"You know, I didn't come today simply to look for lodgings," he said. "I came hoping you would grant the wish of my life. But I wasn't sure what my fate would be...."

As he was speaking the old woman came back and asked what they were saying. Upon being told, she laughed and said: "There is a natural attraction between the sexes.' When lovers are agreed, not even their parents can control them. But my daughter is of humble birth — are you sure she is fit to share your bed?"

The young man immediately came down from the dais and, bowing low, said: "Please accept me as your servant!" After that the old lady regarded him as her son-in-law; they drank heavily together and finally





【原文】

尽徙其囊橐，因家于李之第。自是生屏迹戢身，不复与亲知相闻。日会倡优侪类，狎戏游宴。囊中尽空，乃鬻骏乘，及其家童。岁馀，资财仆马荡然。迩来姥意渐怠，娃情弥笃。他日，娃谓生曰：“与郎相知一年，尚无孕嗣。常闻竹林神者，报应如响，将致荐酹求之，可乎？”生不知其计，大喜。乃质衣于肆，以备牢醴，与娃同谒祠宇而祷祝焉，信宿而返。策驴而后，至里北门，娃谓生曰：“此东转小曲中，某之姨宅也。将憩而觐之，可乎？”生如其言。前行不逾百步，果见一车门。窥其际，甚弘敞。其青

【今译】

子派仆人把自己的行李物品全都搬过来，把李娃的宅第当作自己的家。

从此以后，公子深居简出，不再和亲戚朋友往来，每天和歌妓们一起厮混，亲昵戏嬉，游玩宴饮。日复一日，公子从家中带来的钱财花完了，就变卖骏马车具、随身仆役。仅一年多，钱财、仆人、马匹、车具都耗费得一干二净。老妇人对他日渐冷落，可是李娃对他的感情却越来越深厚。

一天，李娃对公子说：“我与郎君相识一年有余，至今还没有身孕。常听人说起有一位竹林神，有求必应，我们准备些祭品前去拜求。好吗？”公子不知这是李娃设下的计谋，特别高兴，当即去当铺典当了几件衣物，买了丰盛的祭品，和李娃一起到庙宇里叩拜祷告，并在庙里住了一夜才回来。在返回的路上，李娃乘车在前，公子赶着驴跟在后面，到了北门，李娃对公子说：“由此向东拐进一个小胡同，是我姨母的家。我们到那里休息一会儿，顺便拜见姨母，好吗？”公子答应了。向前又走了不过百余步，果然看见一座院门，往里张望一眼，院子十分宽敞。这时，车后一



parted. Next morning he had all his baggage brought round to their house and made it his home.

Henceforward he shut himself up there, and his friends heard no more of him. He mixed only with actors, dancers and people of that kind, passing the time in wild sports and aimless feasting. When his money was spent he sold his horses and men-servants. In little over a year all his money, property, attendants and horses were gone.

The old lady had begun to treat him coldly, but the girl seemed more devoted to him than ever. One day she said to him: "We have been together a year, but I am still not with child. They say that the spirit of the Bamboo Grove answers prayers as surely as an echo. Shall we go to his temple and offer a libation?"

Not suspecting any plot, the young man was delighted. And having pawned his coat to buy wine and sacrificial meat, he went with her to the temple and prayed to the spirit. They spent two nights there and started back the third day, the young man riding a donkey behind the girl's carriage. When they reached the north gate of the Xuanyang quarter, she turned to him and said: "My aunt's house is in a lane to the east near here. Suppose we rest there for a little?"

He fell in with her wishes, and they had not gone more than a hundred paces when he saw a wide drive and their servant stopped the





【原文】

衣自车后止之曰：“至矣。”生下，适有一人出访曰：“谁？”曰：“李娃也。”乃入告。俄有一姬至，年可四十馀，与生相迎，曰：“吾甥来否？”娃下车，姬逆访之曰：“何久疏绝？”相视而笑。娃引生拜之。既见，遂偕入西戟门偏院。中有山亭，竹树葱蒨，池榭幽绝。生谓娃曰：“此姨之私第耶？”笑而不答，以他语对。俄献茶果，甚珍奇。食顷，有一人控大宛，汗流驰至，曰：“姥遇暴疾颇甚，殆不识人。宜速归。”娃谓姨曰：“方寸乱矣！某骑而前去，当令返乘，便与郎偕来。”生拟随之。其姨与侍儿偶语，以

【今译】

个婢女拦住公子，说：“到地方了。”公子从驴背上下来，刚好有一个人从院子里出来询问：“谁呀？”回答说：“李娃。”那个人回去通报。不一会儿，有一位妇人走出来，年龄大约四十多岁。妇人迎着公子说：“是我的外甥女来了吗？”李娃从车上下来，妇人上前对她说：“为什么长时间不来看望我？”两人互相看着笑起来。李娃拉过公子拜见姨母，相见施礼后，一起从西边偏门进了侧院。侧院中间有一座假山，山上有小亭。丛丛绿竹、果树长得十分茂盛。另有小池水榭，清雅幽静。公子问李娃：“这里是姨母自己家的宅院吗？”李娃淡淡一笑，没有回答，用别的话岔开了。一会儿，侍女献上热茶和水果，都是珍贵罕见的果品。刚吃完水果，有一个人骑着一匹大宛骏马，汗流浹背飞奔而来，到李娃面前说：“老母亲得了急病，病得很厉害，已经不认识人了。你最好赶紧回去吧。”李娃焦急地对姨母说：“我已经心迷神乱了！我骑这匹马先去看望母亲，然后马上让仆人返回，您和公子再一起赶来。”公子想随李娃同行，姨母对侍女说了几句话，挥手让



carriage, saying: "We have arrived." The young man got down and was met by a man-servant who came out to ask who they were. When told that it was Mistress Li, he went back and announced her. Presently a woman of about forty came out.

She greeted our hero and asked: "Has my niece arrived?" The girl alighted from the carriage and her aunt welcomed her, saying: "Why haven't you been here for so long?" They exchanged glances and laughed. Then the girl introduced him to her aunt, after which they all went into a side garden near the western gate. There was a pavilion set in a profusion of bamboos and trees amid quiet pools and summer-houses.

"Does this garden belong to your aunt?" the young man asked.

The girl laughed, but instead of answering she spoke of something else.

Delicious tea and cakes were served. But almost at once a man galloped up on a Fergana horse which was all in a lather. "The old lady has been taken very ill," he gasped. "She is beginning to be delirious. You had better hurry back."

"I am so worried," said the girl to her aunt. "Let me take the horse and ride on ahead. Then I will send it back, and you and my husband can come along later." The young man was anxious to go with her, but the aunt whispered to her maid to stop him at the gate.



【原文】

手挥之，令生止于户外，曰：“姥且歿矣。当与某议丧事以济其急，奈何遽相随而去？”乃止，共计其凶仪斋祭之用。日晚，乘不至。姨言曰：“无复命，何也？郎骤往覘之，某当继至。”生遂往，至旧宅，门扃钥甚密，以泥缄之。生大骇，诘其邻人。邻人曰：“李本税此而居，约已周矣。第主自收。姥徙居，而且再宿矣。”徵“徙何处？”曰：“不详其所。”生将驰赴宣阳，以诘其姨，日已晚矣，计程不能达。乃弛其装服，质馔而食，赁榻而寝。生悲怒方甚，自昏达旦，目不交睫。质明，乃策蹇而去。既

【今译】

她把公子拦在大门口，说：“李娃母亲将要去世了，我正想和你商议一下后事，帮助她处理当务之急。你怎么能马上跟她回去呢？”公子就留了下来，与姨母一起商议准备丧事用具、祭奠物品等。

到了黄昏，车马还没有回来，姨母说：“到现在还没有回音，是什么原因呢？请公子赶快去看一看，我随后就到。”于是，公子奔向李娃家。到了李娃的住处，院门紧闭，一把大锁把门锁得严严实实，还用泥印封上了。公子大吃一惊，连忙向邻居打听，邻居说：“李家本来就是租下这处房子居住的，如今租期已到，房主已经把宅子收回去了。老妇人搬到别处居住，已经两天了。”公子又问：“搬到哪里去了？”邻居说：“不知道她的新居在哪里。”公子本想立即返回宣阳，询问李娃的姨母，可是此时天色已晚，算算路途，赶不到那儿，便脱下一件衣服，抵押在一家店铺，换了点吃的东西，租了一张床睡下。

公子既怨恨又气愤，从夜晚到天明，通宵未眠。天刚亮，就



"My sister must be dead by now," she said. "You and I ought to discuss the funeral together. What good can you do by running after her in an emergency like this?" So he stayed, to discuss the funeral and mourning rites.

It grew late, but still the horse had not come back. "I wonder what can have happened?" said the aunt. "You had better hurry over to see. I will come on later."

The young man set out. When he reached the house he found the gate firmly locked and sealed. Astounded, he questioned the neighbours. "Mistress Li only rented this house," they told him. "When her lease was up, the landlord took it back, and she moved away. She left two days ago." But when he asked her new address, they did not know it.

He thought of hurrying back to the Xuanyang quarter to question the aunt, but it was already too late. So he pawned some of his clothes to procure himself supper and a bed. He was too angry to sleep, however, and did not close his eyes from dusk till dawn. Early in the





【原文】

至，连扣其扉，食顷无人应。生大呼数四，有宦者徐出。生遽访之：“姨氏在乎？”曰：“无之。”生曰：“昨暮在此，何故匿之？”访其谁氏之第。曰：“此崔尚书宅。昨者有一人税此院，云迟中表之远至者。未暮去矣。”生惶惑发狂，罔知所措，因返访布政旧邸。邸主哀而进膳。生怨懣，绝食三日，遽疾甚笃，旬馀愈甚。邸主惧其不起，徙之于凶肆之中。绵缀移时，合肆之人共伤叹而互饲之。后稍愈，杖而能起。由是凶肆日假之，令执纛帷，获其直以自给。累月，渐复壮。每听其哀歌，自叹不及逝者，辄呜咽

【今译】

骑上驴直奔宣阳。来到李娃姨母家，公子连连拍打院门，敲了大概有一顿饭的工夫里面也没有人应声。公子又不住声地高声喊叫，才有一个家人慢慢走出来。公子马上问他：“李娃的姨母在家吗？”那个家人说：“没有这个人呀。”公子说：“昨天傍晚还在这里，为什么把她藏起来？”又问这里是谁的府第，家人回答说：

“这是崔尚书的私宅。昨天有一个人租赁这处院落，说等候远道而来的亲戚，不到天黑就走了。”公子惊惶困惑之下，急得快要疯了，不知怎么办才好，只得返回布政里初来长安时的住处。房东很同情他，给他端来饭菜。公子心里既怨恨又愤懣，连续三天没有吃饭，接着得了一场大病。十多天后，病情越来越重。房东怕公子一病不起，就把他抬到殡葬铺里。

公子在殡葬铺里苟延残喘，铺子里的伙计都很可怜他，叹息着轮流喂他一些吃的东西。后来，公子渐渐好一些，能够拄着木棍站起来。自此，殡葬铺的人每天都派给他一些活，让他在送葬的仪仗队里举举灵帐，赚点钱养活自己。几个月后，公子体力慢慢恢复了。每当送葬时听人唱起挽歌时，他就慨叹自己还不如死



morning he rode on his donkey to the aunt's house, but although he knocked on the door for the time it takes for a meal, no one answered. At last his loud shouts brought a footman slowly to the door. The young man immediately asked for the aunt.

"She doesn't live here," answered the footman.

"But she was here yesterday evening," the young man protested. "Are you trying to fool me?" He enquired whose house it was.

"This is the residence of his Excellency Master Cui. Yesterday somebody hired his courtyard to entertain a cousin coming from a distance, but they were gone before nightfall."

Bewildered and nearly distracted, the young man did not know what to do. He went back to his old lodgings in the Buzheng quarter. The landlord was sorry for him and offered to feed him; but in his despair he could eat nothing, and after three days he fell seriously ill. In another fortnight he was so weak that the landlord feared he could not live, and carried him to the undertakers. As he lay there at the point of death, all the undertakers in the market pitied him and nursed him, until he was well enough to walk with a stick.

The undertakers then hired him by the day to hold up the mourning curtains, and in this way he earned just enough to support himself. In a few months he grew quite strong again, but the mourners' chants always made him regret that he could not change places with the dead,





【原文】

流涕，不能自止。归则效之。生，聪敏者也。无何，曲尽其妙，虽长安无有伦比。初，二肆之佣凶器者，互争胜负。其东肆车輴皆奇丽，殆不敌，唯哀挽劣焉。其东肆长知生妙绝，乃醵钱二万索顾焉。其党耆旧，共较其所能者，阴教生新声，而相赞和。累旬，人莫知之。其二肆长相谓曰：“我欲各阅所佣之器于天门街，以较优劣。不胜者罚直五万，以备酒饌之用，可乎？”二肆许诺。乃邀立符契，署以保证，然后阅之。士女大和会，聚至数万。于是里胥告于贼曹，贼曹闻于京尹。四方之士，尽赴趋焉，巷无居

【今译】

去的人，伴着挽歌泪流如注，呜咽不止。回来以后他也学着唱挽歌。公子本来就是个很聪明的人，没过多久，他就能唱出哀婉感人、曲调精妙的挽歌来，长安城里没有人能比得上他。

以前，长安城里有东、西两家买殡葬用具的铺子，一直互相竞争攀比。城东铺子的车马器具都是新奇艳丽、无人能比的，只有唱挽歌的歌手演唱得不够好。城东铺子的主人得知公子挽歌唱得精妙绝伦，便凑了二万钱，找上门来雇用他。城东铺子里的老前辈们，把自己擅长演唱的挽歌，暗地教给公子演唱，他们担任伴唱。这样过了数十天，没有人知道这件事。一天，东西两家殡葬铺主人各自向对方提议：“我们两家铺子把各自的殡葬器具都拿出来，在天门街展示一次，比较谁优谁劣，输的一方罚钱五万，作为酒宴的费用。可以吗？”两家铺子主人都答应了，互相写下字据，找了担保人签名。然后，两家分别把自家的殡葬车马、仪仗、器具都陈列出来。左邻右舍男女闻讯都来观看，一下聚集了好几万人。里巷的小吏把这件事禀报管理京城治安的官员，管治安的官员又把这件事上报了京兆尹。此时，四面八方的



and he would burst out sobbing and weeping, unable to restrain his tears. When he went home he would imitate their chants. Being a man of intelligence, he very soon mastered the art and became the most expert mourner in the whole capital.

It happened that the undertakers in the East and West Markets at this time were rivals. The undertakers in the East Market turned out magnificent hearses and biers — in this respect they were unrivalled — but the mourners they provided were rather poor. Hearing of our hero's skill, the chief undertaker offered him twenty thousand cash for his services; and the experts of the East Market secretly taught the young man all the fresh tunes they knew, singing in harmony with him. This went on in secret for several weeks. Then the two chief undertakers agreed to give an exhibition in Tianmen Street to see which was better. The loser would forfeit 50,000 cash to cover the cost of the refreshments provided. An agreement to this effect was drawn up and duly witnessed.

Tens of thousands of people gathered to watch the contest. The chief of the quarter got wind of the proceedings and told the chief of police. The chief of police told the city magistrate. Very soon all the citizens of the capital were hurrying to the spot and every house in the city was empty.





【原文】

人。自旦阅之，及亭午，历举鞶帨威仪之具，西肆皆不胜，师有惭色。乃置层榻于南隅，有长髯者，拥铎而进，翊卫数人。于是奋髯扬眉，扼腕顿颡而登，乃歌《白马》之词；恃其夙胜，顾眄左右，旁若无人。齐声赞扬之；自以为独步一时，不可得而屈也。有顷，东肆长于北隅上设连榻，有乌巾少年，左右五六人，秉翣而至，即生也。整衣服，俯仰甚徐，申喉发调，容若不胜。乃歌《薤露》之章，举声清越，响振林木，曲度未终，闻者歔歔

【今译】

人都赶来看热闹，长安城内街巷都空了。

两家铺子从早上开始展示，直到中午，西城铺子展示的车马、仪仗、器具都占不了上风，铺子主人感到失了体面，让人在大街南侧搭起一座高台，一个蓄着长胡子的人，手里拿着大铃铛走过去，后面好几个人簇拥着他。这个人抖擞精神，握住手腕朝人群点头示意，登上高台，高声唱起一首挽歌名曲《白马》。这名歌手仗着自己一向没有对手，斜眼环顾左右，一副旁若无人得意忘形的样子。他唱完以后，台下的人们齐声喝彩，称赞唱得好。他以为自己的挽歌水平独步一时，东铺的歌手们不可能超过自己。过了一会儿，东城铺子主人让人在大街北侧搭起一座长台，一位头戴黑巾的少年人走上去，左右有五、六个人举着大扇（旧时出殡仪仗队的器具）跟随，这个人就是公子。公子略微整理一下衣服，动作舒缓从容，放开喉咙唱起来，神态凄惻哀伤，一副忍悲不能的样子。他唱的是挽歌名曲《薤露》，歌声高亢激越，凄楚悲凉，在半空中久久回荡。一首挽歌没有唱完，台下聆听的人都感动得抽泣起来，不停地用手抹眼泪。城西铺子主人遭



The exhibition started at dawn. Coaches, hearses, and all kinds of funeral trappings had been displayed for a whole morning, but still the undertakers from the West Market could establish no superiority, and their chief was filled with shame. He built a platform in the south corner of the square, and a man with a long beard came forward, holding a hand-bell and attended by several assistants. He wagged his beard, raised his eyebrows, folded his arms and bowed. Then, mounting the platform, he sang the *White Horse* dirge. Proud of his skill, he looked to right and to left as if he knew himself unrivalled. Shouts of approval were heard on every side, and he was convinced that he must be the best dirge singer of his time who could not possibly be surpassed.

Presently the chief undertaker of the East Market built a platform in the north corner of the square, and a young man in a black cap came forward, accompanied by five or six assistants and carrying a bunch of hearse-plumes in his hand. This was our hero.

He adjusted his clothes, looked slowly up and down, then cleared his throat and began to sing with an air of diffidence. He sang the dirge *Dew on the Garlic*, and his voice rose so shrill and clear that its echoes shook the forest trees. Before he had finished the first verse, all who





【原文】

掩泣。西肆长为众所诮，益惭耻。密置所输之直于前，乃潜遁焉。四座愕眙，莫之测也。先是，天子方下诏，俾外方之牧，岁一至阙下，谓之“入计”。时也适遇生之父在京师，与同列者易服章窃往观焉。有老竖，——即生乳母婿也——见生之举措辞气，将认之而未敢，乃泫然流涕。生父惊而诘之。因告曰：“歌者之貌，酷似郎之亡子。”父曰：“吾子以多财为盗所害，奚至是耶？”言讫，亦泣。及归，竖间驰往，访于同党曰：“向歌者谁？若斯之妙欤？”皆曰：“某氏之子。”徵其名，且易之矣。竖凜然大

【今译】

到众人的讥诮，更加羞愧，几乎无地自容，暗中把输的五万钱放下，偷偷溜走了。四周座位上的看客惊讶得面面相觑，都猜不出这位杰出的歌手是谁。

在此之前，皇帝刚颁布诏书，命令京畿以外诸道、州长官每年进京一次，称作“入计”。公子的父亲此时也在京城，与同僚一起穿着普通百姓的衣服前来观看这场演出。公子家里有位老仆人，是公子奶妈的丈夫。他看着公子在台上唱挽歌时的一举一动和神态语调，想上前相认，又不敢莽撞，禁不住老泪纵横。公子的父亲在一旁迷惑不解，责问他为什么落泪，老仆人说：“我看那唱挽歌的人，相貌酷似老爷已故去的儿子。”公子的父亲说：“我的爱子几年前因携带钱财太多，途中遇到强盗，已被杀害。他怎么会在这里呢？”说到这里，悲哀涌上心头，也流下泪来。主仆返回住所后，老仆人找了个机会又悄悄溜回来，询问东城殡葬铺里的伙计：“方才唱挽歌的人是谁呀？怎么唱得这么奇妙感人啊？”铺子里的伙计说：“他是某姓人家的孩子，”再询问名字，已经改名换姓了。老仆人惊讶不已，悄悄向前走去，想凑到近前



heard were sobbing and hiding their tears. They started jeering at the chief undertaker of the West Market until, overcome by shame, he stealthily put down the money he had forfeited and fled, to the amazement of the crowd.

Now the emperor had recently ordered the governors of outlying provinces to confer with him at the capital once a year. This was called the "Yearly Reckoning." Thus our hero's father happened to be at the capital too, and he and some of his colleagues, discarding their official robes and insignia, had slipped out to watch the contest. With them was an old servant, the husband of the young man's foster-nurse. Recognizing our hero's accent and gait, he wanted to accost him but dared not and wept. Surprised, the Lord of Yingyang asked him why he was crying.

"Sir," replied the servant, "the young man who is singing reminds me of your lost son."

"My son was murdered by robbers, because I gave him too much money," said the Lord of Yingyang. "This cannot be he." So saying, he began to weep too and went back to his lodging.

The old servant then went again to ask some of the undertakers: "Who was that singer? Where did he learn such skill?" They told him it was the son of such a one, and when he asked the young man's own name, that too was unfamiliar. The old servant was so much puzzled



【原文】

惊；徐往，迫而察之。生见竖色动，回翔将匿于众中。竖遂持其袂曰：“岂非某乎？”相持而泣。遂载以归。至其室，父责曰：“志行若此，污辱吾门！何施面目，复相见也？”乃徒行出，至曲江西杏园东，去其衣服，以马鞭鞭之数百。生不胜其苦而毙。父弃之而去。其师命相狎昵者阴随之，归告同党，共加伤叹。令二人赍苇蓆座焉。至，则心下微温。举之，良久，气稍通。因共荷而归，以苇筒灌勺饮，经宿乃活。月馀，手足不能自举。其楚挞之处皆溃烂，秽甚。同辈患之，一夕，弃于道周。行路咸伤之，往

【今译】

看个仔细。公子看见家里的老仆人，脸色骤变，扭身赶快往人群里躲藏。老仆人赶忙拉住他的衣袖说：“你难道不是我家的公子吗？”说完，主仆二人抱头大哭。

老仆人带领公子返回住所，公子的父亲斥责他说：“你的志气品行如此卑贱，真是辱没我家门风！还有什么脸面再来相见？”于是徒步出门，把公子带到曲江池西一处杏园的东侧，剥去公子衣服，用马鞭抽打了几百鞭。公子忍受不住马鞭抽打的痛楚，昏死过去，公子的父亲丢下他走了。

从一开始，铺子里的师傅已让亲近的伙计暗中尾随。他看见以后赶快跑回去通风报信，大家一起感叹了一番，店主让两个人去买张草席把公子掩埋了。这二人到了以后，发现公子胸前还有一点热气，就扶他坐起。过了好长时间，公子才缓过气来。两个伙计背着他返回殡葬铺，用芦苇管灌他水喝，用小勺喂他一些食物，抢救了一夜，公子才活下来。一个多月时间里，公子手脚不能动弹，身体被鞭打的地方全都溃烂了，脓血淋漓，又脏又臭，铺子里的伙计们都十分厌恶他。一天夜里，伙计们把他扔在路



that he determined to put the matter to the test for himself. But when the young man saw him he gave a start, and tried to hide in the crowd. The servant caught hold of his sleeve, and said: "Surely it is you!" Then they embraced and wept, and presently went back together.

But when the young man came to his father's lodging, the lord of Yingyang was angry with him and said: "Your conduct has disgraced the family. How dare you show your face again?" So saying he took him out of the house and led him to the ground between Qujiang and Xingyuan. Here he stripped him naked and gave him several hundred strokes with his horse-whip, till the young man succumbed to the pain and collapsed. Then his father left, thinking he was dead.

However, the young man's singing-master had asked some of his friends to keep a secret watch on him, and now they came back and told the others what had happened. They were all greatly upset, and two men were dispatched with a reed mat to bury him. When they got there they found his heart still warm, and when they had held him up for some time he started breathing again. So they carried him home and gave him liquid food through a reed pipe. The next morning he recovered consciousness, but for a whole month he was unable to move his hands and feet. Moreover, the sores left by his thrashing festered and gave out such a stench that his friends could not stand it and one night they abandoned him by the roadside.

The passers-by, however, took pity on him and threw him scraps





【原文】

往投其馀食，得以充肠。旬，方杖策而起。被布裘，裘有百结，褴褛如悬鹑。持一破瓿，巡于闾里，以乞食为事。自秋徂冬，夜入于粪壤窟室，昼则周游廛肆。一旦大雪，生为冻馁所驱，冒雪而出，乞食之声甚苦。闻见者莫不凄惻。时雪方甚，人家外户多不发。至安邑东门，循里垣北转第七八，有一门独启左扉，即娃之第也。生不知之，遂连声疾呼“饥冻之甚！”，音响凄切，所不忍听。娃自闾中闻之，谓侍儿曰：“此必生也。我辨其音矣。”连步而出。见生枯瘠疥厉，殆非人状。娃意感焉，乃谓曰：

【今译】

边。过路的人都可怜他，时常扔给他一些吃剩的食物，公子捡起勉强填饱肚子，才不致饿死。这样过了三个多月，公子刚刚能拄着树枝站起身来。他身披一件破布长衫，长衫打了百余处补丁，一条条、一块块像挂在身上一样。他手里举着一块破瓦片，每天出没在胡同里巷，依靠讨饭为生。秋去冬来，每到夜晚，便寄身于茅厕或地窖，白天则四处流浪乞讨。

一天清晨，天空飘起了鹅毛大雪。公子饥寒交迫，无奈之下，只得顶着纷纷扬扬的大雪，沿街乞讨，苦苦哀求的声音越发显得凄惨，听到这种声音的人没有不起惻隐之心的。雪越下越大，长安城里家家户户大门紧闭。公子走到安邑里东头，沿着墙根向北走过了七八个院门，有一户人家只开着左面一扇门，这里就是李娃的家。公子却不知道。他朝着院子里连声疾呼：“我又饿又冷，可怜可怜我吧！”那声音悲惨凄切，让人不忍听下去。李娃在屋子里听见哀求的声音，对侍女说：“这个人一定是我家公子，我听得出的声音。”她赶紧从屋里急匆匆地跑出来，看见面前的公子骨瘦如柴，浑身疥疮，几乎不成人形了。李娃心里百



of food, so that he did not starve. After three months he was well enough to hobble about with a stick. Clad in a linen coat — which was knotted together in a hundred places, so that it looked as tattered as a quail's tail — and carrying a broken saucer in his hand, he started to beg his way through the various quarters of the city. Autumn had now turned to winter. He spent his nights in lavatories and caves and his days haunting the markets and booths.

One day when it was snowing hard, hunger and cold had driven him into the streets. His bitter cry pierced all who heard it to the heart. But the snow was so heavy that hardly a house had its outer door open.

When he reached the eastern gate of the Anyi quarter, he went north along the wall until he came to the seventh or eighth house which he found had the left half of its double door open. This was the house where the girl Li was then living, although the young man did not know it.

He stood at the door wailing persistently. And hunger and cold had made his cry so pitiful that you could scarcely bear to hear it.

The girl heard it from her room, and said to her maid: "That is my lover. I know his voice." She flew to the door and found him there, so emaciated and covered with sores that he seemed scarcely human.





【原文】

“岂非某郎也？”生愤懣绝倒，口不能言，颌颐而已。娃前抱其颈，以绣襦拥而归于西厢。失声长恸曰：“令子一朝及此，我之罪也！”绝而复苏。姥大骇，奔至，曰：“何也？”娃曰：“某郎。”姥遽曰：“当逐之。奈何令至此？”娃敛容却睇曰：“不然。此良家子也。当昔驱高车，持金装，至某之室，不逾期而荡尽。且互设诡计，舍而逐之，殆非人。令其矢志，不得齿于人伦。父子之道，天性也。使其情绝，杀而弃之。又困蹶若此。天下之人尽知为某也。生亲戚满朝，一旦当权者熟察其本末，祸将及矣。况欺

【今译】

感交集，她对公子说：“你难道不是我的公子吗？”公子此时愤怒怨恨之情一下子涌上心头，立刻瘫倒在地上，一句话也说不出，只剩嘴唇一张一合地蠕动。李娃扑过去，抱住公子的脖颈，解开绣花小袄裹住公子，把他搀进西厢房。她失声痛哭，说：“让公子沦落到这般境地，是我的罪过啊！”说罢也昏倒在地，好久才苏醒过来。

李娃的母亲大惊失色，跑过来问：“怎么回事儿啊？”李娃说：“这是公子啊！”老妇人说：“应该把他赶走，为什么把他弄到这里来？”李娃沉下脸，回过头来盯着母亲说：“不能这么做！这位公子本是良家子弟，从前他乘着华丽的马车，带着许多钱财物品到了我们家。没过多久，钱财就花光了。我们串通一气，设下圈套，甩掉了他，实在是丧失德行。是我们让公子丧失志向，沦落到了被人瞧不起的地步；父子之情是人的本性，是我们让公子的父亲斩断爱子之情，打死了亲生儿子还把他丢弃不顾。今天，公子穷困潦倒到了这种地步，长安城里的人都知道他是为了我才落得这种下场。公子的亲戚都在朝廷里做官，一旦他们了解到这件事的来龙去脉，我们家就要大祸临头了。再说，做伤天害



"Can it be you?" she exclaimed, deeply moved. The young man simply nodded, too overcome by anger and excitement to speak.

She threw her arms round his neck, then wrapped him in her own embroidered jacket, led him to the western chamber and said in a choked voice: "It is all my fault that this has happened to you." And with these words she swooned.

The old woman came hurrying over in great alarm, crying: "What is it?" When the girl told her who had come, she immediately raised objections. "Send him packing!" she cried. "What did you bring him in here for?"

But the girl looked grave and protested: "No! This is the son of a noble house. Once he rode in grand carriages and wore fine clothes. But within a year of coming to our house he lost all he had. And then we got rid of him by a contemptible trick. We have ruined his career and made him despised by his fellow men. The love of father and son is implanted by Heaven; yet because of us his father hardened his heart and tried to kill him, then abandoned him so that he was reduced to this state."

"Everyone in the land knows that it was I who brought him to this. The court is full of his relatives. Once the authorities come to investigate this business, we shall be ruined. And since we have de-



【原文】

天负人，鬼神不祐，无自贻其殃也。某为姥子，迨今有二十岁矣。计其资，不啻直千金。今姥年六十馀，愿计二十年衣食之用以赎身，当与此子别卜所诣。所诣非遥，晨昏得以温清，某愿足矣。”姥度其志不可夺，因许之。给姥之馀，有百金。北隅四五家税一隙院。乃与生沐浴，易其衣服。为汤粥，通其肠；次以酥乳润其脏；旬馀，方荐水陆之饌。头巾履袜，皆取珍异者衣之。未数月，肌肤稍腴；卒岁，平愈如初。异时，娃谓生曰：“体已康矣，志已壮矣。渊思寂虑，默想曩昔之艺业，可温习乎？”生思

【今译】

理、背信弃义的事，苍天鬼神也不会护佑我们，不要给自己留下祸根了。我是您的女儿，如今已经二十岁了。估算一下我积攒下的钱财，不止黄金千两。母亲今年六十多岁了，我愿拿出足供您老二十多年衣食花费的钱，赎回我自己。我与公子另找个地方居住。我选择的住所不会太远，早晚之间，能够前来照顾您的起居。您要是能答应，我一生的心愿就满足了。”李娃的母亲揣度女儿的志向已定，无法改变，就顺水推舟地答应下来。

李娃除了交给母亲的钱财，还剩下约百余两黄金。她在安邑里北面相隔四、五家远的地方找了一处空闲院落搬过去。李娃亲自为公子擦洗身体，换上干净的衣服；先喂他一些热汤稀饭疏通肠道；再让他吃油酥奶酪滋润五脏。十多天后，才开始让公子吃米面鱼肉。李娃又买来最好的头巾鞋袜给公子穿上。没过几个月，公子肌肉皮肤渐渐丰润；一年以后，身体恢复得和原来一样。

过了一段时候，李娃对公子说：“你的身体已经康复，志向也该恢复了。如果深思静虑，回忆从前所学的知识，还能想得起来吗？”公子认真想了一会儿，说：“只能掌握原来的十分之二、三





ceived Heaven and injured men, no spirits will take our part. Do we want to offend the gods and bring such misfortune on ourselves?"

"I have lived as your daughter for twenty years, and my earnings amount to nearly a thousand pieces of gold. You are over sixty now, and I would like to give you enough to cover your expenses for another twenty years to buy my freedom, so that I can live somewhere else with this young man. We will not go far away. I shall see to it that we are near enough to pay our respects to you both morning and evening."

The old woman saw that the girl's mind was made up, so she gave her consent. When she had paid her ransom, the girl had several hundred pieces of gold left, and with them she hired a few rooms, five doors to the north. Here she gave the young man bath, changed his clothes, fed him first with hot gruel, which was easy to digest, and later on with cheese and milk.

In a few weeks she was giving him all the choicest delicacies of land and sea. She clothed him, too, in the finest caps, shoes and stockings she could buy. In a few months he began to put on weight, and by the end of the year his health was as good as ever.

One day the girl said to him: "Now you are strong again and have got back your nerve. Try to think how much you remember of your old literary studies."





【原文】

之，曰：“十得二三耳。”娃命车出游，生骑而从。至旗亭南偏门鬻坟典之肆，令生拣而市之，计费百金，尽载以归。因令生斥弃百虑以志学，俾夜作昼，孜孜矻矻。娃常偶坐，宵分乃寐。伺其疲倦，即谕之缀诗赋。二岁而业大就，海内文籍，莫不该览。生谓娃曰：“可策名试艺矣。”娃曰：“未也。且令精熟，以俟百战。”更一年，曰：“可行矣。”于是遂一上登甲科，声振礼闱。虽前辈见其文，罔不敛衽敬羨，愿女之而不可得。娃曰：“未也。今秀士，苟获擢一科第，则自谓可以取中朝之显职，擅天下之美

【今译】

而已。”李娃让人备车出门，公子骑马跟在后面。走到鼓楼南侧偏门旁，有一家卖《三坟》、《五典》等经学之书的店铺，李娃让公子挑选各种典籍，花费了许多钱买下，把这些书全都装到车上带回家。自此，李娃让公子摒弃杂念，发愤读书，把夜晚当作白天，孜孜不倦。李娃常常与他相对而坐，陪他读书，后半夜才去睡觉。当公子读书疲劳困倦了，李娃就让他吟诗作赋解乏提神。两年以后，公子过去的知识恢复了，四海之内的文章典籍，没有他没读过的。这时，公子对李娃说：“我可以应考做官，展示才干了吧？”李娃说：“现在还不行，应该让自己的学识精深娴熟，迎接将来更多的挑战。”公子又苦读了一年，李娃说：“你可以去考了。”公子参加科考，一举考中最高科目——甲科，名声传遍礼部上下。文坛前辈读了公子写的文章，没有不肃然起敬、钦佩仰慕的，都想把女儿嫁给他，只苦于没有机缘。此时，李娃却说：“没有什么可以满足的。当今德才兼备的人，一旦获取功名，就自认为可以在朝廷中谋求一个显要的官职，把自己的美名



After a moment's thought he answered: "About a quarter."

Then she ordered her carriage to be got ready, and the young man followed her on horseback. When they reached the classical bookshop at the side-gate south of the Flag Tower, she made him choose all the books he wanted, to the tune of a hundred pieces of gold. With these packed in the carriage, she drove home. She now bade him set aside all other cares, to give his whole mind to his studies. Every evening he pored over his books, with the girl at his side, and would not sleep before midnight. If she saw that he was tired, she would advise him to write a poem or ode by way of relaxation.

In two years he had thoroughly mastered his subjects, having read all the books in the kingdom. "Now I can go in for the examinations," he said.

But she answered, "No, you had better revise thoroughly, to be ready for all contingencies."

After another year, she said, "Now you may go."

He passed the examination with high distinction at the first attempt, and his reputation spread through the Ministry of Ceremony. Even older men, when they read his compositions, felt the greatest respect for him and wanted to become his friends.

But the girl said: "Wait a little! Nowadays when a bachelor of arts has passed his examination, he thinks he deserves to become a high





【原文】

名。子行秽迹鄙，不侔于他士。当砮淬利器，以求再捷，方可以连衡多士，争霸群英。”生由是益自勤苦，声价弥甚。其年，遇大比，诏徵四方之隽，生应直言极谏科，策名第一，授成都府参军。三事以降，皆其友也。将之官，娃谓生曰：“今之复子本躯，某不相负也。愿以残年，归养老姥。君当结媛鼎族，以奉蒸尝。中外婚媾，无自黷也。勉思自爱。某从此去矣。”生泣曰：“子若弃我，当自刭以就死！”娃固辞不从，生勤请弥恳。娃曰：“送子涉江，至于剑门，当令我回。”生许诺。月馀，至剑门。未及发

【今译】

传遍天下了。可是你的品行不端，经历卑贱，不能与那些人相比。你应该像磨砺锻炼刀剑那样，继续加深自己的学识才干，争取更多的成绩，然后才能去广泛结交有才学的人，和他们一争高下。”公子从此更加勤奋刻苦读书，名声身价扶摇直上。这一年，正赶上朝廷举办大考，皇帝下诏书征召天下杰出人才。公子参加了“直言极谏科”考试，获得了第一名，被授予成都府参军官职。朝廷里三公以下的官员，都成了公子的朋友。

公子将要离开长安赴任了，李娃对他说：“如今，我帮助你恢复了身份，也算我没有对你负心。现在我愿以我的余生，回去赡养养老母亲。你可以挑选一名达官显贵、名门望族的佳丽，结为婚姻，帮你主持祭祀大礼。你一定要安分守己，自珍自爱，不要再轻浮浅薄，和来历不正的女人厮混。我从今日起与你分手了。”公子听完泪流满面，说：“娘子要是真的弃我离去，我就自刎而死。”李娃坚决不跟公子去赴任，公子再三相邀，苦苦哀求。李娃说：“我就送你渡过长江，到达剑门，你就一定要让我回来。”公子答应了。

路上走了一个多月，到了剑门。还没来得及继续前行，朝廷



official and enjoy fame throughout the empire. But your shady past puts you at a disadvantage beside your fellow scholars. You must sharpen your weapons, to win a second victory. Then you can rival the best scholars."

Then the young man worked harder than ever, and his reputation grew. That year there was a special examination to select scholars of outstanding talent from all parts of the empire. The young man took the paper on criticism of the government and advice to the emperor, and came out top. He was appointed Army Inspector at Chengdu. Many high government officials were now his friends.

When he was about to take up his post, the girl said to him: "Now that you have regained your proper status, I no longer feel I have injured you. Let me go back and look after the old lady till she dies. You must marry a girl from some great family, who is fit to sacrifice to your ancestors. Don't injure yourself by an imprudent match. Take care of yourself! I must leave you."

The young man burst into tears and said: "If you leave me, I shall cut my throat."

But still she insisted that they must part.

He pleaded with her even more passionately, until she said: "Very well. I will go with you across the river as far as Jianmen. Then you must send me back."

To that he consented.

In a few weeks they reached Jianmen. Before they left a procla-





【原文】

而除书至，生父由常州诏入，拜成都尹，兼剑南采访使。浹辰，父到。生因投刺，谒于邮亭。父不敢认，见其祖父官讳，方大惊，命登阶，抚背恸哭移时，曰：“吾与尔父子如初。”因诘其由，具陈其本末。大奇之，诘娃安在。曰：“送某至此，当令复还。”父曰：“不可。”翌日，命驾与生先之成都，留娃于剑门，筑别馆以处之。明日，命媒氏通二姓之好，备六礼以迎之，遂如秦晋之偶。娃既备礼，岁时伏腊，妇道甚修，治家严整，极为亲所眷。向后数岁，生父母偕歿，持孝甚至。有灵芝产于倚庐，一

【今译】

就送来了授予新官职的诏书。公子的父亲由常州奉诏调往京城，改授成都府尹，兼任剑南道采访使。十二天后，公子的父亲也抵达剑门。公子递上名片，到驿站拜见父亲。公子的父亲不敢相认，直到看见名片上所记祖父的官职、名讳，这才大吃一惊。他让公子进来，抚着他的肩膀放声痛哭，哭了好久才说：“从今日起，我们父子之情，和好如初。”又询问公子这几年的遭遇。公子把自己的经历详细地讲述一遍。公子的父亲十分惊讶，马上问李娃现在在哪里。公子说：“李娃送我到此地，现在该让她返回长安了。”公子的父亲说：“不行。”第二天，他让公子随自己去成都，把李娃留在剑门，专门建造了一处房子让李娃居住。然后，公子的父亲派媒人到李娃那里提亲，接着用大婚的全部礼仪迎娶李娃。至此，公子和李娃终于结为夫妻。

李娃结婚以后，暑往寒来，恪守妇道，治理家务井然有序，深受公婆亲戚们的喜爱。过了一些年，公子的父母相继去世，李娃与公子居丧守制非常周全。在他们居丧时住的茅屋旁，长出一



mation had been issued announcing that the young man's father, who had been Governor of Changzhou, had been summoned to the capital and appointed Governor of Chengdu and Inspector of Jianmen. Twelve days later, the Governor of Chengdu reached Jianmen, and the young man sent in his card to the posting-station where he was staying. The Lord of Yingyang could not believe that this was his son, yet the card bore the names of the young man's father and grandfather, with their ranks and titles. He was astounded. He sent for his son and, when he arrived, fell on his neck and wept bitterly.

"Now you are my son again," he said, and asked him to tell his story. When he had heard it, the Lord of Yingyang was amazed and inquired where the girl was.

"She came this far with me," answered the young man. "But now she is going back again."

"That won't do," said his father.

The next day he took his son in his carriage to Chengdu but kept the girl at Jianmen, finding suitable lodgings for her. The following day he ordered a go-between to arrange the wedding and prepare the six ceremonies to welcome the bride. Thus they were duly married. In the years that followed the girl proved herself a devoted wife and competent house-keeper, who was loved by all her relations.

Some years later both the young man's parents died, and he showed such filial piety in his mourning that a divine fungus appeared on the





【原文】

穗三秀。本道上闻。又有白燕数十，巢其层薨。天子异之，宠锡加等。终制，累迁清显之任。十年间，至数郡。娃封汧国夫人。有四子，皆为大官；其卑者犹为太原尹。弟兄姻媾皆甲门，内外隆盛，莫之与京。嗟乎！倡荡之姬，节行如是，虽古先烈女，不能逾也。焉得不为之叹息哉！予伯祖尝牧晋州，转户部，为水陆运使，三任皆与生为代，故谙详其事。贞元中，予与陇西李公佐话妇人操烈之品格，因遂述汧国之事。公佐拊掌竦听，命予为传。乃握管濡翰，疏而存之。时乙亥岁秋八月，太原白行简云。

【今译】

棵灵芝，一个穗上开了三朵花。剑南道官员把这件事奏明了皇帝。不久，又有几十只白色的燕子在他们家屋脊上筑巢。皇帝感到十分惊异，对公子加倍赏赐。居丧期满，公子官职屡次升迁，都是地位显赫的职务。十年之间，就任管辖好几个郡的大官。李娃被皇帝敕封为汧国夫人。他们有四个儿子，都做了大官，其中职位最低的也是太原府府尹。弟兄四人所娶都是名门望族的女儿，家业官运都蒸蒸日上，当时无人能比。

唉！一个妓女出身、行为放荡的女子，节操品行能这样高尚，即使是古代的节烈女子也有比不上的地方，怎能不让人为她的事迹慨叹呢！我的伯祖曾经担任过晋州刺史，又调到户部为官，担任过水陆转运使。三次调职都和公子交接，因此对他的经历了解十分详尽。唐德宗贞元年间，我和陇西人李公佐议论古往今来妇女的贞操品德，提到了汧国夫人李娃的事迹。李公佐惊奇地听完，击掌赞叹，让我为李娃写一篇传记。于是我执笔蘸墨，详细地写下了这篇文章，让李娃的事迹流传后代。

完稿的日期是乙亥年（唐德宗贞元十一年——公元795年）秋季八月。太原人白行简撰写。



roof of his mourning-hut and the grain in that district grew three ears on each stalk. The local authorities reported this to the emperor, and informed him too that several dozen white swallows had nested in the rafters of our hero's roof. The emperor was so impressed that he immediately raised the young man's rank.

When the three years of mourning were over, he was successively promoted to various important posts. Within ten years he was governor of several provinces, while his wife was given the title Lady of Qiankuo. They had four sons, all of whom became high officials, the least successful of them becoming Governor of Taiyuan. All four sons married into great families, so that all their relations were powerful and prosperous and their good fortune was unequalled.

How amazing that a singsong girl should have shown a degree of constancy rarely surpassed by the heroines of old! It really takes one's breath away.

My great-uncle was Governor of Jinzhou, an official in the Ministry of Finance, and later Inspector of Roads and Waterways. The hero of this story was his predecessor in these three posts, so that my great-uncle knew all the details of his adventures. One day during the Chen Yuan period (785-805), Li Gongzuo of Longxi and I happened to be talking of wives who had distinguished themselves by their integrity, and I told him the story of the Lady of Qiankuo. He listened with rapt attention, and asked me to write it down. So I took up my brush, dipped it into the ink, and jotted down this rough outline of the tale to preserve it. It was written in the eighth month of the year Yi Hai (795).

Chinese text watermark: 聊齋志異 (Strange Stories from a Chinese Studio) and PDG

无双传

薛调

【原文】

王仙客者，建中中朝臣刘震之甥也。初，仙客父亡，与母同归外氏。震有女曰无双，小仙客数岁，皆幼稚，戏弄相狎。震之妻常戏呼仙客为王郎子。如是者凡数岁，而震奉孀姊及抚仙客尤至。一旦，王氏姊疾，且重，召震约曰：“我一子，念之可知也。恨不见其婚宦。无双端丽聪慧，我深念之。异日无令归他族。我以仙客为托。尔诚许我，瞑目无所恨也。”震曰：“姊宜安静自颐养，无以他事自挠。”其姊竟不痊。仙客护丧，归葬襄、邓。服

【今译】

王仙客是唐德宗建中年间（780—783年）朝中大臣刘震的外甥。当初，王仙客的父亲亡故，王仙客同母亲回到舅舅家生活。刘震有一个女儿名叫无双，比王仙客小几岁。当时，表兄妹俩年龄都很小，常常在一起玩耍游戏，亲密无间。为此，刘震的妻子常常开玩笑的管王仙客叫“王郎子”。这样过了好多年，刘震侍奉守寡的姐姐、抚养外甥仙客愈加周到。

一天，王仙客的母亲病了，病得很重，她叫来刘震，托付他说：“我只有一个儿子，牵挂的心情可想而知。遗憾的是，我不能活到看着他结婚、做官的那一天了。无双端庄美丽，聪明贤慧，我非常喜欢，将来请你不要把无双嫁给外姓人。我把仙客交给你，你要是答应我这件事，我死也瞑目了。”刘震说：“姐姐应该安下心来，好好调养身体，别为各种杂事烦恼自己。”然而，刘震姐姐的病最终也没有好起来，不久便去世了。王仙客护送母亲



WU SHUANG THE PEERLESS

Xue Tiao

LIBRARY OF CHINESE
CLASSICS



207

Liu Zhen, a courtier during the Xian Zhong period (780-783), had a nephew called Wang Xianke whom he brought up in his own family because Wang's father had died. Liu's daughter Wushuang (the peerless) was a few years younger than Wang and the two children played together; while Liu's wife was so fond of her nephew that she gave him pet names. Several years passed, during which Liu was as kind as could be to his widowed sister and her son.

One day Wang's mother fell ill, and as she lay dying she said to Liu: "I have only this one child, and you know how I love him. I am sorry that I shan't live to see him marry. Wushuang is a beautiful, intelligent girl, and I love her dearly too. Don't marry her into any other family. I entrust my son to you. If you consent to their marriage, I shall die content."

"Set your mind at rest — you will recover," said Liu. "Don't worry about anything else." But the lad's mother died, and Wang took her coffin back to his house at Xiangyang for burial.





【原文】

阍，思念：“身世孤子如此，宜求婚娶，以广后嗣。无双长成矣。我舅氏岂以位尊官显，而废旧约耶？”于是饰装抵京师。时震为尚书租庸使，门馆赫奕，冠盖填塞。仙客既覲，置于学舍，弟子为伍。舅甥之分，依然如故，但寂然不闻选取之议。又于窗隙间窥见无双，姿质明艳，若神仙中人。仙客发狂，唯恐姻亲之事不谐也。遂鬻囊橐，得钱数百万。舅氏舅母左右给使，达于厮养，皆厚遗之。又因复设酒馔，中门之内，皆得入之矣。诸表同处，悉敬事之。遇舅母生日，市新奇以献，雕镂犀玉，以为首饰。舅母

【今译】

的灵柩返回家乡襄阳、邓县下葬。为母亲服丧三年后，王仙客想：“如今自己父母俱亡，孤身一人，应该结婚成家，生儿育女，传宗接代。无双表妹已经长大成人，我舅舅岂能因地位高官职显赫，废除昔日母亲与他定下的婚约呢？”于是，他整理行装，来到了京城长安。

此时，刘震在朝中担任尚书租庸使，府邸炫赫豪华，交往的朋友都是达官贵人。王仙客拜见了舅舅，刘震把他安排到书房里，与表兄弟们住在一起。仍然像从前一样，以舅舅外甥的关系相待，唯独闭口不提与无双完婚的事。王仙客从窗缝里偶然偷偷看见无双，无双的姿质更加艳丽，容貌姣好，像天上的仙女一般。王仙客爱慕无双几乎要发疯了，唯恐这桩婚事出现变故。于是，他变卖随身行李物品，卖得几百万钱，把这些钱分送给舅舅、舅母及他们身边的人，连家人婢女奴仆杂役都送了很丰厚的礼品。王仙客又找个借口摆下酒宴，把府邸里上上下下的人都请来赴宴。他与各位表兄弟相处时，也是恭恭敬敬的，礼貌备至。不久，遇到舅母生日，王仙客买来新奇的礼物送给舅母，是件用



After the three years mourning, he thought: "I am all alone in the world. I had better take a wife and have children. Wushuang is old enough to marry, and my uncle surely won't go back on his word even though he is now a high official." So he got his luggage ready and went to the capital.

By this time Liu was land tax commissioner and had a magnificent mansion, crowded with high-ranking visitors. When Wang called on him, Liu lodged him in the family school with his own children. But although acknowledged as his nephew, for a long time the young man heard nothing about the marriage. He had caught one glimpse of Wushuang from a window, and she was as radiantly beautiful as a goddess come down to earth. He fell madly in love with her; but, afraid his uncle would not consent to their marriage, sold all that he had to raise several million cash. With this money he tipped his uncle's and aunt's attendants and servants lavishly, and gave feasts and drinking parties until he had gained free access to the inner court of the house. He also treated his cousins among whom he lived with the greatest respect. On his aunt's birthday, he pleased her by buying novel and rare presents — trinkets of carved rhinoceros horn and jade. And about





【原文】

大喜。又旬日，仙客遣老姬，以求亲之事闻于舅母。舅母曰：“是我所愿也。即当议其事。”又数夕，有青衣告仙客曰：“娘子适以亲情事言于阿郎，阿郎云：‘向前亦未许也。’模样云云，恐是参差也。”仙客闻之，心气俱丧，达旦不寐，恐舅氏之见弃也。然奉事不敢懈怠。一日，震趋朝，至日初出，忽然走马入宅，汗流气促，唯言：“锁却大门，锁却大门！”一家惶骇，不测其由。良久，乃言：“泾、原兵士反，姚令言领兵入含元殿，天子出苑北门，百官奔赴行在。我以妻女为念，略归部署。疾召仙客与我勾

【今译】

雕镂过的犀角和美玉做成的首饰，舅母喜出望外。又过了十多天，王仙客请到一位老妇，把自己想要提亲的事告诉舅母。舅母说：“这正是我的心愿啊。我这就和他舅舅商议这件事。”又过了几天，有一名侍女过来告诉王仙客：“我家娘子已经把结亲的事情与相公讲了，相公说‘先前并没应允姐姐这桩婚事。’看那个样儿，恐怕会不太顺利。”王仙客听了这消息，心情十分沮丧，一夜也没睡，担心舅舅真的对自己弃之不顾。然而他做事还是小心谨慎，丝毫不敢怠慢。

一天，刘震去上朝，到太阳刚出来时，忽然骑着快马驰回府邸，汗流浹背，气喘吁吁，只是大声喊道：“锁上大门，锁上大门！”全家人见状都大惊失色，不知出了什么事，好半天，刘震才说出话来：“泾、原两地士兵叛乱，姚令言带领叛军攻入含元殿，天子从御花园北门逃出去，文武百官也都跟随天子逃往别的地方了。我因为惦念家中妻女，才找个机会回家大致安顿一下。赶快让人把仙客召来商议家事，我把无双嫁给他。”王仙客听闻



ten days later, he sent an old woman to her to ask for Wushuang's hand.

"This is what I want too," said his aunt. "We must have a talk about it."

A few days later a servant informed him. "The mistress has been talking to the master about the marriage. But, judging by the way the master behaved, there seems to be some hitch." When Wang heard this he fell into despair and could not sleep all night, for fear his uncle would refuse him. However, he went on doing his best to please him.

One day Liu went to the court but came galloping home at dawn, perspiring and out of breath, able only to gasp: "Bolt the gate! Bolt the gate!" The whole household was thrown into confusion, and no one could guess what had happened. Presently Liu told them, "The troops at Jingyuan have revolted, and Yao Lingyan has entered the Hanyuan Hall in the imperial court with an armed force! The emperor has left the palace by the North Gate, and all his ministers have fled with him. Concern for my wife and daughter made me come back to put my affairs in order. Call Xianke at once to look after my family, and I shall marry Wushuang to him."





【原文】

当家事。我嫁与尔无双。”仙客闻命，惊喜拜谢。乃装金银罗锦二十驮，谓仙客曰：“汝易衣服，押领此物出开远门，觅一深隙店安下。我与汝舅母及无双出启夏门，绕城续至。”仙客依所教。至日落，城外店中待久不至。城门自午后扃锁，南望目断。遂乘驄，秉烛绕城至启夏门。门亦锁。守门者不一，持白棓，或立，或坐。仙客下马，徐问曰：“城中有何事如此？”又问：“今日有何人出此？”门者曰：“朱太尉已作天子。午后有一人重戴，领妇人四五辈，欲出此门。街中人皆识，云是租庸使刘尚书。门司不敢放出。近夜，追骑至，一时驱向北去矣。”仙客失声恸哭，却归

【今译】

舅舅这样说，惊喜之下，赶快拜谢。于是，刘震把家里的金银细软收拾好，用二十匹马驮上，对王仙客说：“你换上衣服，押送这些财物从开远门出去，寻一个僻静的小客栈住下。我与你舅母及无双从启夏门出发，绕到城外赶上你。”王仙客按照舅舅的安排一一去做。到天黑时，他在城外客栈已经等了好久，还不见舅舅一行人等到来。城门从晌午过后就锁了，王仙客一直不停地向南边张望。他乘上一匹快马，提着灯笼绕城来到启夏门，这里也是城门紧锁。守门人不止一个，都手持木棒，有的站着，有的坐着。王仙客翻身下马，悄悄走上前去询问：“城里发生了什么事，这样戒备森严？”又问：“今天有什么人从这里出城？”一个守门人说：“朱太尉已当皇帝了。晌午过后有一个人携带很多东西，带着四五位妇人，想从这里出城，街上的人都认得他，说是租庸使刘尚书。守门官不敢放他出城。天快黑的时候，追捕的骑兵赶来，追着他们向北面去了。”王仙客闻听失声痛哭，返回客栈。



At this Wang was surprised and overjoyed. He thanked his uncle who, having loaded twenty baggage animals with gold, silver and silk, said to him, "Change your clothes and take these things out by Kaiyuan Gate, then hire rooms in some quiet inn. I shall bring your aunt and Wushuang after you by a roundabout route from Qixia Gate."

Wang did as he was told, waiting in an inn outside the city; but by sunset they had still not arrived, and since noonday the city gates had been closed. Tired of looking south for the arrival of his uncle's family, Wang mounted his horse and rode with a torch in his hand around the city until he came to Qixia Gate. This gate was bolted too and there were guards there holding staffs, some standing and some sitting.

"What has happened in the city?" he ventured to ask, dismounting from his horse. "Has anyone passed this way?"

"Marshal Zhu Ze has made himself emperor," said one guard. "In the afternoon a richly dressed man who had four or five women with him tried to leave through this gate. Everybody in the street knew him. They said he was Liu, the land tax commissioner, so the officer in charge dared not let him pass. Later in the evening horsemen came to arrest him, and took all his family to the north part of the city."





【原文】

店。三更向尽，城门忽开，见火炬如昼。兵士皆持兵挺刃，传呼斩斫使出城，搜城外朝官。仙客舍辚骑惊走，归襄阳，村居三年。后知剋复，京师重整，海内无事，乃入京，访舅氏消息。至新昌南街，立马彷徨之际，忽有一人马前拜，熟视之，乃旧使苍头塞鸿也。——鸿本王家生，其舅常使得力，遂留之。——握手垂涕。仙客谓鸿曰：“阿舅舅母安否？”鸿云：“并在兴化宅。”仙客喜极云：“我便过街去。”鸿曰：“某已得从良，客户有一小宅子，贩缯为业。今日已夜，郎君且就客户一宿。来早同去未晚。”遂引至所居，饮饌甚备。至昏黑，乃闻报曰：“尚书受伪命

【今译】

大约三更过后，忽然城门洞开，只见火把通明，亮得如同白天一样。许多士兵手持武器拥出来，号令兵高喊监斩官出城了，将要搜捕躲藏在城外的朝廷官员。王仙客丢下驮马财物，惊惶失措地逃走，返回襄阳，躲在乡村一住三年。

后来，王仙客听说朝廷已经平息叛乱，收复京城，天下平安无事了。他又进入京城，打听舅舅的消息。王仙客走到新昌里南街，勒住马，正不知道如何是好的时候，忽然有一个人在马前揖拜，仔细端详，竟是昔日舅舅家的仆人塞鸿。塞鸿原本是王家的仆人，仙客的舅舅觉得他精明勤快，便留在府中当差。王仙客拉住塞鸿的手，流下泪来。他问塞鸿：“舅舅与舅母平安无事吗？”塞鸿说：“两位主人都在兴化里宅邸。”王仙客欣喜若狂，说：“我这就到那里去。”塞鸿说：“我已经赎回平民的身分，买了一个小宅院，依靠贩卖丝绸谋生。今天天色已晚，公子暂且到我那里将就一夜，明天早上我送你过去，也不算晚。”于是，塞鸿带着王仙客到了自己的住处，备下酒菜饭食招待他。到了半夜，突



Wang burst out sobbing, and returned to his inn. Towards midnight the city gates burst open and torches shone bright as day as shouting soldiers armed with swords and other weapons poured out to hunt down and kill any runaway couriers. Abandoning the baggage, Wang fled in fright.

After three years spent in his country house at Xiangyang, when news came that the rebellion had been suppressed, order restored in the capital and the whole empire pacified, he returned to Chang'an to find out what had become of his uncle. He had reached the south of the Xinchang quarter and was reining in his horse, wondering where to go, when someone accosted him; and looking carefully he saw that it was his former servant Saihong. This Saihong had served Wang's father, and Liu finding him useful kept him on. Wang grasped his hand and they shed tears.

"Are my uncle and aunt well?" asked the young man.

"They are living in the Xinhua quarter," Saihong told him.

Wang was overjoyed and cried, "I shall go there then."

"I am a freeman now," said Saihong. "I am staying with a man who has a small house of his own and make a living by selling silk. It is late. You had better spend the night with me, and we can go together tomorrow." Then Saihong took him to his house where they had a good meal with plenty to drink. Later in the evening word came that,





【原文】

官，与夫人皆处极刑。无双已入掖庭矣。”仙客哀冤号绝，感动邻里。谓鸿曰：“四海至广，举目无亲戚，未知托身之所。”又问曰：“旧家人谁在？”鸿曰：“唯无双所使婢采蘋，今在金吾将军王遂中宅。”仙客曰：“无双固无见期；得见采蘋，死亦足矣。”由是乃刺謁，以从侄礼见遂中，具道本末，愿纳厚价以赎采蘋。遂中深见相知，感其事而许之。仙客税屋，与鸿、蘋居。塞鸿每言：“郎君年渐长，合求官职。悒悒不乐，何以遣时？”仙客感其言，以情恳告遂中。遂中荐见仙客于京兆尹李齐运。齐运以仙客前

【今译】

然有消息传来：刘尚书因为出任叛军委派的官职，与夫人被朝廷处以斩决。女儿无双被没入后宫为奴。王仙客听到这个消息，绝望地哀恸号哭，悲戚之情感动左邻右舍。王仙客对塞鸿说：“天下这么大，而我却举目无亲，此时不知托身何处。”又问塞鸿：“昔日家里的人还有谁在世呢？”塞鸿说：“只有无双使唤的婢女采蘋，如今她在金吾将军王遂中府里做事。”王仙客说：“从此再也不能见到无双了。能够见到采蘋，我就是死也心满意足了。”于是，王仙客来到王遂中府邸，递上名帖，以表侄的身分拜见王遂中。王仙客把自己的不幸遭遇原原本本说给王遂中，表示愿意出重金赎回采蘋。王遂中与仙客一见如故，十分同情他的不幸身世，答应了这个要求。王仙客租了一处房子，与塞鸿、采蘋一起住在那里。

塞鸿常对王仙客说：“公子年龄越来越大了，应该谋求一官半职。您整日闷闷不乐，怎么打发时光呢？”王仙客因此而去真诚的恳求王遂中。王遂中引荐他拜见了京兆尹李齐运。李齐运根据



because Liu had worked for the rebels, he and his wife had been executed while Wushuang had been taken to the palace as a maid.

In his grief Wang cried aloud till all the neighbours were moved to pity.

"Wide though the world is," he told Saihong, "I have no folk of my own. Where can I go?" Then he asked, "Are there any of the old family servants left?"

"Only Wushuang's maid Caiping," replied Saihong. "She is working now in the house of General Wang, captain of the imperial guards."

"If I cannot see Wushuang again," sighed Wang, "I shall die content if only I can see her maid."

He paid a visit to the general, who had been his uncle's friend, told him the whole story from beginning to end and asked to redeem the maid with a good sum of money. The general was touched by his story, and agreed. Wang then rented a house, where he lived with Saihong and Caiping.

One day Saihong said: "Young master, you are a grown man now, you should find some official post instead of moping at home all the time." Wang let himself be persuaded, and asked the general's help.





【原文】

衔，为富平县尹，知长乐驿。累月，忽报有中使押领内家三十人往园陵，以备洒扫，宿长乐驿，毡车子十乘下讫。仙客谓塞鸿曰：

“我闻宫嫔选在掖庭，多是衣冠子女。我恐无双在焉。汝为我一窥，可乎？”鸿曰：“宫嫔数千，岂便及无双。”仙客曰：“汝但去，人事亦未可定。”因令塞鸿假为驿吏，烹茗于帘外。仍给钱三千，约曰：“坚守茗具，无暂舍去。忽有所睹，即疾报来。”塞鸿唯唯而去。宫人悉在帘下，不可得见之，但夜语喧哗而已。至夜深，群动皆息。塞鸿涤器构火，不敢辄寐。忽闻帘下语曰：“塞鸿，塞鸿，汝争得知我在此耶？郎健否？”言讫，呜咽。塞鸿曰：

【今译】

王仙客过去担任过的职务，让他做富平县县尹，管理长乐驿站。

几个月后，忽然有人传报，说有宫里的宦官带领三十名宫女，前去先帝陵园洒扫，将在长乐驿住宿，十辆毡车已经来到驿站。王仙客对塞鸿说：“听说选进后宫里的宫女，大多数都是宦官人家的子女，我想无双可能也在其中。你替我留心悄悄的观察一下，行吗？”塞鸿说：“后宫妃嫔有几千人，这次来的人中怎么就会有无双呢？”王仙客说：“你只管去，世上的事没有定数。”王仙客让塞鸿假扮驿站的小吏，在帘外煮茶，并送给塞鸿三千钱，与他约定：“你守在茶炉旁，一刻也别离开。一旦看见无双，立即赶来告诉我。”塞鸿答应后离去。

住在长乐驿的宫女们都被帘幕遮挡，不能看见面容，只有到了夜晚，才能听到她们说话的声音。夜深了，宫女们都已睡下。塞鸿洗刷茶具，照看炉火，不敢入睡。忽然，他听到帘幕后面有人说：“塞鸿，塞鸿，你怎么知道我在这里呢？公子安康吗？”说完，低声哭起来。塞鸿说：“公子现在掌管这个驿站。今天，他揣



The general recommended him to City Magistrate Li, and the latter was able to have him appointed magistrate of Fuping and concurrently master of the Changle posting-station.

Several months later, a report came that a certain palace official was taking thirty handmaids to the mausoleum to set the place in good order. They would travel in ten curtained carriages and put up at the Changle posting-station.

"I hear the palace maids selected are all girls from good families," Wang told Saihong. "I wonder if Wushuang is among them. Could you find out for me?"

"There are thousands of palace maids," retorted Saihong. "Why should Wushuang be one of these?"

"Go anyway," urged Wang. "You never know."

Saihong accordingly pretended to be a station officer and went to boil tea outside the curtain of the girls' room. Wang had given him three thousand cash and told him: "Stay by the stove. Don't leave the spot. And if you see her, report to me at once." But the palace maids kept out of sight on the other side of the curtain, and could only be heard talking together at night. When it grew late and all was still, Saihong washed his bowls and stoked his fire but dared not sleep. Suddenly someone called from the other side of the curtain: "Saihong! Saihong! How did you know I was here? Is my betrothed well?" Then there was the sound of sobbing.





【原文】

“郎君见知此驿。今日疑娘子在此，令塞鸿问候。”又曰：“我不久语。明日我去后，汝于东北舍阁子中紫褥下，取书送郎君。”言讫，便去。忽闻帘下极闹，云：“内家中恶。”中使索汤药甚急，乃无双也。塞鸿疾告仙客，仙客惊曰：“我何得一见？”塞鸿曰：“今方修渭桥。郎君可假作理桥官，车子过桥时，近车子立。无双若认得，必开帘子，当得瞥见耳。”仙客如其言。至第三车子，果开帘子，窥见，真无双也。仙客悲感怨慕，不胜其情。塞鸿于阁子中褥下得书送仙客。花笺五幅，皆无双真迹，词理哀

【今译】

测娘子可能会在这里，让我前来问候。”帘后的人说：“我不能长时间与你说话。明天我离开后，你在东北面那间房子里紫色褥子底下，取一封书信捎给公子。”说完，就赶快离开了。忽然，塞鸿听到帘幕后面一阵吵闹声，有人说：“有位宫女得了急病。”宦官索要汤药，要得很急。原来得病的就是无双。塞鸿疾速禀告王仙客，王仙客惊喜之余，焦急地说：“我怎样才能见她一面呢？”塞鸿说：“如今官府正在修葺渭桥。公子可以扮作管理修桥的官员，待宫女们乘坐的车子驶过渭桥，公子靠近车子站立。无双小姐如果还能认出你来，一定会撩起帘子，那样，你就能见她一面了。”王仙客依照塞鸿所说在桥上等候。宫里的车子驶上渭桥，到第三辆车时，里面的人果然撩起帘子，王仙客偷眼一看，当真是无双。王仙客悲戚感伤，哀怨爱慕，各种感情一起涌上心头，一时难以自持。

塞鸿在驿站的房间里紫褥子底下，找到无双留下的那封信，交给王仙客。这是一封彩笺纸写的信，写满整整五张，都是无双亲笔所书，信里表述的心情十分悲哀，词语恳切，叙事详尽细



"Our young master is now in charge of this posting-station," said Saihong. "He thought you might be here today, so he sent me with his greetings."

"I cannot say any more now," the girl replied. "Tomorrow after we leave, you will find a letter to my betrothed under the purple quilt in the northeast pavilion." After saying this she moved away. Presently he heard a great commotion inside and cries of "She has fainted!" The officer in charge shouted for a cordial. It was Wushuang who had fainted.

Saihong hurried to report this to Wang, who in desperation demanded, "How can I see her?"

"Wei Bridge is under repair," suggested Saihong. "You might pretend to be the officer in charge, and stand near where the carriages pass. When Wushuang recognizes you, she will draw the curtain and you will see her."

Wang did as Saihong proposed. When the third carriage passed, the curtain was drawn and the sight of Wushuang filled him with grief and longing. Meantime Saihong had found the letter under the quilt in the pavilion. There were five sheets of paper with a printed design





【原文】

切，叙述周尽。仙客览之，茹恨涕下。自此永诀矣。其书后云：

“常见敕使说富平县古押衙人间有心人。今能求之否？”仙客遂申府，请解驿务，归本官。遂寻访古押衙，则居于村墅。仙客造谒，见古生。生所愿，必力致之，缯彩宝玉之赠，不可胜纪。一年未开口。秩满，闲居于县。古生忽来，谓仙客曰：“洪一武夫，年且老，何所用？郎君于某竭分。察郎君之意，将有求于老夫。老夫乃一片有心人也。感郎君之深恩，愿粉身以答效。”仙客泣拜，以实告古生。古生仰天，以手拍脑数四，曰：“此事大不易。

【今译】

臧，王仙客读着信，一腔怨恨翻涌，泪如雨下。他想，从此与无双永无相见之日了。无双在信的最后写到：“我在宫里常听使者说富平县有一位姓古的押衙是世上少有的侠义之人。你能前去央求他相助吗？”王仙客因此向京兆府递上申请，请求免去长乐驿吏的职务，回富平县任县尹。从此以后，王仙客就开始潜心打听古押衙这个人。

此时，古押衙正住在乡村里，王仙客登门拜访，见到了他。此后，古押衙无论有什么愿望，王仙客都千方百计满足，丝绸宝物这类的礼品，送了不计其数。然而，整整一年时间，古押衙竟然一句话也没说。王仙客任职期满，离职闲居在富平县。一天，古押衙忽然来访，他对王仙客说：“我古洪只是一介武夫，年纪也很大了，还有什么用处？公子却对我竭尽全力相助。看公子的意思，是要有事求我。老夫是一个侠义的人，感于你的诚意，愿粉身碎骨为你效力，以作答谢。”王仙客哭着给古洪揖拜，把事情经过告诉他。古洪听后，抬起头仰视半空，连连用手掌拍脑袋，说：“这件事事关重大，很难办好。不过，我试着为你想想办



covered with the girl's writing and telling all that had befallen her and her utter misery. Wang shed bitter tears as he read it, certain in his heart that they would never meet again. But in a postscript to the letter she wrote, "I have heard that a bailiff named Gu in Fuping is a man you can turn to in trouble. Could you ask him to help?"

Wang requested his superior officer to relieve him of his duty at the posting-station, and went back to serve as magistrate of Fuping. He called on Bailiff Gu in his country house then for a whole year paid him frequent visits and tried in every way to please him, making him innumerable presents of embroidered silk and precious jewels. But not a word did he breathe all that time of his request. And when his term of office expired, he stayed on in the county.

One day Gu came to see him and said, "I'm a rough soldier, getting on in years. There's not much I can do for anyone. But you have treated me well, and I feel you must want something of me. I have a sense of chivalry, and I appreciate your friendship so much I mean to repay you even if it costs me my life."

Wang shed tears and bowed, then told him the whole story. When he had heard it, Gu looked up at the sky and clapped his head with his hand several times. "This is very difficult!" he exclaimed. "I shall try to





【原文】

然与郎君试求，不可朝夕便望。”仙客拜曰：“但生前得见，岂敢以迟晚为限耶。”半岁无消息。一日，扣门，乃古生送书。书云：“茅山使者回。且来此。”仙客奔马去。见古生，生乃无一言。又启使者。复云：“杀却也。且吃茶。”夜深，谓仙客曰：“宅中有女家人识无双否？”仙客以采蘋对。仙客立取而至。古生端相，且笑且喜云：“借留三五日。郎君且归。”后累日，忽传说曰：“有高品过，处置园陵宫人。”仙客心甚异之。令塞鸿探所杀者，乃无双也。仙客号哭，乃叹曰：“本望古生。今死矣！为之奈

【今译】

法，但你不要期望一朝一夕就能有结果。”王仙客再三揖拜，说：“只求我生前还能见到无双，怎敢以时间早晚为期限呢？”过了半年，一点消息也没有。

一天，有人前来敲门，原来是古洪派人送来一封信。信上说：“我派往茅山的人回来了。你到我这里来一趟。”王仙客骑上快马赶到古洪家。见到古洪后，古洪又是一句话也不说。只是问了问从茅山回来的使者，然后对王仙客说：“人已经杀了，请先坐下喝茶。”到了深夜，古洪对王仙客说：“你府上有认识无双的女子吗？”王仙客回答有一名婢女采蘋。他马上回家把采蘋带来。古洪仔细端详采蘋，然后，高兴地笑着说：“把采蘋借给我三五天，公子先回去。”此后，又过了几天，王仙客忽然听人传说：“将有一位大官要路过此地，去处置清扫皇陵的宫女。”王仙客心里很诧异，马上让塞鸿出去打探将要处死的是哪个宫女，得到的消息竟是要杀无双。王仙客号啕大哭，仰天长叹说：“我本指望古洪能救出无双，如今她却将被处死！这可怎么办啊！”王仙客泪流满



help, but don't expect quick results."

Wang bowed again and responded, "If I can only see her again alive, I don't mind how long I have to wait."

Half a year passed without any news. Then one day there came a knock at Wang's door and a letter was delivered from Gu, which said, "My envoy to Mao Mountain has returned. Come over." Wang galloped there at once, but Gu said nothing. When asked about his envoy, he replied, "I have killed him. Drink some tea." Later that night he asked, "Do you have a maid in your house who knows Wushuang?" Wang told him that Caiping did and at once had her brought there. After looking her over carefully, Gu smiled approvingly and said, "I shall borrow her for a few days. You may go back now."

A few days later it was rumoured that some high official had passed through the county, and one of the palace maids had been put to death. Filled with misgivings, Wang asked Saihong to make enquiries, and found that the girl executed was Wushuang. He wept and sobbed. "I had hoped that Gu could help," He sighed, "but now she is dead!





【原文】

何！”流涕歔歔，不能自己。是夕更深，闻叩门甚急。及开门，乃古生也。领一笕子入，谓仙客曰：“此无双也。今死矣。心头微暖，后日当活，微灌汤药，切须静密。”言讫，仙客抱入阁子中，独守之。至明，遍体有暖气。见仙客，哭一声遂绝。救疗至夜，方愈。古生曰：“郎君莫怕。今日报郎君恩足矣。比闻茅山道士有药术。其药服之者立死，三日却活。某使人专求，得一丸。昨令采蘋假作中使，以无双逆党，赐此药令自尽。至陵下，托以亲故，百缣赎其尸。凡道路邮传，皆厚赂矣，必免漏泄。茅山使

【今译】

面，悲恸欲绝，难以自制。

当天深夜，忽然听到一阵急促的敲门声。王仙客打开房门，竟是古洪。古洪领着一乘竹轿子进来，对王仙客说：“轿上的人就是无双，现在已经死了。不过，胸前还有一丝热气，过一天就能缓过气来，你稍微喂她一些汤药。这个事情一定要严守秘密。”古洪说罢，王仙客赶快把无双抱到床上，独自一人守护着她。天快亮的时候，无双全身都有些热气了。她睁开双眼，见到王仙客，哭了一声又昏死过去。王仙客赶紧抢救，一直到深夜，无双才缓过气来。

古洪说：“公子不要害怕。今天我已经报答了你对我的恩情。以前，我听说茅山道士有一种施药法术，服下他那种药的人马上就会死去，然而三天以后，还能活过来。我派人专程去茅山道士那里讨求这种奇药，要来一丸。昨天，我让采蘋假扮宫内使者，说无双是逆党的女儿，赐与这丸药让她自尽。在埋葬无双的土坑旁，我假托与无双是亲戚，用百匹丝绸赎回她的尸体。大凡一路经过的关卡，我都用重金贿赂了，以免把这消息透露出去。我派



What shall I do?" He shed tears and groaned, unable to restrain himself.

That same night, after midnight, Wang heard violent knocking at the door and when he opened it found Gu there with a stretcher.

"This is Wushuang," Gu told him. "To all appearances she is dead, but her heart is still warm. She will revive tomorrow, and you can give her some medicine. But you keep this quiet!" Wang carried the girl inside and kept watch. At dawn her limbs grew warm and she opened her eyes, but the sight of Wang made she cry out and faint away. He tended her and gave her cordials till night, when she recovered.

Gu told Wang, "Today I am repaying your kindness in full. I heard that a priest in Mao Mountain had a strange drug. Any one who takes it appears to die suddenly, but actually revives within three days. So I sent someone to ask for it, and managed to get one pill. Yesterday I asked Caiping to disguise herself as an imperial envoy and give Wushuang this pill, ordering her to commit suicide because she was connected with the rebel party. At the mausoleum I pretended to be a relative, and redeemed her body with a hundred bolts of silk. I had to give big bribes to all the people on the way, to avoid being discovered. You





【原文】

者及舁人，在野外处置讫。老夫为郎君，亦自刎。君不得更居此。门外有檐子一十人，马五匹、绢二百匹。五更，挈无双便发，变姓名浪迹以避祸。”言讫，举刀。仙客救之，头已落矣。遂并尸盖覆讫。未明发，历四蜀下峡，寓居于渚宫。悄不闻京兆之耗，乃挈家归襄、邓别业，与无双偕老矣。男女成群。噫！人生之契阔会合多矣，罕有若斯之比。常谓古今所无。无双遭乱世籍没，而仙客之志，死而不夺。卒遇古生之奇法取之，冤死者十余人。艰难走窜后，得归故乡，为夫妇五十年，何其异哉！

【今译】

往茅山求药的人以及抬轿的人，都在野外杀死了。我为公子办了这件大事后，也会自杀。今后公子不能再住在此地。现在门外有十个挑夫，五匹马，还有二百匹绢。五更天时，你带上无双赶快动身，改名换姓，浪迹天涯，以避免再遇灾祸。”古洪说罢举刀，王仙客急忙上前阻拦，古洪的人头已经落地。王仙客就把古洪的头和身体并在一处掩埋了。

天还没亮，王仙客就带上无双启程了。他们经过蜀道，穿过三峡，在渚宫定居下来。过了一段时间，没有听到京城传来不好的消息，王仙客便带着全家人返回襄阳、邓县故居，与无双白头偕老。后来，他们儿女成群。

唉！人生悲欢离合的事多得很，然而，像王仙客与无双这样的事，实在少见，甚至可以说亘古未闻。无双遭遇乱世，被籍没后宫，王仙客挚爱之情矢志不移。最后，他们遇到了古洪这样的侠义之人，用神奇的方法把无双救出来。而为营救无双，成全二人美好姻缘，冤死的有十多人。王仙客在历尽艰难困苦，四处漂泊后，终能返回故乡，与无双结为夫妇，共同生活了五十年，这是多么奇异的故事啊！



must not stay here any longer. Outside the door you will find ten porters, five horses and two hundred bolts of silk. Take Wushuang away with you before dawn, changing your names and covering up your tracks to avoid trouble."

Before daybreak, Wang and Wushuang left. They travelled through the gorges until they reached Jiangling, where they stayed for some time. When they heard nothing from the capital to alarm them, Wang took his wife back to his country house at Xiangyang, where they remained all their life and where they had many children.

There are many vicissitudes, strange encounters and separations in human life, but I have heard of nothing comparable to this story, which I often say is unique in history. Wushuang lost her freedom during troubled times, but Wang remained loyal to his love and finally won her, thanks to the strange measures taken by Gu. After overcoming so many difficulties, the young couple was eventually able to escape and return to their home, where they lived happily as husband and wife for fifty years. A remarkable story!



杜子春传

李复言

【原文】

杜子春者，周隋间人。少落魄不事家产，以心气闲纵，嗜酒邪游，资产荡尽。投于亲故，皆以不事事之故见弃。方冬衣破腹空，徒行长安中。日晚未食，彷徨不知所往。于东市西门，饥寒之色可掬。仰天长吁，有一老人策杖于前。问曰：“君子何叹？”子春言其心，且愤其亲戚之疏薄也。感激之气，发于颜色。老人曰：“几缗则丰用？”子春曰：“三五万则可以活矣。”老人曰：

【今译】

杜子春是南北朝后周（公元557-581年）至隋朝（公元581-618年）时期的人。他少年时放荡不羁，游手好闲，整天酗酒游乐，家产都被他挥霍光了。杜子春一贫如洗，便去投靠亲戚朋友。亲戚朋友们嫌他不务正业，谁也不肯收留他。当时，正值严冬来临，杜子春穿着破烂不堪的衣服，饥肠辘辘，独自一个人在长安城内的大街上游荡。天快黑了，他还没吃过东西，徘徊着不知去哪里。杜子春站在城东集市西门前，一副饥寒交迫的样子。他忍不住对天长叹。这时，有一位老人拄着拐杖走到杜子春面前，问他：“你为什么叹息呢？”杜子春和老人谈起自己窘迫的处境和感受，说到亲戚朋友无情无义，气愤之情，溢于言表。老人对他说：“你需要多少钱来维持生活呢？”杜子春说：“有三万到五万钱，我就可以维持生计了。”老人说：“未必够吧。”杜子



THE SPENDTHRIFT AND THE ALCHEMIST

Li Fuyan

LIBRARY OF CHINESE
CLASSICS



231

Du Zichun, who lived at the end of the Northern Zhou Dynasty (557-581) and the beginning of the Sui Dynasty (581-617), was a young spendthrift who neglected his estate. Dissolute, fond of drinking and low pleasures, he soon squandered his fortune; and relatives whom he asked to take him in all turned him away because he refused to work. One winter day, raged and hungry, he loitered till it was late at the west gate of the East Market, not knowing where to go. A picture of misery, he stood there looking up at the sky and sighing.

An old man with a stick came up and asked him, "Why are you sighing?"

Then Du poured out his indignation at his relatives' heartlessness. His face revealed his feelings.

"How much money do you need?" asked the old man.

"I could manage with thirty or forty thousand," said Du.





【原文】

“未也。”更言之，十万。曰未也，乃言百万。亦曰未也，曰三百万。乃曰可矣，于是袖出一缗曰：“给子今夕。明日午时，俟子于西市波斯邸。慎无后期。”及时子春往。老人果与钱三百万。不告姓名而去。子春既富，荡心复炽。自以为终身不复羁旅也。乘肥衣轻，会酒徒，徵丝竹，歌舞于倡楼。不复以治生为意。一二年间，稍稍而尽。衣服车马，易贵从贱。去马而驴，去驴而徒。倏忽如初，既而复无计。自叹于市门。发声而老人到，握其手曰：“君复如此，奇哉。吾将复济子。几缗方可？”子春惭不

【今译】

春于是改变说法，说需要十万钱，老人还说不够。杜子春说需要一百万钱。老人仍说不够他花销。最后，杜子春说需要三百万钱，老人才说够了。老人从衣袖里取出一些零钱，说：“给你今晚吃饭住宿用。明天正午，我在长安城西面集市旁，波斯商人住宅前等你。千万不要来晚了。”第二天中午，杜子春按照约定的时间到了那里，那位老人真的给了他三百万钱，没有留下姓名就走了。

杜子春富裕起来后，又开始吃喝玩乐，尽情挥霍，以为自己再也不会流浪街头，食不果腹了。他骑着高头大马，穿着轻暖皮衣，每天与酒肉朋友聚在一起花天酒地，请来乐队奏乐，到青楼与歌姬舞妓们鬼混，根本不考虑怎样谋生。这种生活仅维持了一两年，杜子春就把三百万钱挥霍得差不多了。他穿的衣服、用的车辆马匹都由豪华的改为普通的。不久，从骑马改为骑驴，又从骑驴改为徒步。很快，杜子春又变成一贫如洗的穷光蛋，生活没了着落。他又站在集市口叹息，刚一长叹，先前那位拄拐杖的老人又出现在了他的面前。老人拉着他的手说：“奇怪呀。你怎么又变成这副模样了？我再帮助你一次吧。你需要多少钱才能够生活呢？”杜子春羞



"That's not enough," said the old man. "Think again."

"A hundred thousand."

"That's not enough."

"A million."

"That's not enough."

"Three million."

"That's more like it," said the old man. He took some money from his sleeve and gave it to Du, saying, "This is for tonight. Tomorrow at noon I shall wait for you at the Persian Hostel in the West Market. Be sure to come on time."

Du went there punctually the next day, and sure enough the old man gave him three million cash, but then left without disclosing his name.

Now that he was rich, Du became spendthrift once more, confident that his vagabond life was over. He bought fine horses and rich clothes, and gathered boon companions to enjoy music and dancing in the courtesans' quarter. Not once did it occur to him to invest his money. In a couple of years he had nothing left and had to sell his rich clothes, carriages and horses to buy cheaper ones. Eventually he sold his last horse and bought a donkey, then sold his donkey to go on foot, until soon he was as destitute as ever.

Once again he did not know what to do, and could only lament his fate at the market gate. At once the old man appeared, grasped his hand and said, "What! Are you reduced to this again? Tell me how much you need, and I will help you."

PDF
PDG



【原文】

对。老人因逼之，子春愧谢而已。老人曰：“明日午时来前期处。”子春忍愧而往，得钱一千万。未受之初，发愤，以为从此谋生。石季伦猗顿小竖耳。钱既入手，心又翻然。纵适之情，又却如故。不三四年间，贫过旧日。复遇老人于故处，子春不胜其愧，掩面而走。老人牵裾止之曰：“嗟乎拙谋也。”因与三千万，曰：“以此不痊，则子贫在膏肓矣。”子春曰：“吾落魄邪游，生涯罄尽。亲戚豪族，无相顾者。独此叟三给我。我何以当之？”因谓老人曰：“吾得此，人间之事可以立，孤嫖可以足衣食，于名教

【今译】

愧难言，没有开口。老人再三追问，杜子春只是惭愧地道歉。老人说：“明天正午，你还到以前约定的地方等我。”第二天中午，杜子春强忍羞愧前去赴约，得到老人给的一千万钱。

杜子春在没有拿到这一千万钱时，曾暗下决心，从此以后要用得到的钱谋划生计，把石季伦、猗顿这些有名的富豪都比下去。然而，一千万钱到手以后，杜子春的想法就变了。他又像过去一样花天酒地，挥霍无度。结果，不到三四年，他又成了穷光蛋，穷得比过去还不如。一天，他又在老地方遇到了那位老人，杜子春羞愧难当，用衣袖遮住脸，躲着老人走。老人抓着杜子春的衣襟，拉住他说：“唉，你想用遮脸这个办法来避开我也太蠢了吧。”老人又给了他三千万钱，说：“如果这次你还改不掉坏习惯，那么，你受穷的命运就永远改变不了了。”听了老人的话，杜子春想：“我一贫如洗，走投无路，有钱有势的亲戚朋友们没有帮助我的，惟有这位老人三次慷慨相助，我怎样做才能对得起他呢？”于是，杜子春对老人说：“得到您的资助，人世间所有的事我都能做到。我要资助无依无靠的老人和失去丈夫的妇女，让他



Du was ashamed to answer, and although the old man pressed him he kept declining. At last the old man said, "Come tomorrow at noon to where we met before."

Du did so, in spite of his shame, and received ten million cash. Before accepting, he was determined to turn over a new leaf and go into business so that he could outdo the richest men of old. But with money in his hands, he forgot his good resolutions and became as fond of pleasures as before. So in three or four years he was poorer than ever and once again he met the old man in the same place. Overcome with shame, Du hid his face and turned to go, but the old man took hold of his coat and stopped him, saying, "How badly you manage!" With that he gave him another thirty million, and said, "If this does not cure you, you must be beyond saving."

Du thought, "I have led a dissolute life and run through all my property, and none of my relatives have ever helped me. Now here is this old man who has given me money three times — how can I repay him?" So he said to the old man, "With this sum I can settle my worldly affairs, make provision for my poor relatives and fulfil all my obligations.





【原文】

复圆矣。感叟深惠，立事之后，唯叟所使。”老人曰：“吾心也，子治生毕。来岁中元，见我于老君双桧下。”子春以孤孀多寓淮南，遂转资扬州。买良田百顷，塾中起甲第，要路置邸百余间。悉召孤孀分居第中，婚嫁甥侄，迁祔旅衬，恩者丽之，仇者复之。既毕事，及期而往。老人者方啸于二桧之阴。遂与登华山云台峰。入四十里余，见一居处，室屋严洁，非常人居。彩云遥覆，鸾鹤飞翔。其上有正堂，中有药炉高九尺余，紫焰光发，灼

【今译】

们有饭吃，有衣穿。我要恢复我失去的名誉。我非常感激您对我的资助，这些事情做成以后，我听您吩咐，任您驱使。”老人说：“这正符合我对你的期望。你把这些事情做成了，明年中元节（古时以七月十五日为中元节）时，你到老君庙前那两棵桧树下与我相会。”

因为当时无依无靠的老人和失去丈夫的妇女大多在淮南一带，所以杜子春带着老人给的这笔钱来到了扬州，在那儿买下百顷良田，在交通便利的地方盖起很多房子，把孤苦伶仃的老人和无依无靠的寡妇们都接来抚养，给他们的孩子娶妻嫁夫。家中有人亡故的，安排他们与亲人合葬，对流落街头的人给予施舍。曾经受过别人恩惠的，杜子春帮助他们报恩；和别人有冤仇的，杜子春帮助他们报仇。这些救世济贫的好事都做完了，杜子春按照约定时间，赶赴老君庙与老人相会。

老人正在那两棵桧树下大声呼唤他。于是，杜子春和老人一起攀登华山云台峰。走了四十多里，杜子春看到一群房屋，每栋房屋都高大严整，不像普通人居住的地方。这群房屋的上空彩云缭绕，许多仙鹤在四周飞翔。在一座宽敞的大殿前，立着一座九



I am deeply grateful to you. After my affairs are settled, I shall do whatever you tell me."

"That is what I wish," was the old man's reply. "After you have settled your affairs, meet me on the fifteenth of the seventh month next year under the twin juniper trees in front of the Taoist temple."

As most of Du's poor relatives lived in the southern Huai River valley, he bought more than one thousand five hundred acres of land near Yangzhou, erected mansions in the suburbs of the city and built more than a hundred country villas by the chief highways. Having settled his poor relations there, he arranged marriages for his nephews and nieces, and moved back to the ancestral burial place all members of the clan who had been buried outside. He repaid all who had helped him, too, and settled scores with old enemies. This done, he went to the temple on the date appointed.

He found the old man singing in the shade of the twin juniper trees, and together they set out for Yuntai Peak on Hua Mountain. After they had walked about fifteen miles they came to an imposing mansion which was obviously not the home of any common man, Bright clouds hovered over it and phoenixes and storks were flying there. In the central hall was a cauldron over nine feet high in which drugs were being brewed, and the purple flame cast a bright light on





【原文】

焕窗户。玉女数人，环炉而立。青龙白虎，分据前后。其时日将暮。老人者不复俗衣，乃黄冠绛帔士也。持白石三丸，酒一卮，遗子春。令速食之讫。取一虎皮铺于内，西壁东向而坐。戒曰：

“慎勿语，虽尊神恶鬼夜叉猛兽地狱，及君之亲属为所囚缚，万苦皆非真实。但当不动不语耳，安心莫惧，终无所苦。当一心念吾所言。”言讫而去。子春视庭唯一巨瓮，满中贮水而已。道士适去，而旌旗戈甲，千乘万骑，遍满崖谷，呵叱之声动天地。有一人称大将军，身長丈余。人马皆着金甲，光芒射人。亲卫数百

【今译】

尺多高的炼丹炉，炉口喷着紫色的火焰，火光照得门窗透亮。几位仙女围在炼丹炉四周，炉前和炉后，各有青龙、白虎守护着。这时，天快要黑了，老人穿的已经不是普通人的衣服，而变成了一位身穿黄色道袍，戴着黄色道冠，披着绛紫色绶带的道家仙师。老人把三颗白色石丸和一杯酒递给杜子春，让他赶紧吃完。又拿来一张虎皮铺到屋里，让杜子春靠着西墙面朝东坐在上面。老人告诫他：“千万记住，不要说话。即使出现天神、魔鬼、夜叉、猛兽，地狱，甚至看到你的亲人被捆绑，受到百般折磨，那都不是真情实事。你不要动也不要说话，只需安心静坐不要害怕，这些苦难最终就都会消失。你一定要牢记我说的这些话。”老人叮嘱一番就走出屋子。杜子春看看屋子里，只有一口大缸，缸里装满了水。

道士刚离开屋子，杜子春就看到屋外远处旌旗、兵器、铠甲遮天蔽日，成千上万骑兵布满山崖河谷，呼叫声震天动地。其中一人自称是大将军，身高一丈多。他全身披着黄金铠甲，骑的马也是金甲满身，看上去金光闪闪，光芒四射。大将军的卫兵有几

the windows. Around the cauldron stood magic figures of the Jade Virgins, the Green Dragons and the White Tigers.

It was now nearly sunset, and the old man took off his ordinary dress and revealed himself as a priest in a yellow cap and red cape. He gave Du three white marble pills and a goblet of wine, then made him sit on a tiger skin by the west wall, facing east. "Be sure not to say a word," he warned him. "Not even if you see deities, devils, vampires, wild beasts, the horrors of hell, or your relatives bound and in agony — it will all be an illusion. But you must neither speak nor stir. Have no fear, for no harm will come to you. At all costs, remember what I have said." With that he disappeared. When Du looked round the hall, he saw nothing but a huge jar filled with water.

The priest had no sooner gone than thousands of chariots and horsemen swept over the hills and valleys with flags flying and weapons gleaming. Their battle cries shook heaven and earth. Their commander was over ten feet in height and both he and his charger were in gilded armour which dazzled the eye. This giant led several hundred





【原文】

人，拔剑张弓，直入堂前。呵曰：“汝是何人，敢不避大将军？”左右竦剑而前，逼问姓名，又问作何物，皆不对。问者大怒催斩，争射之，声如雷，竟不应，将军者拗怒而去。俄而猛虎毒龙狻猊狮子蝮蛇万计，哮吼擎攫而前，争欲搏噬。或跳过其上。子春神色不动，有顷而散。既而大雨滂澍，雷电晦暝，火轮走其左右，电光掣其前后，目不得开。须臾庭际水深丈余，流电吼雷，势若山川开破，不可制止。瞬息之间，波及座下。子春端坐不

【今译】

百人，全都举着宝剑，利箭上弦。他们冲到屋前，朝着杜子春大声呵斥：“你是什么人，见到大将军竟敢不回避？”几个卫兵冲进屋来，用剑尖指着杜子春，逼问他的姓名，又问他坐在这里干什么。杜子春一句话也没有回答。这几个卫兵怒气冲天，大声说“杀了他！”，门外的卫兵们也争着要射死他，呼喊声像打雷一样。杜子春仍一声不吭。大将军无可奈何，怒气冲冲地带着队伍走了。

仅过片刻，数以万计的猛虎、毒龙、狻猊、狮子、蝮蛇咆哮着跳跃着来到杜子春面前，把他团团围住，争先恐后地要扑到他身上，把他吞吃掉，有的猛兽还从他头上跳过去。杜子春面不改色，一动不动。不一会儿，这些猛兽一哄而散。

接着，天空阴云密布，电闪雷鸣，倾盆大雨劈头盖脸的泼下来。骇人的闪电奇形怪状，还有火球在他身边环绕，闪电耀眼的光芒照得人睁不开眼。霎时间，屋子里的洪水就涨到一丈多深。天空中电闪雷鸣，气势好像山峦崩裂、江河决堤一样，力不可挡。眨眼之间，洪水漫到杜子春坐的地方。然而，杜子春端坐在



warriors straight to the hall, where they unsheathed their swords and stretched taut their bows. "Who are you?" the commander roared at Du. "How dare you confront me?" All the warriors rushed forward with drawn swords to demand Du's name and reason for being there. But he said not a word. This so enraged them that furious yells of "Shoot him! Kill him!" resounded like thunder. Still he said not a word, and finally the commander withdrew, fuming with rage.

Then fierce tigers, deadly dragons, griffins, lions and tens of thousands of cobras rushed forward roaring and hissing, threatening to swallow Du up or throw themselves on him. But not a muscle of his face moved, and soon these monsters vanished too.

Then torrential rain fell and the day grew dark. Lightning flashed around him and thunderbolts crashed beside him, until he could not open his eyes. The courtyard was presently more than ten feet deep in water which poured swift as lightning, loud as thunder, and irresistible as a deluge into the hall. In a flash the water had reached him. But Du





【原文】

顾，未顷而散。将军者复来，引牛头狱卒奇貌鬼神将大镬汤而置子春前，长枪刃叉四面合迎。传命曰：“肯言姓名即放。不肯言即当心叉取，置之镬中。”又不应。因执其妻来摔于阶下，指曰：“言姓名免之。”又不应。乃鞭捶流血。或射或斫，或煮或烧，苦不可忍。其妻号哭曰：“诚为陋拙，有辱君子。然幸得执巾栉奉事，十余年矣。今为尊鬼所执，不胜其苦，不敢望君匍匐拜乞，但得公一言，即全性命矣。人谁无情，君乃忍惜一言。”雨泪庭中，且咒且骂。子春终不顾。将军且曰：“吾不能毒汝妻耶？”令

【今译】

那儿看也不看。没过多久，雷雨停下来，洪水也退去了。

这时，刚才自称大将军的那个人又来了。他带来长着牛头的狱吏和几个相貌古怪的鬼神，把一口盛着滚烫开水的大铁锅放到杜子春面前。许多小鬼举着长矛大刀和三股叉，从四周把杜子春团团围住，呵斥着命令：“说出你的姓名就放了你。不说的话，就把你当胸叉住放到开水锅里。”杜子春还是不出声。小鬼们把杜子春的妻子抓来在台阶前，指着她对杜子春说：“说出你的姓名就放了她。”杜子春仍然不说。于是，小鬼们用鞭子抽打他的妻子，打得她浑身是血。接着，小鬼们用刀剝她，用箭射她，用水煮她，用火烧她，折磨得杜子春的妻子痛不欲生。她放声大哭说：“我虽然见识短浅，又丑又笨，配不上你，但毕竟伺候了你十几年，现在我被小鬼们抓住，百般折磨。我实在忍受不了这种痛苦。我不敢让你跪在地上向他们乞求宽恕，只盼望你能说一句话，我就能活命了。哪个人能没有感情，你就忍心连一句话也不说？”说完，她泪如雨下，一边哭一边骂。杜子春始终也没有看自己的妻子。看到杜子春态度这么坚定，大将军又说：“你以为我



sat there ignoring it till the flood vanished too.

Then the commander returned, leading ox-headed jailers and other foul friends from hell. They set a boiling cauldron before Du and hemmed him in with long spears, swords and prongs. "If he will tell his name, then let him go," ordered the commander. "Otherwise, run him through and throw him into the cauldron."

Still he said nothing.

Then they brought in his wife and threw her down at the foot of the steps leading to the hall. Pointing to her, they said to Du, "Speak, and we will spare her."

Still he made no reply.

Then they whipped and beat her, shot slashed her, burned and branded her, till her whole body was streaming with blood and she was in agony.

"I know I am only a simple woman and not good enough for you," she cried. "But I have served you for more than ten years. Now devils have seized me and the pain is more than I can bear. I would not ask you to lower yourself to plead with them; but if you say just one word, my life will be spared. How can you be so heartless and grudge even one word?" Tears poured down her cheeks as she reproached and cursed him. Still Du paid no attention.

"Do you think I cannot kill her?" demanded the commander.





【原文】

取剉碓，从脚寸寸剉之。妻叫哭愈急。竟不顾之。将军曰：“此贼妖术已成，不可使久在世间。”敕左右斩之。斩讫，魂魄被领见阎罗王。王曰：“此乃云台峰妖民乎？”促付狱中。于是镕铜铁杖碓捣磨火坑镬汤刀山剑林之苦，无不备尝。然心念道士之言，亦似可忍，竟不呻吟。狱卒告受罪毕。王曰：“此人阴贼，不合得作男，宜令作女人。”配生宋州单父县丞王勤家。生而多病，针灸医药之苦，略无停日。亦尝坠火堕床，痛苦不济，终不失声。

【今译】

没有更狠毒的手段折磨你妻子吗？”他让小鬼们搬来一台铡碓，从脚开始，一寸一寸地铡杜子春的妻子。这种刑具疼得她声嘶力竭地哭叫。然而，杜子春仍旧不理睬她。大将军说：“这个家伙妖术修炼得太深了，不能让他长期呆在人世间。”当即下令小鬼们把杜子春推出去斩首。

杜子春被小鬼们砍头以后，他的灵魂被小鬼带着去见阎王。阎王见了杜子春的灵魂，说：“这不是云台峰抓来的那个妖民吗？”马上吩咐小鬼把他送到地狱去。在地狱里，杜子春被小鬼们用熔化的铜汁浇，用铁棍打，放进石臼里捣，用石碾轧，被推进火坑里烧，放进油锅里炸，扔到刀山上，投进剑丛里……凡是地狱里有的酷刑，小鬼们都给杜子春用上了。然而，杜子春心里始终想着道士告诫他的话，咬紧牙关挺住种种酷刑，一声都不吭。小鬼们向阎王禀报，对杜子春用完了地狱中所有的酷刑。阎王说：“这是一个阴险狡诈的妖民，回到人间不能做男人，只能投胎为女人。”于是就让杜子春投胎到了宋州单父县县丞王勤家。

杜子春出生以后就体弱多病，扎针、吃药受的罪一天没停过，还掉进火坑，从床上摔下来，遭受的痛苦难以用语言表达，



Then he ordered the devils to fetch a chopper and chop off the woman's feet inch by inch. Du's wife screamed with pain, but still he paid no attention.

"This scoundrel is well versed in magic," said the commander. "We cannot let him live." And he ordered his guards to kill Du.

When Du had been killed, his spirit was haled before the king of hell.

"Is this the wizard of Yuntai Peak?" asked the king of hell. "Put him to torture."

Then melted copper was poured down his throat, he was beaten with iron rods, pounded with pestles, ground between millstones, thrown into a fiery pit, boiled in a cauldron and dashed against a forest of swords. But through all his sufferings he bore in mind what the priest had said, and let no groan escape his lips. When the jailers announced that all the tortures had been tried, the king said, "This is a scoundrel. He must not be allowed to be a man. Let him be reborn as a woman in the family of Wang Qin, the magistrate of Shanfu County in Songzhou."

Then Du was reborn as a woman. As a child she was delicate and often ill. Not for a single day was she free from painful medical treatment. Once she fell off the bed, and another time fell on to the stove. The pain was intense, but not a sound did she utter. She grew up





【原文】

俄而长大，容色绝代，而口无声。其家目为哑女。亲戚相狎，侮之万端。终不能对。同乡有进士卢珪者，闻其容而慕之，因媒氏求焉。其家以哑辞之。卢曰：“苟为妻而贤，何用言矣，亦足以戒长舌之妇。”乃许之，卢生备礼亲迎为妻，数年恩情甚笃。生一男，仅二岁，聪慧无敌。卢抱儿与之言，不应。多方引之，终无辞。卢大怒曰：“昔贾大夫之妻，鄙其夫，才不笑尔。然观其射雉，尚释其憾。今吾陋不及贾，而文艺非徒射雉也，而竟不言。大丈夫为妻所鄙，安用其子。”乃持两足，以头扑于石上。应手

【今译】

但她从来没出过声。慢慢地，杜子春长大了，非常美丽，但从来没有发出过声音，全家人都以为她是个哑巴。亲戚们都拿她取笑，用各种方法戏弄甚至侮辱她。杜子春从不与他们计较。

单父县有一位叫卢珪的进士，听说杜子春长得非常美丽，内心十分向往，就托媒人上门求亲。家里人因为杜子春是哑巴，想推掉这门亲事。卢珪说：“如果她是一个非常贤惠的妻子，不能说话又有什么关系呢？这正好给那些爱说长道短的女人们做个榜样。”家里就应下了这门亲事。卢珪准备彩礼，亲自登门把杜子春接回家成亲。婚后几年里，夫妻俩互敬互爱，感情越来越深。他们生的男孩儿，两岁时就聪明伶俐，没有孩子能比得上。一天，卢珪抱着孩子和妻子说话，杜子春不回答，卢珪用各种办法逗杜子春，她仍是一言不发。卢珪生气了，说：“古时候有一位贾大夫，妻子认为他无能，从来不对他笑。但是，有一次看见他射中一只山鸡，就化解了对丈夫的遗憾和埋怨。现在，虽说我的地位不如贾大夫，但我的才学要比射到一只山鸡强百倍，可是你一直不和我说话。大丈夫被自己的妻子瞧不起，他要儿子还有什么用？”说着，卢珪抓住孩子的两只脚，把孩子的头摔到石头上。



into a beautiful girl but never spoke a word so that her family thought she had been born dumb. Her relatives insulted her in many ways, but she never retorted. A scholar from the same county, named Lu Gui, heard of this dumb girl's beauty and sent a match-maker to ask for her hand. When the family declined because she was dumb, Lu said, "She doesn't have to speak to make a good wife. And she will be a good example for women who talk too much." Then the family agreed, and Lu married Du with due ceremony. They came to love each other, and after they had been married several years, Du gave birth to a son. Soon the child was two years old, and amazingly precocious.

Lu could not believe that his wife was really dumb. One day, holding the child in his arms, he spoke to Du, but the latter would not reply. Lu tried various ways to trick his wife into speaking, but still Du remained silent. Then Lu flew into a rage and said, "In ancient times the Minister Jia had a wife who despised him and would never smile; but after seeing what a good hunter he was she changed her mind. Now I am not as bad as Jia, and my literary talents are much superior to skill in hunting; yet you refuse to speak to me. What use is a son, when the husband is despised by his wife?"

Thereupon, seizing the child's feet he dashed his head against a





【原文】

而碎，血溅数步。子春爱子于心，忽忘其约，不觉失声云：“噫！”噫声未息，身坐故处，道士者亦在其前。初五更矣，其紫焰穿屋上天。火起四合，屋室俱焚。道士叹曰：“措大误余乃如是！”因提其髻投水瓮中。未顷火息，道士前曰：“吾子之心，喜怒哀惧恶欲，皆能忘也。所未臻者爱而已。向使子无噫声，吾之药成，子亦上仙矣。嗟乎，仙才之难得也。吾药可重炼，而子之身犹为世界所容矣。”勉之哉，遥指路使归。子春强登台观焉，其炉已坏，中有铁柱，大如臂，长数尺，道士脱衣以刀子削之。

【今译】

孩子顿时脑浆迸裂，鲜血溅出好几步远。目睹孩子惨死，杜子春爱子心切，忘记了道士告诫他的话，忍不住脱口而出：“呀！”话音未落，杜子春发现自己仍旧坐在云台峰那间屋子的地上，道士也出现在他面前。看天色，已经是黎明时分。突然，一道紫色的烈焰窜上屋顶，穿过屋顶直冲半空。转眼之间，熊熊烈火把屋子吞没，所有房间都被大火烧毁了。这时，道士叹息着说：“你耽误了我的大事啊！”说着，抓着杜子春的头发把他扔到水缸里。片刻之间，熊熊大火就熄灭了。

道士来到杜子春面前，对他说：“在你的心里，喜、怒、哀、惧、恶、欲这六种情感都能忘掉，还没有修炼成熟的，只有‘爱’。如果刚才你不‘呀’那一声，我的仙药就炼成了，你也成了神仙。唉，能成神仙的人真不好找呀。我的仙药还可以再炼，但你的凡胎肉身只能回到人间去了。”说了几句勉励的话后，道士指向远处，告诉杜子春回家的方向，让他回去。临走时，杜子春登上焚毁的房基察看，那只炼丹炉已经损坏，炉身中间有一根铁柱，像胳膊那么粗，有好几尺长。道士脱去了上衣，



stone. The little boy's skull was smashed, and blood spurted out several feet. Love for the child made Du forget the pledge, and give an exclamation of horror.

While the exclamation was still on Du's lips, he found himself back on the seat in the hall, with the priest before him. It was dawn. Purple flames from the cauldron were shooting up through the roof to the sky, and fire was rising from all sides to burn the house to ashes.

"Look what you have done! You have spoilt my work, you silly fellow!" exclaimed the priest. Seizing him by the hair, he threw Du into a jar of water. Then the fire was extinguished.

"You succeeded in mastering joy, anger, sorrow, fear, hate and desire," said the priest. "Only love you could not overcome. If you had not cried out, my elixir would have been completed and you could have become immortal too. How hard it is to find a man who can attain godhead! Still I can brew my elixir again, while you remain a mortal and lead your own life on earth. Farewell!" Then he pointed out to Du his way back.

Du forced himself to look around. In the ruined cauldron was an iron rod as thick as a man's arm and several feet long. Taking off his outer garment, the priest began to cut this rod up with a knife.





【原文】

子春既归，愧其恩，誓复自效，以谢其过。行至云台峰，无人迹，叹恨而归。

【今译】

正用刀子削那根铁柱。

杜子春回家以后，对没有报答道士的恩情感到惭愧，发誓要用行动弥补自己的过失。后来，他再次登上云台峰，但什么也没找到，只能又遗憾又悔恨地回来了。

After Du's return to the world, he felt ashamed to have failed to repay the old man's kindness and swore to himself that he would make good his failure. But when he went back to Yuntai Peak there was no one there. He had to return sadly home.

LIBRARY OF CHINESE
CLASSICS



251

鄭子居藏
PDG

昆仑奴

裴铏

【原文】

大历中有崔生者，其父为显僚，与盖代之勋臣一品者熟。生是时为千牛，其父使往省一品疾。生少年容貌如玉，性稟孤介，举止安详，发言清雅。一品命妓轴帘召生入室。生拜传父命。一品忻然爱慕，命坐与语。时三妓人，艳皆绝代，居前以金瓿贮含桃而擘之，沃以甘酪而进。一品遂命衣红绡妓者，擎一瓿与生食。生少年赧妓辈，终不食。一品命红绡妓以匙而进之，生不得

【今译】

唐代宗大历年间（公元766-779年），有一位姓崔的公子，他父亲是地位显赫的官员，和战功卓著、威名盖世的某位一品大官交往很深。

当时，崔生是一名警卫宫殿的武官，有一天，一品患病，崔生的父亲让他前去探视。崔生很年轻，长得眉清目秀，为人正直，举止稳重，谈吐文雅。他到了一品府上，一品吩咐一名歌妓卷起门帘，把崔生让进内室。崔生见到一品，行礼之后转达了父亲的问候。一品十分高兴，也很喜欢崔生，就让他坐下闲谈。这时，三个貌美如仙、衣着艳丽的歌妓手捧着盛着樱桃的金食盒献上来。一品让一名穿红纱衣的歌妓捧一盒樱桃给崔生吃，还浇了些奶酪进去。崔生年轻，在漂亮的歌伎们面前十分羞涩，一个樱桃也没吃。一品就让她拿小匙喂崔生。崔生迫不得已，勉强吃了



THE KUNLUN SLAVE

Pei Xing

During the Da Li period (766-779) there was a young man called Cui, a palace guard of the Thousand Bulls Order, whose father was a high official and a close friend of a minister. One day his father told him to call on the minister to ask after his health. Now Cui was a handsome young man, rather bashful and quiet but with a very good manner. The minister ordered his maidservants to raise the curtains and ask him in. And as Cui bowed and delivered his father's message, the minister took a fancy to him; accordingly he made him sit down and talk.

There were three ravishingly beautiful maids there, who peeled red peaches into golden bowls, then poured sweetened cream over the peaches and presented them. The minister ordered one maid who was dressed in red to take a bowl to Cui; but the young man was too shy in the presence of girls to eat. Then the minister ordered the girl in red to



【原文】

已而食。妓哂之。遂告辞而去。一品曰：“郎君闲暇，必须一相访，无间老夫也。”命红绡送出院。时生回顾，妓立三指，又反三掌者，然后指胸前小镜子，云：“记取。”余更无言。生归达一品意，返学院，神迷意夺，语减容沮，恍然凝思，日不暇食。但吟诗曰：“误到蓬山顶上游，明珰玉女动星眸。朱扉半掩深宫月，应照琼芝雪艳愁。”左右莫能究其意。时家中有昆仑奴磨勒，顾瞻郎君曰：“心中有何事，如此抱恨不已？何不报老奴？”生曰：“汝辈何知，而问我襟怀间事？”磨勒曰：“但言，当为郎君解

【今译】

几个樱桃，逗得歌妓们都笑了起来。随后崔生便起身告辞。一品对他说：“公子有空闲时间，一定要来看我，不要疏远了我这个老头子呀。”然后，让穿红纱衣的歌妓把他送出宅院。走出一品宅院大门时，崔生回了一下头，看见她伸出三个手指，把手掌翻转了三次，然后，又用手指着胸前挂的小镜子说：“一定记住。”就没再说别的话。

崔生回到家，向父亲转达了一品的致意。回到书房后，他失魂落魄，一言不发，表情呆板，神情恍惚坐在那儿发楞，一天都没有吃饭。随后，他吟出一首诗：“误到蓬山顶上游，明珰玉女动星眸。朱扉半掩深宫月，应照琼芝雪艳愁。”身边的人都不明白他的意思。此时，崔生家有一个名叫磨勒的家奴，是昆仑族人。他看到崔生这种神态，就说：“公子心里有什么为难事，竟被折磨成这种样子？为什么不把心事告诉我？”崔生说：“你们这些人懂得什么？竟然还想问我内心的事。”磨勒说：“您只管说出来，无



PDG



feed him with a spoon, and Cui was forced to eat a peach while the girl smiled teasingly.

When the youth rose to go, the minister said, "Come again when you have time. Don't stand on ceremony." He told the girl in red to see him out. Cui looked back at her as he left the courtyard, and she raised three fingers, turned up the palm of one hand three times, then pointed to the little mirror she wore on her breast and said, "Remember!"

When Cui had given his father an account of his visit, he went back to his study lost in thought. He became silent and low-spirited, and rapt in sad thoughts would eat nothing. All he did was to chant a poem:

*Led by chance to a fairy mountain,
I gazed into star-bright eyes.
Through a red door the moon is shining,
There forlorn a white beauty lies.*

None of his servants knew what was on his mind. But there was a Kunlun slave in his family called Melek who watched him for a time, then asked:

"What is troubling you that you look so sad all the time? Why not tell your old slave?"

"What do fellows like you understand?" retorted Cui. "Why pry into my private affairs?"

"Just tell me," urged Melek, "and I promise to get you what you want, be it far or near."



【原文】

释。远近必能成之。”生骇其言异，遂具告知。磨勒曰：“此小事耳，何不早言之，而自苦耶？”生又白其隐语。勒曰：“有何难会。立三指者，一品宅中有十院歌姬，此乃第三院耳。返掌三者，数十五指，以应十五日之数。胸前小镜子，十五夜月圆如镜，令郎来耶？”生大喜，不自胜，谓磨勒曰：“何计而能导达我郁结？”磨勒笑曰：“后夜乃十五夜，请深青绢两匹，为郎君制束身之衣。一品宅有猛犬守歌妓院门，非常人不得辄入，人必噬杀之。其警如神，其猛如虎。即曹州孟海之犬也。世间非老奴不能毙此犬耳。今夕当为郎君挝杀之。”遂宴犒以酒肉。至三更，携

【今译】

论事情大小，我都能想办法帮您办成。”听了磨勒这番话，崔生十分惊讶，于是，他就把到一品家的所见所闻，全都告诉了磨勒。

磨勒听了崔生讲述，说：“这是一件小事，你为什么不早说呢？何必这样自寻苦恼。”崔生又把红衣歌妓做的手势告诉磨勒。磨勒说：“这有什么难理解的，她伸出三个手指，暗示一品宅邸中歌妓分住在十个院子里，她自己住第三个院子；翻了三次手掌，共十五个手指，表示十五天；她手指自己胸前的小镜子，是说十五之夜的月亮像镜子那样圆，公子能不能来呢？”崔生听后喜出望外，对磨勒说：“你有什么办法，能解开我心中的相思呢？”磨勒笑着说：“后天晚上就是十五之夜了。请您给我两匹深黑色绢，我为您做一套紧身衣。一品府中有一头凶猛的猎犬，看守着歌妓们住的院子。普通人根本进不去，强行进去的人，一定被猎犬咬死。这只猎犬十分警觉，凶猛得像老虎，是曹州的‘孟海之犬’。这世上除了我，没有人能杀死它。今天夜里，我就为您把它杀掉。”崔生马上安排一桌宴席，用好酒好肉款待磨勒。



Impressed by his confident tone, Cui told him the whole story. "That's simple," said Melek. "Why didn't you tell me earlier, instead of moping like that?"

When Cui told him what signs the girl had made, Melek said, "That's easy to understand. When she raised three fingers, she meant that there are ten rooms in the minister's house where the maids live, and she lives in the third room. When she turned up one palm three times, she was showing fifteen fingers, for the fifteenth of the month. And the little mirror on her breast stood for the full moon on the night of the fifteenth. That is when she wants you to go to her."

Cui was overjoyed. "Is there any way for me to satisfy my longing?" he asked.

Melek smiled and said, "Tomorrow night is the fifteenth. Give me two lengths of dark blue silk to make two tightly fitting suits. The minister keeps a fierce dog to guard the girls' quarters and killed any stranger who attempts to break in. It is one of the famous Haizhou breed; swift as lightning and fierce as a tiger. I am the only man in the world who can kill this hound. Tonight I shall beat it to death for you."

Cui gave him meat and wine and next evening he left, carrying an





【原文】

链椎而往，食顷而回曰：“犬已毙讫，固无障塞耳。”是夜三更，与生衣青衣，遂负而逾十重垣，乃入歌妓院内，止第三门。绣户不扃，金缸微明，惟闻妓长叹而坐，若有所俟。翠环初坠，红脸才舒，玉恨无妍，珠愁转莹。但吟诗曰：“深谷莺啼恨阮郎，偷来花下解珠闾。碧云飘断音书绝，空倚玉箫愁凤凰。”侍卫皆寝，邻近阒然。生遂缓褰帘而入。良久，验是生。姬跃下榻执生手曰：“知郎君颖悟，必能默识，所以手语耳。又不知郎君有何神术，而能至此？”生具告磨勒之谋，负荷而至。姬曰：“磨勒何在？”

【今译】

当天深夜三更时分，磨勒携一把带链的槌，前往一品宅邸。大约一顿饭的时间，磨勒就回来了。他对崔生说：“猎犬已死，你和红衣歌伎的相会已经没有障碍了。”

十五月圆之夜三更时分，磨勒和崔生都穿上黑色衣服。磨勒背着崔生攀过十道高墙，进入歌妓们居住的院落，在第三座院门前停下来。雕绘华美的大门没有上锁，门前的灯笼在夜色中泛着微光。只听见穿着红纱衣的歌伎坐在床上轻声叹息，似乎在期待什么。她刚刚卸下头饰，洗去脂粉，心中的哀怨让她愁容满面。只听她吟道：“深谷莺啼恨阮郎，偷来花下解珠闾。碧云飘断音书绝，空倚玉箫愁凤凰。”

此时此刻，一品宅邸中的警卫都睡觉了，四周一片静寂。崔生轻轻撩起门帘走进屋。红纱女仔细端详了半天，认出是崔生。她从床上跳下来，拉住崔生的手说：“我就知道公子聪明过人，一定能猜出那天我打手语的含义。不过，你用什么神奇的办法，进到这戒备森严的深宅大院？”崔生把家奴磨勒出谋划策，深夜背着自己穿房越脊的事，全都告诉了红纱衣女。红纱衣女说：“磨勒



iron hammer with chains attached to it. After the time it takes for a meal he came back, saying, "the dog is dead. Now there is nothing to stop us."

Just before midnight, the slave helped Cui to put on his dark blue suit, and with the young man on his back vaulted over about a dozen walls until they came to the girls' quarters. They stopped at the third room. The carved door was not locked, and the bronzed lamp inside shed a faint light. They heard the girl sigh as she sat there expectantly. She was putting on emerald ear-rings and her face was newly rouged, but there was sadness in her face as she chanted:

*Oh, the oriole cries as she longs for her love,
Who beneath the bright buds stole her jewel away;
Now the blue sky is cold and no message has come,
So she plays her jade flute every sorrowful day.*

The guards were asleep and all was quiet. Cui lifted the curtain and entered. For a moment the girl was speechless; then she jumped off the couch and grasping Cui's hand said, "I knew a clever man like you would understand the signs I made with my fingers. But by what magic art did you come here?"

Cui told her all the planning had been done by Melek, and that the Kunlun slave had carried him there.

"Where is Melek?" asked the girl.





【原文】

曰：“帘外耳。”遂召入，以金瓿酌酒而饮之。姬白生曰：“某家本富，居在朔方。主人拥旄，逼为姬仆。不能自死，尚且偷生。脸虽铅华，心颇郁结。纵玉箸举饌，金炉泛香，云屏而每进绮罗，绣被而常眠珠翠，皆非所愿，如在桎梏。贤爪牙既有神术，何妨为脱狴牢？所愿既申，虽死不悔。请为仆隶，愿侍光容。又不知郎君高意如何？”生愀然不语。磨勒曰：“娘子既坚确如是，此亦小事耳。”姬甚喜。磨勒请先为姬负其囊橐妆奁，如此三复焉。然后曰：“恐迟明。”遂负生与姬而飞出峻垣十余重。一品家之守御，无有警者。遂归学院而匿之。及旦，一品家方觉。又见

【今译】

在哪儿？”崔生说：“就在帘外。”红纱衣女把磨勒叫进来，用金食盒盛着酒，敬献给磨勒。红纱衣女对崔生说：“我原本是富家之女，住在北方。一品率领军队入侵后，逼迫我到这里做侍女。我没能自杀，只得苟且偷生。我的脸上虽然涂脂抹粉，看上去容光焕发，但我的内心十分郁闷。即使用美玉筷子吃山珍海味，用金香炉焚香料熏暖阁，房间里名贵屏风，穿戴绫罗绸缎珠宝翡翠，但这都不是我想要的，对我来说，现在如同住在监牢一样。你的家奴身怀绝技，何不让他帮我逃出这监牢。我的愿望如果能实现，就是死了也不后悔。我情愿给你当奴仆，侍奉你起居。不知郎君觉得可以吗？”崔生面带忧愁，没有回答。磨勒在一旁说：“娘子既然已拿定主意，逃出这里只是一件小事。”红纱女听罢十分高兴。磨勒先把她的衣物妆奁运出去，往返了三趟。然后说：“天将要亮了，我们快走。”他把崔生和红纱衣女一起背上，一跃而起，跨过十多道高大的院墙。一品宅邸中所有的守卫都没有察觉。崔生回到家中书房，把红纱女藏匿起来。天亮以后，一品



"Outside the curtain," he answered.

Then she asked Melek in, and offered him wine in a golden bowl.

"I come from the northern borderland and my family used to be rich," the girl told Cui. "But my present master was commander of the army there and forced me to be his concubine. I am ashamed that I could not kill myself and had to live on in disgrace. Though I powder and rouge my face, my heart is always sad. We have fine food in jade utensils and incense in golden censers; we wear the softest silk and sleep under embroidered coverlets, and we have mother-of-pearl screens and jewels. Yet these things cannot make me happy, when all the time I feel I am a prisoner. Since your servant has this strange skill, why not rescue me from my jail? If I were free again, I could die content. But I would like to be your slave, and have the honour of serving you. What do you say, sir?"

Cui changed colour and said nothing, but Melek answered, "If your mind is made up, it is quite simple."

The girl was overjoyed.

Melek asked first to be allowed to take out her baggage. After he had made three trips, he said, "I fear it will soon be dawn." Then with Cui and the girl on his back he vaulted over about a dozen high walls, just as when they had come in. And all the time the minister's guards heard nothing. Finally they returned to Cui's quarters, and hid the girl there.

The next morning, when the minister's household discovered that

鄭子知
PDG



【原文】

犬已毙。一品大骇曰：“我家门垣，从来邃密，扃锁甚严，势似飞腾，寂无形迹，此必侠士而挈之。无更声闻，徒为患祸耳。”姬隐崔生家二载，因花时驾小车而游曲江，为一品家人潜志认。遂白一品。一品异之。召崔生而诘之。事惧而不敢隐，遂细言端由：皆因奴磨勒负荷而去。一品曰：“是姬大罪过。但郎君驱使逾年，即不能问是非。某须为天下人除害。”命甲士五十人，严持兵仗，围崔生院，使擒磨勒。磨勒遂持匕首飞出高垣，瞥若翺翎，

【今译】

家的仆人才发觉此事，又看到护院的猎犬也被人杀死了。一品听说后大吃一惊，说：“我的宅邸一向门户严谨，院墙高大，平时戒备森严。私闯宅邸的人像插上翅膀飞进来的，来去都无影无踪，一点动静都没有。此事一定是身怀绝技的侠客干的。这件事不要再声张了，以免惹来更大麻烦。”

红纱女在崔生家藏了两年。这年春暖花开的季节，她乘小车去曲江池游玩，被一品的家人暗中认了出来。这个家人回去报告给一品。一品很惊讶，派人把崔生找来责问。崔生胆小怕事，不敢有丝毫隐瞒，交代了这件事的详细经过。最后，崔生说：“都是家奴磨勒背着我们才能逃走的。”听完崔生讲述，一品说：“这个歌妓犯下大罪，应该严加惩处。不过，你已经使唤她两年，我就不再追究了。你的家奴无法无天，我要为天下人除去这个祸害。”一品立即派出五十名士兵，全副武装，包围了崔生住的地方，让士兵们活捉磨勒。

磨勒手持一把匕首，腾身一跃，跳出高高的院墙。远远看去，好像一片轻捷的羽毛，动作如同鹰隼一样迅疾。尽管几十名



the girl was gone and the dog was dead, the minister was appalled. "My house is always well guarded and locked," he said, "yet now someone seems to have flown in and out leaving no trace. This must be the work of no common adventurer. Don't let word of this get out, for fear harm should come of it."

The girl remained hidden in Cui's house for two years. Then, on one spring day when she rode in a small carriage to Qujiang to see the flowers, she was recognized by one of the minister's household. When the minister learned of her whereabouts, he was amazed and summoned Cui to question him. In fear and trembling, the young man dared not conceal the truth, but told the minister the whole story and how he had been carried there by his slave.

"It was very wrong of the girl," said the minister. "But since she has served you so long, it is too late to demand justice. However I feel in duty bound to get rid of your Kunlun slave: that man is a public menace."

Then he ordered fifty guards, armed to the teeth, to surround Cui's house and capture the Kunlun slave. But Melek, a dagger in his hand, vaulted over the wall as swiftly as if he had wings, like some huge



【原文】

疾同鹰隼，攒矢如雨，莫能中之。顷刻之间，不知所向。然崔家大惊愕。后一品悔惧，每夕多以家童持剑戟自卫。如此周岁方止。后十余年，崔家有人见磨勒卖药于洛阳市，容颜如旧耳。

【今译】

士兵一起用箭射他，箭矢如雨，但没有一支能射中他。转眼之间，磨勒便不知去向。崔生一家人吓得目瞪口呆。一品也是既后悔又担心，每天晚上都安排许多家奴，手持兵器巡夜保护自己。这种戒备森严的情形，持续了一年多才停止。

过了十多年，崔生家有人看见磨勒在洛阳集市上卖药，容貌和当年一模一样。



bird of prey. Though arrows rained down, they all fell short, and in a flash he made good his escape.

Cui's family was thrown into a panic. The minister too regretted what he had done, and was afraid. Every night for a whole year he had himself guarded by servants armed with swords and halberds.

Over ten years later, one of Cui's household saw Melek selling medicine in the market at Luoyang. He looked as vigorous as ever.



虬髯客传

杜光庭

【原文】

隋炀帝之幸江都也，命司空杨素守西京。素骄贵，又以时乱，天下之权重望崇者，莫我若也，奢贵自奉，礼异人臣。每公卿入言，宾客上谒，未尝不踞床而见，令美人捧出。侍婢罗列，颇僭于上。末年愈甚，无复知所负荷，有扶危持颠之心。一日，卫公李靖以布衣上谒，献奇策。素亦踞见。公前揖曰：“天下方乱，英雄竞起。公为帝室重臣，须以收罗豪杰为心，不宜踞见宾

【今译】

隋炀帝巡游江都（今扬州）时，命司空杨素留守西京（今西安）。杨素骄横跋扈，目空一切，加上当时群雄并起，天下大乱，杨素更以为朝廷内外权力之大、名望之高，没有人比得上自己。于是他越发的骄奢淫逸，不可一世，为所欲为超过一般大臣。每当公卿大臣奏事、宾客们入朝拜见时，他都是坐在床上接见，让美女簇拥着出来。侍奉他的婢女们成群结队，排列两旁，规模超过了皇帝。到隋朝末年，杨素的所作所为愈演愈烈，全然忘记自己做臣子的责任，大有乘天下危难之机夺取政权的野心。

一天，当时还是平民的卫国公李靖去拜见杨素，想献上一条出奇制胜的策略。杨素仍然坐在床上接见他。李靖上前揖拜说：“当今天下大乱，各地英雄蜂拥而起。您身为朝廷重臣，当以收罗四方豪杰为首要，不该坐在床上接见宾客。”杨素这才收敛起



THE MAN WITH THE CURLY BEARD

Du Guangting

LIBRARY OF CHINESE
CLASSICS



267

When Emperor Yang of the Sui Dynasty (605-618) visited Yangzhou, Councillor Yang Su was ordered to guard the West Capital. Now Yang Su, that proud noble, plumed himself on the fact that in those unsettled times no one in the empire had greater power or prestige than he. Giving free rein to his love of luxury and pride, he ceased to behave like a subject. He received both officials and guests seated on a couch, and went about supported by beautiful maids, in his behavior usurping the emperor's prerogatives. He became worse, too, in his old age when, forgetting his duty to his sovereign, he made no attempt to save the realm from utter ruin.

One day Li Jing, later to become the Duke of Wei but then a private citizen, asked for an interview in order to offer advice on government policy. Yang Su, as usual, received him sitting. Li approached and said with a bow, "The empire is in a turmoil and the bold are contending for power. As chief councillor to the imperial house, Your Highness should be thinking of how to rally good men, and should not receive visitors sitting."





【原文】

客。”素敛容而起，谢公；与语，大悦，收其策而退。当公之骋辩也，一妓有殊色，执红拂，立于前，独目公。公既去，而执拂者临轩指吏曰：“问去者处士第几？住何处？”公具以对。妓诵而去。公归逆旅。其夜五更初，忽闻叩门而声低者，公起问焉。乃紫衣戴帽人，杖揭一囊。公问谁。曰：“妾，杨家之红拂妓也。”公遽延入。脱衣去帽，乃十八九佳丽人也。素面画衣而拜。公惊答拜。曰：“妾侍杨司空久，阅天下之人多矣，无如公者。丝萝非独生，愿托乔木，故来奔耳。”公曰：“杨司空权重京师，如

【今译】

傲慢的姿态，站起身来答谢李靖。与李靖交谈后，杨素十分高兴，接受了李靖提出的策略。当李靖畅谈计策时，一名容貌十分美丽的侍女，手里拿着红色的拂尘，站在杨素身旁，一直注视着李靖。李靖离去后，拿拂尘的侍女随即走到窗前，指着李靖的背影对一名小吏说：“去问一下离去的那位公子的姓氏，以及他现在住在哪里。”李靖对小吏一一作了回答。这名侍女嘴里重复着李靖的答话，离去了。

李靖返回旅舍。当天夜里大约五更时分，忽然听到一阵轻轻的敲门声，李靖起身询问，原来是一位身穿紫衣，戴着帽子的人，手持一根木棍，木棍上挂着一只行囊。李靖问来的是什么人。此人回答说：“我是杨素府上手拿红拂尘的侍女。”李靖赶快把她请进屋里。来人脱去紫衣，摘下帽子，是一名十八九岁美丽的姑娘。这位姑娘脸上没施脂粉，衣着华丽，躬身给李靖揖拜。李靖大吃一惊，连忙回礼。姑娘说：“我侍奉杨素很长时间，见过许多天下名士，却没有比得上你的。菟丝和藤萝没有独自生长的，都要依附高大的树木。所以，我前来投奔你。”李靖说：“杨



Yang Su was impressed and stood up to apologize. After talking with Li he was very pleased with him and accepted his memorandum.

Now while Li had been discoursing brilliantly, one of Yang's maids — a very beautiful girl who was standing in front of them holding a red whisk — had watched him intently. When he was leaving, she said to the officer at the door, "Ask him his name and where he lives." Li told the officer. The girl nodded and withdrew, and Li went back to his hostel.

That night, just before dawn, there was a soft knocking at Li's door, and when he got up he found a stranger there in a cap and a purple gown, who was carrying a stick and a bag. Asked who he was, the stranger said, "I am the maid with the red whisk in Councillor Yang's house." Then Li quickly let her in. When she took off her outer gown and cap, he saw she was a beautiful girl of about nineteen with a fair complexion, dressed in bright clothes. She bowed to him, and he returned the bow.

"I have served Yang Su for a long time," said the girl, "and seen many visitors. But there has never been any one like you. The vine cannot grow by itself, but needs a tree to cling to. So I have come to you."

"But Councillor Yang has great power in the capital; how can it be done?" said Li.





【原文】

何？”曰：“彼尸居余气，不足畏也。诸妓知其无成，去者众矣。彼亦不甚逐也。计之详矣，幸无疑焉。”问其姓。曰：“张。”问其伯仲之次。曰：“最长。”观其肌肤、仪状、言词、气性，真天人也。公不自意获之，愈喜愈惧，瞬息万虑不安。而窥户者无停履。数日，亦闻追讨之声，意亦非峻。乃雄服乘马，排闥而去。将归太原。行次灵石旅舍，既设床，炉中烹肉且熟。张氏以发长委地，立梳床前。公方刷马，忽有一人，中形，赤髯而虬，乘蹇驴而来。投革囊于炉前，取枕欹卧，看张梳头。公怒甚，未决，

【今译】

司空在京城有很大的权力，这可怎么办呢？”姑娘说：“他像一具僵尸，苟延残喘，没有什么可怕的。许多宠姬都知道他没有什么作为，弃之而去的人很多，他也不大追究。这件事我计划周密，你不要疑惧。”李靖问姑娘的姓氏。姑娘说：“姓张。”又问她在家里排行次序，姑娘说：“年龄最长。”李靖详细察看她的肌肤、仪态、言谈、气质，真称得上完美无缺。李靖没想到获得这样一位佳人，又高兴又害怕。再三思忖，仍旧内心不安。这时，隔着窗户偷看的人接二连三。过了几天，听到了追查姑娘的消息，但并不紧迫。于是红拂女就换上男子的服装，骑着马，二人从容不迫离开西京，准备返回太原。

路上，李靖与姑娘在灵石县的一家旅店投宿。二人安排好床铺，炉火上烹制的肉也熟了。张氏因为头发很长，几乎垂到地面，便站在床边梳头。李靖在院子里刷洗马匹。忽然有一个人，中等身材，两腮胡须赤红卷曲，骑着一头瘸驴走进旅店。这人把皮行囊丢在炉子旁，拿过枕头，侧身倚在床上，看张氏梳头。李靖心里十分恼怒，但没有发作，仍然在院子里刷马。张氏仔细端



"Never mind him — he's an old imbecile," she replied. "Many maids have left, knowing that he will fall; and he makes very little effort to get them back. I have thought it over carefully. Don't you worry." Asked her name, she told Li it was Zhang, and that she was the eldest in her family. He found her an angel in complexion, manner, speech and character. Both happy and alarmed at this unexpected conquest, he had not a moment's peace of mind. Inquisitive people kept peeping through his door, and for a few days a half-hearted search was made for her. Then Li and the girl dressed in fine clothes and fled on horseback from the capital to Taiyuan.

On the way they stopped at a hostel in Lingshi. The bed was made, meat was boiling in the pot, Zhang was combing her long hair in front of the bed and Li was currying the horses at the door, when suddenly a man of medium height with a curly red beard rode up on a sorry-looking donkey. He threw down his leather bag before the fire, took a pillow and lay down on the bed to watch the girl comb her hair.





【原文】

犹亲刷马。张熟视其面，一手握发，一手映身摇示公，令勿怒。急急梳头毕，敛衽前问其姓。卧客答曰：“姓张。”对曰：“妾亦姓张，合是妹。”遽拜之。问第几。曰：“第三。”因问妹第几。曰：“最长。”遂喜曰：“今多幸逢一妹。”张氏遥呼：“李郎且来见三兄！”公骤拜之。遂环坐。曰：“煮者何肉？”曰：“羊肉，计已熟矣。”客曰：“饥。”公出市胡饼。客抽腰间匕首，切肉共食。食竟，馀肉乱切送驴前食之，甚速。客曰：“观李郎之行，贫士也。何以致斯异人？”曰：“靖虽贫，亦有心者焉。他人见问，故不言；兄之问，则不隐耳。”具言其由。曰：“然则将何之？”

【今译】

详来人，一只手握住长发，另一只手在背后摇动，示意李靖不要发怒。张氏赶快把头发梳好，整整衣服，上前询问来人姓名。这个卧在床上的人回答：“姓张。”张氏说：“小女也姓张，应该算是妹妹了。”张氏马上给来人揖拜。随后，张氏又问他排行次序。来说：“排行第三。”接着，他问张氏：“小妹排行第几？”张氏答道：“排行第一。”来人高兴地说：“今日有幸遇到一个妹妹。”张氏朝院子里喊道：“李公子快来拜见三哥。”李靖立即进屋叩拜他。于是，三人围坐一起，来客问：“锅里煮的什么肉？”张氏说：“羊肉。大概已经熟了。”来客说：“我饿了。”李靖闻听，马上出去买来胡饼。客人抽出腰里的匕首，把煮好的羊肉切开，三人聚在一起吃。吃完羊肉，客人把剩下的羊肉乱刀切碎，拿到屋外喂给瘸驴，动作特别迅速。客人说：“看李公子的举止，是个贫士，怎么娶了这样一位美貌妻子？”李靖说：“我虽然贫穷，但是个有雄心壮志的人。如果别人问到我，我不会这样说；现在三哥问起来，我就以实相告，不加隐瞒。”李靖把与张氏相遇的经过讲给来客。来客问：“既然如此，你们二人要到哪儿



Furious but uncertain what course to take, Li went on grooming the horses. The girl looked intently at the stranger's face, holding her hair in one hand while with the other she signed to Li behind her back to prevent his flaring up. Then, quickly pinning up her hair, she curtsied to the stranger and asked his name. Still lying on the bed, he answered that it was Zhang.

"My name is Zhang too," she said. "We may be cousins." With a bow she asked his position in the family, and he told her he was the third child. When she informed him that she was the eldest in her family, the stranger laughed and replied, "Then you are the eldest of my younger cousins."

"Come and meet my cousin," she called to Li, who bowed to him and sat down with them by the fire.

"What are you boiling?" asked the stranger.

"Mutton. It should be cooked by now."

"I am famished," said the man with the curly beard. While Li went out to buy bread, he took a dagger from his waist and cut up the mutton. They ate together, and after they had finished the stranger sliced up what was left and gave it to the donkey. He was very quick in all his movements.

"You seem a poor fellow," the stranger remarked to Li. "How did you get hold of such a marvellous girl?"

"I may be poor but I am no fool," said Li. "I wouldn't tell anyone else, but I won't hide anything from you." And he described how it had come about.

"Where are you going now?" asked the other.





【原文】

曰：“将避地太原。”曰：“然吾故非君所致也。”曰：“有酒乎？”曰：“主人西，则酒肆也。”公取酒一斗。既巡，客曰：“观李郎仪形器宇，真丈夫也。亦闻太原有异人乎？”曰：“尝识一人，愚谓之真人也；其余，将帅而已。”曰：“何姓？”曰：“靖之同姓。”曰：“年几？”曰：“仅二十。”曰：“今何为？”曰：“州将之子。”曰：“似矣。亦须见之。李郎能致吾一见乎？”曰：“靖之友刘文静者，与之狎。因文静见之可也。然兄何为？”曰：“望气者言太原有奇气，使访之。李郎明发，何日到太原？”靖计之日。曰：“达之明日，日方曙，候我于汾阳桥。”言讫，乘驴而

【今译】

去呢？”李靖答道：“准备去太原暂避。”来客说：“那我肯定不是你要投奔的人。”又问：“有酒吗？”李靖说：“旅店西面就是酒铺。”李靖买来一斗酒，三人喝了一巡，来客说：“我看李公子仪表堂堂，是个大丈夫。你曾听说太原有位奇人吗？”李靖说：“我曾结识一个人，我看他是位真命天子。别的人，不过是将帅之材罢了。”来客问：“此人姓什么？”李靖说：“与我同姓。”来客又问：“多大年龄？”李靖说：“年仅二十岁。”来客问：“现在做什么事？”李靖说：“是州将的儿子。”来客说：“像是那个人。不过，我必须见到他才能知道。李公子能引荐我见一见他吗？”李靖说：“我有个朋友刘文静，与那人交往很深。通过刘文静介绍，可以见到他。不过，兄长你见他有什么事吗？”来客说：“观天象的人说太原有帝王之气。我到那里察访一下。李公子明日启程，哪一天能抵达太原？”李靖计算行程后回答他。来客说：“你抵达太原后，第二天拂晓，在汾阳桥等我。”说罢，骑上犏



"To Taiyuan," said Li.

"By the way, I have come uninvited: have you any wine?"

Li told him that west of the hostel was a wineshop, and fetched him a pint of wine. As they ate together, he said to Li: "Judging by your looks and behaviour, you are a stout fellow. Do you know anybody remarkable in Taiyuan?"

"I used to know a man whom I thought truly great," replied Li. "My other friends are only fit to be generals and captains."

"What is his name?"

"His name is Li too."

"How old is he?"

"Only twenty."

"What is he now?"

"He is the son of a provincial general."

"He sounds like the man I am looking for," said the stranger. "But I will have to see him to make sure. Can you arrange a meeting?"

"I have a friend named Liu Wenjing who knows him well," said Li. "We can arrange an interview through Liu. But why do you want to see him?"

"An astrologer told me there had been a strange portent at Taiyuan, and I should look into it. You are leaving tomorrow — when will you arrive?"

Li calculated how long it would take, and the stranger said, "Meet me at daybreak the day after you arrive at Fengyang Bridge." Then he

鄭子華
PDG



【原文】

去，其行若飞，回顾已失。公与张氏且惊且喜，久之，曰：“烈士不欺人。固无畏。”促鞭而行。及期，入太原。果复相见。大喜，偕诣刘氏。诈谓文静曰：“有善相者思见郎君，请迎之。”文静素奇其人，一旦闻有客善相，遽致使迎之。使回而至，不衫不履，褐裘而来，神气扬扬，貌与常异。虬髯默居末坐，见之心死。饮数杯，招靖曰：“真天子也！”公以告刘，刘益喜，自负。既出，而虬髯曰：“吾得十八九矣。然须道兄见之。李郎宜与一妹复入京。某日午时，访我于马行东酒楼下。下有此驴及瘦驴，即我与道兄俱在其上矣。到即登焉。”又别而去。公与张氏复应

【今译】

驴走了，走得像飞一样，李靖回头看时，已经无影无踪。李靖和红拂女又惊又喜，过了好长时间，才说：“这种侠义的人不会欺骗我们，更不必害怕。”两人快马加鞭，奔赴太原。

到了约定日子，李靖与张氏抵达太原。果然又和红色卷须人相遇。大家都很高兴，立即一起去找刘文静。李靖骗刘文静说：“我带来一位擅长看相的人，想见见李世民。请把他接来。”刘文静一向认为李世民是个非凡的人，现在听说来客擅长看相，马上派人去接李世民。派去的人刚回来，李世民就赶到了。他衣衫不整，卷着袖子，相貌却和普通人不一样。虬髯客默默地坐在一边，他看见李世民后，万念俱灰，喝了几杯酒，招过李靖，对他说：“此人真是天子啊！”李靖把虬髯客的话告诉刘文静，刘文静更加高兴，洋洋得意。李世民走了以后，虬髯客对李靖说：“我已经揣度出八九分了，不过，还须我的道兄看看。李公子最好与一妹再去西京，于某日午时，在马行东侧酒楼找我。酒楼下如有这头瘸驴和一头瘦驴，就是我与道兄都在酒楼上，你们到达后，立即上楼相见。”虬髯客说完，返身离去。



got on his donkey and made off so swiftly that he was at once lost to sight.

Li and the girl were both amazed and delighted. "Such a brave fellow will not deceive us," they said. "We need not worry." After some time they whipped up their horse and left.

On the appointed day they entered the city of Taiyuan, and were very pleased to meet the stranger again. They went to find Liu, and told him, "A good fortune-teller wants to meet Li Shimin. Will you send for him?" Liu thought highly of Li, so he immediately sent a messenger to him asking him to come. Presently Li Shimin arrived, wearing neither coat nor shoes, but with a fur coat thrown over him. He was overflowing with good spirits, and his appearance was very striking.

The curly-bearded man, sitting silently at the end of the table, was struck from the moment of his entry. After drinking a few cups with him he called Li aside and said. "This is undoubtedly the future emperor." When Li told Liu this, the latter was overjoyed and highly pleased with himself too.

After Li Shimin had left, the man with the curly beard declared, "I am eighty per cent certain, but my friend the Taoist priest must see him too. You two go back to the capital, but meet me one afternoon at the wineshop east of Mahang. If you see this donkey and another lean one, that means my priestly friend and I are there, and you can go straight up." Then he left, and again they did as they were told.





【原文】

之。及期访焉，宛见二乘。揽衣登楼，虬髯与一道士方对饮，见公惊喜，召坐。围饮十数巡，曰：“楼下柜中有钱十万。择一深隐处驻一妹。某日复会我于汾阳桥。”如期至，即道士与虬髯已到矣。俱谒文静。时方奕棋，揖而话心焉。文静飞书迎文皇看棋。道士对奕，虬髯与公傍侍焉。俄而文皇到来，精采惊人，长揖而坐。神气清朗，满坐风生，顾盼炜如也。道士一见惨然，下棋子曰：“此局全输矣！于此失却局哉！救无路矣！复奚言！”罢奕而请去。既出，谓虬髯曰：“此世界非公世界，他方可也。勉之，勿

【今译】

李靖与张氏应允了虬髯客，便在约定的日期到达西京，果然看到那两头驴。李靖手牵衣襟登上酒楼，虬髯客正和一位道士相对饮酒。看见李靖准时到来，虬髯客异常惊喜，请李靖入座。三人环坐，喝了十几巡酒，虬髯客说：“楼下柜中有十万钱，你可选择一处隐蔽地方让一妹住下。至某日你再和我于太原汾阳桥会面。”

李靖如期到达，虬髯客与道士已经在桥上等候。三人一起去见刘文静。当时，刘文静正在下棋，双方揖拜后，虬髯客与道士向刘文静说想见见李世民。刘文静马上写了一封信，邀请李世民前来观棋。刘文静与道士对弈，虬髯客与李靖在一旁侍立。不一会儿，李世民到来，他精神抖擞，神采奕奕，惊动众人。李世民向众人深深揖拜后坐下来。他神清气朗，谈笑风生，顾盼之间，双目如炬。道士一看见李世民，顿时神气惨淡，放下棋子说：“这盘棋全输了！在这里失去全局，一点解救的办法也没有了！还说什么呢！”道士不再下棋，告辞而去。从刘文静家出来后，道士对虬髯客说：“这里的天下不是你的天下。别的地方尚可经营。多



On the appointed day they went to the wineshop and saw the two donkeys. Lifting up the skirts of their robes they went upstairs, and found the curly-bearded man and a priest drinking there. They were pleased to see Li, asked him to sit down and drank about a dozen cups together.

"Downstairs in the cupboard," said the man with the curly beard, "You will find a hundred thousand cash. Get a quiet place to lodge your wife, and meet me again another day at Fenyang Bridge."

When Li went to the bridge, he found the priest and the curly-bearded man already there, and they went together to see Liu. They discovered him playing chess, and after greeting him they started chatting. Liu sent a note to invite Li Shimin to watch the game. The priest played with Liu, while the curly-bearded man and Li watched.

When Li Shimin arrived, his appearance struck awe into them all. He bowed and sat down, looking so serene and talking so well that the atmosphere seemed to freshen and splendour to be shed all around. At the sight of him the priest had turned pale, and as he made his next move he said, "It's all up with me. I have lost the game, and there's no help for it. What more is there to say?" He stopped playing and took his leave. Once outside he said to the curly-bearded man, "There is no place for you in this country. You had better try your luck elsewhere.



【原文】

以为念。”因共入京。虬髯曰：“计李郎之程，某日方到。到之明日，可与一妹同诣某坊曲小宅相访。李郎相从一妹，悬然如磬。欲令新妇祗谒，兼议从容，无前却也。”言毕，吁嗟而去。公策马而归。即到京，遂与张氏同往。乃一小版门子，叩之，有应者，拜曰：“三郎令候李郎、一娘子久矣。”延入重门，门愈壮。婢四十人，罗列庭前。奴二十人，引公入东厅。厅之陈设，穷极珍异，巾箱妆奁冠镜首饰之盛，非人间之物。巾栉妆饰毕，请更衣，衣又珍异。既毕，传云：“三郎来！”乃虬髯纱帽褐裘而来，

【今译】

努力吧，不要再想别的了。”说罢，二人准备一起去西京。虬髯客对李靖说：“计算李公子的行程，某天方能抵达西京。你抵达西京的第二天，可以与一妹同去某坊某巷某宅找我。李公子你和一妹，都是贫寒的人。我想让我的新婚娘子见见两位，顺带着随便谈谈，请不要拒绝。”说罢，虬髯客慨叹再三，扬长而去。

李靖扬鞭策马赶回西京。抵达后，和张氏前去拜会虬髯客。虬髯客住宅的院门竟是一块小木板门。李靖上前敲门，里面有人应声而出，揖拜后说：“三郎让我在这里等候李公子和一娘子，已经好久了。”这人把李靖、张氏请进第二道门。这里，门面高大多了。四十名婢女排列在门的两侧，二十名奴仆引导李靖进入东侧客厅。客厅里的陈设十分豪华，摆满奇珍异宝，箱子里堆满了妆奁、珠冠、宝镜和各种首饰，都不是人间能见到的珍宝。仆役们侍候李靖和张氏梳洗妆饰完毕，又让他们换衣服。拿来的衣服都十分奇异豪华。更衣完毕，仆役传呼：“三郎来了！”原来是虬髯客头戴纱帽，身披皮袍走了出来，容貌举止颇有帝王威仪。虬



Don't give up or lose hope." They decided to leave for the capital.

To Li the curly-bearded man said, "The day after you arrive, come with your wife to my humble lodgings. I know you have no property. I want to introduce my wife to you and talk things over. Be sure not to fail me." Then he sighed and left.

Li rode back to his lodgings. Later he went with his wife to the capital to call on the curly-bearded man. The latter's house had a small, plain wooden door. When they knocked, a man opened the door, bowed to them and said, "The master has been looking forward to your arrival for a long time." They were led through inner doors, each more magnificent than the last. Forty girl attendants stood in the court, and twenty slaves led the way to the east hall where they found a great display of rare and precious objects. There were so many fine caskets, cupboards, head-dresses, mirrors and trinkets that they felt they had left the world of man. After they had washed they changed into rich and strange garments, and then their host was announced. He came in wearing a gauze cap, with a fur coat thrown over him, his whole ap-





【原文】

亦有龙虎之状，欢然相见。催其妻出拜，盖亦天人耳。遂延中堂，陈设盘筵之盛，虽王公家不侔也。四人对饌讫，陈女乐二十人，列奏于前，若从天降，非人间之曲。食毕，行酒。家人自堂东舁出二十床，各以锦绣帕覆之。既陈，尽去其帕，乃文簿钥匙耳。虬髯曰：“此尽宝货泉贝之数。吾之所有，悉以充赠。何者？欲于此世界求事，当或龙战三二十载，建少功业。今既有主，住亦何为？太原李氏，真英主也。三五年内，即当太平。李郎以奇特之才，辅清平之主，竭心尽善，必极人臣。一妹以天人之姿，蕴不世之艺，从夫之贵，以盛轩裳。非一妹不能识李郎，非李郎不

【今译】

髯客愉快地与李靖夫妇相见，又催促他的妻子出来与客人相见，虬髯客的妻子也飘然若仙。虬髯客把他们请入正厅，这里已经设下丰盛的宴席，即使王侯公卿的家里也不能相比。四人坐定用餐，酒宴过后，二十名乐女已经在正厅里排列成队，好像从天上降下来似的。乐女们演奏的乐曲都是人间没听过的。用膳后，又饮酒。这时，许多家人从东侧客厅里抬出二十张床，每张床都用织锦绣花帕覆盖。家人们把床放好后，虬髯客让撤去所有锦帕。原来，床上摆放的都是帐簿和钥匙。虬髯客说：“这是我所有的钱币和宝物，我的全部家产都赠送给你。为什么呢？我原想于隋末乱世争夺天下，那样，至少要征战三二十年，方可建功立业。如今天下已经有了真命天子，我留在这里还有什么用？太原李世民是真正的圣明君主，三五年内，天下就会太平下来。李公子凭借超人的才华辅佐英明的君主，尽心竭力，善始善终，一定会担任重要的官职。一妹依靠天仙般的姿质，怀有举世无双的才干，跟随丈夫同享富贵，耀祖光宗，门庭煊赫。只有一妹能慧眼结识李



pearance magnificent and kingly. When they had greeted each other cordially, he called his wife to come out, and they discovered that she was a beauty too. They were invited into the central hall, where there was a fine feast spread — richer than the banquets given by princes — and while they feasted twenty women musicians played music which sounded as if made in paradise. When they had eaten their fill, wine was served. Then servants carried out from the east hall twenty couches covered with embroidered silk. They removed the covers, and Li saw that the couches were laden with account books and keys.

“This is all the treasure I possess,” said the man with the curly beard. “I turn it all over to you. I meant to make my mark in the world, and fight with brave men for ten years or more to carve out a kingdom. But now that the true sovereign has been found, why should I stay here? Your friend Li Shimin of Taiyuan will be a truly great ruler, who will restore peace to the empire after three or four years. With your outstanding gifts, if you do your best under his serene guidance, you will certainly reach the top rank of councillors. And your wife with her great beauty and discernment will win fame and honour through her illustrious husband. Only a woman like her could recognize your talent,





【原文】

能荣一妹。起陆之贵，际会如期，虎啸风生，龙吟云萃，固非偶然也。持余之赠，以佐真主，赞功业也，勉之哉！此后十年，当东南数千里外有异事，是吾得事之秋也。一妹与李郎可沥酒东南相贺。”因命家童列拜，曰：“李郎、一妹，是汝主也！”言讫，与其妻从一奴，乘马而去。数步，遂不复见。公据其宅，乃为豪家，得以助文皇缔构之资，遂匡天下。贞观十年，公以左仆射平章事。适南蛮入奏曰：“有海船千艘，甲兵十万，入扶余国，杀其主自立。国已定矣。”公心知虬髯得事也。归告张氏，具衣拜

【今译】

公子，也只有李公子能使一妹荣耀终身。圣贤开创基业时，与英雄豪杰遇合如同早有约定，犹如猛虎怒吼，狂风大作；蛟龙长吟，乌云聚拢，这种现象原本不是偶然。李公子可用我赠予的钱财辅佐真命天子，资助他去建功立业。努力奋斗吧！此后十年，如果东南几千里外出现异常事件，那就是我事业成功的时候。那时，一妹与李公子可以面向东南方，洒酒于地，以相祝贺。”虬髯客又让家人列队拜见李靖。对他们说：“李公子与一妹就是你们的主人了！”说完，和他的妻子带领一名仆人，骑上马，走出仅几步远就不见了。李靖住在虬髯客家，富甲一方。李世民开创大唐基业时，李靖为他提供了物质上的帮助。李世民很快统一了天下。

唐太宗贞观十年，李靖担任左仆射平章事。这时，南蛮派来的使者入朝奏事，说：“有一千多艘海船装载十万名士兵，攻占了扶余国。杀掉扶余国的君主，自立为王。目前，那里的战事已经平息了。”李靖心里明白是虬髯客事业成功了。退朝后，李靖把



and only a man like you could bring her glory. An able minister is bound to find a wise monarch. It is no accident that when the tiger roars the wind blows, and when the dragon bellows the clouds gather. You can use my gifts to help the true monarch and achieve great deeds. Go to it! Ten years from now, several hundred miles southeast of China, strange happenings will take place — that will be when I realize my ambition. When that time comes, will you both drink towards the southeast to congratulate me?" He bid his servants pay their respects to Li and his wife, saying, "From now on they are your master and mistress." Then the curly-bearded man and his wife put on military uniform and rode off, attended by one slave only. Soon they were out of sight.

Taking over the curly-bearded man's house, Li became wealthy and used his fortune to help Li Shimin to conquer the whole empire.

During the Zhen Guan period (627-649), while Li was left minister and acting prime minister, the southern tribesmen reported that a thousand big ships and one hundred thousand armed troops had entered the kingdom of Fuyu, killed the king and occupied the land. By now all was peaceful there again. Li realized that the curly-bearded man had succeeded. On his return from court he told his wife, and



【原文】

贺，沥酒东南祝拜之。乃知真人之兴也，非英雄所冀。况非英雄乎？人臣之谬思乱者，乃螳臂之拒走轮耳。我皇家垂福万叶，岂虚然哉。或曰：“卫公之兵法，半乃虬髯所传耳。”

【今译】

这个消息告诉张氏。夫妻二人沐浴更衣，面向东南方揖拜，洒酒于地，以示祝贺。

由此可以看出，真命天子的出现，不是英雄豪杰所能料想的到的，何况那些不是英雄豪杰的凡夫俗子呢！那些图谋篡权的奸佞逆臣，只不过是螳螂伸出长臂，想要挡住滚动的车轮罢了。大唐社稷千秋万代。难道是凭空一说吗？

有人说：“卫国公李靖用兵的方法，有一半是虬髯客传授的。”





they put on ceremonial dress and drank to the southeast to congratulate their old friend.

From this we see that imperial power is not won by any great man who aspires to it, let alone any man who is not great. Any subject who vainly attempts to rebel is like a praying mantis dashing itself against the wheel of a chariot, for Heaven has willed that our empire should prosper for a myriad generations.

It has been suggested that much of Li's military strategy was taught him by the man with the curly beard.



that, put on ceremonial dress and thank to the soldiers in company
and the old friend.

From this we see that imperial power is not won by any great
man who agrees to it, let alone any man who is not great. Any subject
who truly agrees to it is like a playing man's dishing itself against
the will of a champion for Huanan has willed that our empire should
travels for a limited generations.

It has been suggested that much of the military strategy was taught
him by the man with the curly beard.

ABOUT THE TRANSLATORS

Yang Xianyi was born in Tianjin in 1915. His wife Gladys Yang was born in England in 1919. They both graduated from Oxford University in England in the 1930s. They were married in 1940 in China.

After teaching at several universities, they went to work for the National Compilation and Translation Bureau in 1943, in charge of translation of literary works. In 1952, they joined the Foreign Languages Press (now the China International Publishing Group) in Beijing, where Yang Xianyi worked as the chief editor of the magazine *Chinese Literature*. At the same time, he was a foreign literature research fellow of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences, a council member of the Chinese Writers Association and a council member of the Translators Association of China.

For many decades, Yang Xianyi and Gladys Yang have devoted themselves to translating and research into Chinese and foreign literary legacies. Their translations of classical Chinese works of literature especially have brought them global fame, making a great contribution to the cultural exchanges between China and the rest of the world. Apart from their monumental translation of *A Dream of Red Mansions*, they have translated the *Elegy of Chu*, *Selections from Records of the Historian*, *The Dragon King Daughter*, *The Courtesan's Jewel-box*, *The Man Who Sold a Ghost*, *The Palace of Eternal Youth*, *The Scholars* and a number of works by the famous modern Chinese writer Lu Xun.

